

Calculations shall be approved, certified, stamped and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer. Calculations shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

### 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

#### 1.3.1 General Requirements

The requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section shall be applied to the electrical equipment and systems listed below. Structural requirements shall be in accordance with Section 13 48 00 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.

#### 1.3.2 Electrical Equipment

Electrical equipment shall include the following items to the extent required on the drawings or in other sections of these specifications:

Control Panels	Air Handling Units
Pumps with Motors	Light Fixtures
Motor Control Centers	Transformers
Switchboards (Floor Mounted)	

#### 1.3.3 Electrical Systems

The following electrical systems shall be installed as required on the drawings and other sections of these specifications and shall be seismically protected in accordance with this specification:

#### 1.3.4 Contractor Designed Bracing

The Contractor shall design the bracing in accordance with UFC 3-310-03A and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer. Resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes shall be accomplished without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. UFC 3-310-03A uses parameters for the building, not for the equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas shall be required. Loadings determined using UFC 3-310-03A are based on strength design; therefore, AISC 325 shall be used for the design. The bracing for the following electrical equipment and systems shall be developed by the Contractor.

#### 1.3.5 Conduits Requiring No Special Seismic Restraints

Seismic restraints may be omitted from electrical conduit less than 64 mm trade size. All other interior conduit, shall be seismically protected as specified.

### 1.4 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

#### 1.4.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment

The following specific items of equipment are to be furnished under this contract shall be constructed and assembled to withstand the seismic forces specified in UFC 3-310-03A, Chapter 10. Each item of rigid electrical equipment shall be entirely located and rigidly attached on one side only of a building expansion joint. Piping, electrical conduit, etc., which cross the expansion joint shall be provided with flexible joints that are

capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in both orthogonal directions.

Transformers  
Switch Boards

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORTS

Lighting fixtures and supports shall conform to [UL 1598](#).

### 2.2 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

Sway bracing materials (e.g. rods, plates, rope, angles, etc.) shall be as specified in Section [13 48 00 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT](#).

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 SWAY BRACES FOR CONDUIT

Conduit shall be braced as for an equivalent weight pipe in accordance with Section [22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE](#).

### 3.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES IN BUILDINGS

Lighting fixtures and supports shall conform to the following:

#### 3.2.1 Pendant Fixtures

Pendant fixtures shall conform to the requirements of [UFC 3-310-03A](#), Chapter 10.

#### 3.2.2 Ceiling Attached Fixtures

##### 3.2.2.1 Recessed Fluorescent Fixtures

Recessed fluorescent individual or continuous-row mounted fixtures shall be supported by a seismic-resistant suspended ceiling support system built in accordance with ASTM E580. Seismic protection for the fixtures shall conform to the requirements of [UFC 3-310-03A](#), Chapter 10. Recessed lighting fixtures not over [25 kg](#) in weight may be supported by and attached directly to the ceiling system runners using screws or bolts, number and size as required by the seismic design. Fixture accessories, including louvers, diffusers, and lenses shall have lock or screw attachments.

##### 3.2.2.2 Surface-Mounted Fluorescent Fixtures

Surface-mounted fluorescent individual or continuous-row fixtures shall be attached to a seismic-resistant ceiling support system built in accordance with ASTM E580. Seismic protection for the fixtures shall conform to the requirements of [UFC 3-310-03A](#), Chapter 10.

#### 3.2.3 Assembly Mounted on Outlet Box

A supporting assembly, that is intended to be mounted on an outlet box, shall be designed to accommodate mounting features on [100 mm](#) boxes, plaster rings, and fixture studs.

#### 3.2.4 Wall-Mounted Emergency Light Unit

Attachments for wall-mounted emergency light units shall be designed and secured for the worst expected seismic disturbance at the site.

#### 3.2.5 Lateral Force

Structural requirements for light fixture bracing shall be in accordance with Section 13 48 00 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANIOUS EQUIPMENT.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 05 70.00 40

HIGH VOLTAGE OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

11/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C39.1 (1981; R 1992) Requirements for Electrical Analog Indicating Instruments

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 877 (2002; R 2007) Standard Test Method for Dielectric Breakdown Voltage of Insulating Liquids Using Disk Electrodes

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

EIA 443 (1979) Standard for Solid-State Relay Service, EIA/NARM

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C37.09 (1999; Corrigendum 2007; Errata 2007) IEEE Standard Test Procedure for AC High-Voltage Circuit Breakers Rated on a Symmetrical Current Basis

IEEE C37.17 (1997) Standard for Trip Devices for AC and General-Purpose DC Low-Voltage Power Circuit Breakers

IEEE C37.121 (1989; R 2006) American National Standard for Switchgear Unit Substations Requirements

IEEE C37.90 (2005) Standard for Relays and Relay Systems Associated With Electric Power Apparatus

IEEE C57.13 (2008) Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers

IEEE C63.2 (1996) Standard for Electromagnetic Noise and Field Strength Instrumentation, 10 Hz to 40 GHz - Specifications

IEEE C63.4 (2009) American National Standard for Methods of Measurement of Radio-Noise Emissions from Low-Voltage Electrical and

Electronic Equipment in the Range of 9 kHz  
to 40 GHz

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- NEMA 107 (1998; R 1993) Methods of Measurement of Radio Influence Voltage (RIV) of High-Voltage Apparatus
- NEMA 250 (2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
- NEMA AB 1 (2002) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
- NEMA AB 3 (2001) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Their Application
- NEMA C12.1 (2008) Electric Meters; Code for Electricity Metering
- NEMA C78.23 (1995; R 2003) Standard for Incandescent Lamps - Miscellaneous Types
- NEMA FU 1 (2002; R 2007) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
- NEMA ICS 1 (2000; R 2005; R 2008) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems General Requirements
- NEMA ICS 2 (2000; Errata 2002; R 2005; Errata 2006) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC: Part 8 - Disconnect Devices for Use in Industrial Control Equipment
- NEMA ICS 3 (2005) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: Medium Voltage Controllers Rated 2001 to 7200 Volts AC
- NEMA ICS 6 (1993; R 2006) Standard for Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures
- NEMA SG 2 (1993) Standard for High-Voltage Fuses

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 70 (2008; AMD 1 2008) National Electrical Code - 2008 Edition

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

- UL 489 (2009) Standard for Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that reviews the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Prior to the beginning of construction submit manufacturer's equipment and performance data for the following items including use life, system functional flows, safety features, and mechanical automated details.

Fuses

### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Submit [Connection Diagrams](#) and [Fabrication Drawings](#) for the following items in accordance with paragraph entitled, "General Requirements," of this section.

Submit Installation drawings for the following items in accordance with the paragraph entitled, "Installation," of this section.

[Control Devices](#)  
[Protective Devices](#)

### SD-03 Product Data

Submit manufacturer's equipment and performance data for the following items including use life, system functional flows, safety features, and mechanical automated details.

[Instrument Transformers](#)  
[Enclosures](#)  
[Circuit Breakers; G](#)  
[Control Devices](#)  
[Protective Relays](#)  
[Indicating Instruments](#)  
[Indicating Lights](#)

### SD-06 Test Reports

Submit Factory Test Reports for Power, High Voltage, and Oil Circuit Breakers in accordance with [IEEE C37.09](#).

[Dielectric Tests](#)  
[Timing Test](#)  
[Insulation Power Factor Test](#)

### SD-07 Certificates

Submit certificates for [Circuit Tests](#) on similar motor-control or submit motor-circuit protector (MCP) units under actual conditions in lieu of factory tests on the actual units provided.

[SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions](#)

Submit manufacturer's instructions for the following items, including special provisions required to install equipment components and system packages. Provide detail on resistance impedances, hazards and safety precautions within the special notices.

[Control Devices](#)  
[Protective Devices](#)

[SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data](#)

Submit Operation and Maintenance Manuals for the following equipment:

[Circuit Breakers](#)  
[Protective Relays](#)  
[Indicating Instruments](#)

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section [26 00 00.00 20](#) BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS applies to work specified in this section.

Submit [Connection Diagrams](#) showing the relations and connections of control devices and protective devices by showing the general physical layout of all controls, the interconnection of one system (or portion of system) with another, and internal tubing, wiring, and other devices.

Submit [Fabrication Drawings](#) for control devices and protective devices consisting of fabrication and assembly details to be performed in the factory.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 [INSTRUMENT TRANSFORMERS](#)

Comply with the interference requirements listed below, measured in accordance with [IEEE C63.2](#), [IEEE C63.4](#), and [NEMA 107](#) for Instrument transformers.

Insulation Class, kV	Basic Insulation Level, kV	Preferred Nominal System Voltage, kV	Test Voltage for Potential Transformers, kV	Test Voltage for Current Transformers, kV	Radio Influence Voltage Level, Microvolts	
					Dry Type	Oil Filled
0.6	10	.....	.....	0.76	250	250
1.2	30	0.208 0.416 0.832 1.04	0.132 0.264 0.528 0.66	0.76	250	250
2.5	45	2.40	1.52	1.67	250	250
5.0	60	4.16 4.80	2.64 3.04	3.34	250	250

Insulation Class, kV	Basic Insulation Level, kV	Preferred Nominal System Voltage, kV	Test Voltage for Potential Transformers, kV	Test Voltage for Current Transformers, kV	Radio Influence Voltage Level, Microvolts	
					Dry Type	Oil Filled
8.7	75	7.20 8.32	4.57 5.28	5.77	250	250
15L or 15H	95-110	12.00 12.47 14.40	7.62 7.92 9.14	9.41	1000	250

### 2.1.1 Current Transformers

Provide current transformers that conform to [IEEE C57.13](#) for installation in metal-clad switchgear. Use standard 3-A secondary transformer.

Provide window type transformers.

Provide transformers that have single secondary winding.

Provide transformers that are complete with secondary short-circuiting device.

For window-type current transformers, provide indoor dry type construction with secondary current ratings as indicated with specified burden, frequency, and accuracy.

### 2.1.2 Potential Transformers

For potential transformers, conform to [IEEE C57.13](#) for installation in metal-clad switchgear. Use standard 120-volt secondary transformers.

Provide transformers that have single secondary.

Provide burden, frequency, and accuracy as required.

For disconnecting potential transformers with integral fuse mountings and current-limiting fuses provide indoor dry type two-winding construction with primary and secondary voltage ratings as required.

## 2.2 ENCLOSURES

### 2.2.1 Equipment Enclosures

Provide enclosures for equipment in accordance with [NEMA 250](#).

Contain equipment installed in wet locations in NEMA Type 4 watertight, corrosion-resistant sheet-steel enclosure, constructed to prevent entrance of water when tested in accordance with [NEMA ICS 6](#) for Type 4 enclosures.

## 2.3 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

Provide circuit breakers that conform to [UL 489](#), [NEMA AB 1](#), and [NEMA AB 3](#).

### 2.3.1 Air Circuit Breakers

Provide circuit breakers that include a ground-fault system or ground-sensing relays.

#### 2.3.1.1 Stored-Energy-Operated Type

For air circuit breakers with stored-energy-operated mechanisms, conform to [IEEE C37.121](#) for metal-clad switchgear rated above 14.4 kilovolts grounded.

Mount metal-clad air circuit breakers on a mobile frame with primary and secondary disconnecting devices, automatic shutters, and mechanical interlocks to allow complete removal of the unit for inspection and maintenance. Provide three-pole, single-throw, electrically operated circuit breakers, with a motor-charged spring, stored-energy mechanism, and electric release coils for tripping and closing operations.

Provide a motor-operated position-changing mechanism that moves the breaker between the test and operating position by means of a levering device. Provide interlocks to prevent the complete withdrawal of the circuit breaker from its compartment when the stored-energy mechanism is in the fully charged position. Design circuit breakers to prevent the release of stored energy unless the mechanism is fully charged.

Provide circuit breakers that have mechanically trip-free mechanisms with direct-current potential trip coils of the voltage indicated, auxiliary switches, latch-checking switches, control relays, and operation counters.

### 2.4 FUSES

Provide a complete set of fuses for all switches and switchgear. Provide fuses that have a voltage rating of not less than the circuit voltage.

Make no change in continuous-current rating, interrupting rating, and clearing or melting time of fuses unless written permission has first been secured.

Provide nonrenewable cartridge type fuses for ratings 30 amperes, 125 volts or less. Provide renewable cartridge type fuses for ratings above 30 amperes 600 volts or less with time-delay dual elements, except where otherwise indicated. Conform to [NEMA FU 1](#) for fuses.

Install special fuses such as extra-high interrupting-capacity fuses, fuses for welding machines, and capacitor fuses where required. Plug fuses are not permitted.

Provide power fuses on ac systems above 600 volts in accordance with [NEMA SG 2](#).

Label fuses showing UL class, interrupting rating, and time-delay characteristics, when applicable. Additionally, clearly list fuse information on equipment drawings.

Provide porcelain fuse holders when field-mounted in a cabinet or box. Do not use fuse holders made of such materials as ebony asbestos, Bakelite, or pressed fiber for field installation.

## 2.5 PROTECTIVE RELAYS

### 2.5.1 Overcurrent Relays

Conform to [IEEE C37.90](#) for overcurrent relays.

For protection against phase and ground faults provide single-phase nondirectional removable induction type overcurrent relays with built-in testing facilities designed for operation on the dc or ac control circuit indicated.

Provide ground-fault overcurrent relays with short-time inverse time characteristics with adjustable current tap range as required.

Provide phase-fault overcurrent relays with varied inverse-time characteristics with adjustable current tap range as required and indicating instantaneous-trip attachments with adjustable current range as required.

Semiflush-mount case with matching cover to the hinged instrument panel.

Provide solid-state static-type trips for low-voltage power circuit breakers in accordance with [EIA 443](#) and [IEEE C37.17](#).

Provide a trip unit that employs a combination of discreet components and integrated circuits to provide the time-current protection functions required in a modern selectively coordinated distribution system.

Provide complete system selective coordination by utilizing a combination of the following time-current curve-shaping adjustments: ampere setting; long-time delay; short-time pickup; short-time delay; instantaneous pickup; and ground fault.

Provide switchable or easily defeatable instantaneous and ground fault trips.

Make all adjustments using non-removable, discrete step, highly reliable switching plugs for precise settings. Provide a sealable, transparent cover over the adjustments to prevent tampering.

Furnish trip devices with three visual indicators to denote the automatic tripping mode of the breaker including: overload; short circuit; and ground fault.

Wire trip unit to appropriate terminals whereby an optional remote automatic trip accessory can be utilized to provide the same indication.

Make available for use a series of optional automatic trip relays for use with the trip unit to provide remote alarm and lockout circuits.

Provide all trip units with test jacks for in-service functional testing of the long-time instantaneous and ground fault circuits using a small hand-held test kit.

## 2.6 INDICATING INSTRUMENTS

### 2.6.1 Ammeters

For ammeters, conform to [ANSI C39.1](#).

Provide switchboard indicating ammeters of approximately 115 millimeter square with 250-degree scale and recessed cases suitable for flush mounting. Furnish white dials with black figures and black pointers. Mount instruments on the hinged front panel of the switchgear compartment completely isolated from high-voltage circuits. Provide standard 5-ampere type meter for a zero to full-scale normal movement, 60 hertz.

#### 2.6.2 Voltmeters

For voltmeters, conform to ANSI C39.1.

Provide a switchboard indicating voltmeters that is approximately 115 millimeter square with 250-degree scale and recessed cases suitable for flush mounting. Furnish white dials with black figures and black pointers. Mount instruments on the hinged front panel of the switchgear compartment completely isolated from high-voltage circuits. Provide standard 120-volt type voltmeter for a zero to full-scale normal movement, 60 hertz.

#### 2.7 FACTORY TESTING

Perform factory tests on control and low voltage protective devices in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Conduct short-circuit tests in accordance with Section 2 of NEMA ICS 1.

Perform factory tests on power, high-voltage, and oil circuit breakers in accordance with IEEE C37.09.

#### 2.8 INDICATING LIGHTS

##### 2.8.1 General-Purpose Type

For indicating lights, provide oiltight instrument devices with threaded base and collar for flush-mounting, translucent convex lens, candelabra screw-base lampholder, and 120-volt, 6-watt, Type S-6 incandescent lamp in accordance with NEMA C78.23. Provide indicating lights color coded in accordance with NEMA ICS 6.

##### 2.8.2 Switchboard Indicating Lights

For switchboard indicating lights, provide the manufacturer's standard transformer type units 120-volt input utilizing low-voltage lamps and convex lenses of the colors indicated. Provide indicating lights that are capable of being relamped from the switchboard front. Indicating lights utilizing resistors in series with the lamps are not permitted, except in direct-current control circuits. Provide lights that have a press-to-test feature.

#### 2.9 FINISH

Protect metallic materials against corrosion. For harsh indoor environments (any area subjected to chemical and/or abrasive action), and all outdoor installations, refer to Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install **Control devices** and **protective devices** that are not factory installed in equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and field adjusted and operation tested. Conform to **NFPA 70**, **NEMA ICS 1**, **NEMA ICS 2**, and **NEMA ICS 3** requirements for installation of control and protective devices.

3.2 FIELD TESTING

Demonstrate to operate as indicated control and protective devices not factory installed in equipment.

Ratio and verify tap settings of instrumentation, potential, and current transformers.

Give circuit breakers rated 15KV and above a **timing test** to verify proper contact speed, travel, bounce, and wipe.

Give oil and high-voltage circuit breakers and their bushings an **insulation power factor test** to establish condition monitoring baselines.

Perform **dielectric tests** on insulating oil in oil circuit breakers before the breakers are energized. Test oil in accordance with **ASTM D 877**, and provide breakdown voltage that is not less than 25,000 volts. Provide manufacturer certification that the oil contains no PCB's and affix a label to that effect on each breaker tank and on each oil drum containing the insulating oil.

Field adjust reduced-voltage starting devices to obtain optimum operating conditions. Provide test meters and instrument transformers that conform to **NEMA C12.1** and **IEEE C57.13**.

Do not energize control and protective devices until recorded test data has been approved. Provide final test reports with a cover letter/sheet clearly marked with the System name, Date, and the words "Final Test Reports - Forward to the Systems Engineer/Condition Monitoring Office/Predictive Testing Group for inclusion in the Maintenance Database."

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 08 00

APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING

08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS (2009) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance tests and inspections

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of organization, and lead engineering technician

Acceptance test and inspections procedure

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

Contractor shall engage the services of a qualified testing organization to provide inspection, testing, calibration, and adjustment of the electrical distribution system and generation equipment listed in paragraph entitled "Acceptance Tests and Inspections" herein. Organization shall be independent of the supplier, manufacturer, and installer of the equipment. The organization shall be a first tier subcontractor. No work required by this section of the specification shall be performed by a second tier subcontractor.

- a. Submit name and qualifications of organization. Organization shall have been regularly engaged in the testing of electrical

materials, devices, installations, and systems for a minimum of 5 years. The organization shall have a calibration program, and test instruments used shall be calibrated in accordance with **NETA ATS**.

- b. Submit name and qualifications of the lead engineering technician performing the required testing services. Include a list of three comparable jobs performed by the technician with specific names and telephone numbers for reference. Testing, inspection, calibration, and adjustments shall be performed by an engineering technician, certified by NETA or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) with a minimum of 5 years' experience inspecting, testing, and calibrating electrical distribution and generation equipment, systems, and devices.

#### 1.4.2 Acceptance Tests and Inspections Reports

Submit certified copies of inspection reports and test reports. Reports shall include certification of compliance with specified requirements, identify deficiencies, and recommend corrective action when appropriate. Type and neatly bind test reports to form a part of the final record. Submit test reports documenting the results of each test not more than 10 days after test is completed.

#### 1.4.3 Acceptance Test and Inspections Procedure

Submit test procedure reports for each item of equipment to be field tested at least 45 days prior to planned testing date. Do not perform testing until after test procedure has been approved.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 ACCEPTANCE TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

Testing organization shall perform acceptance tests and inspections. Test methods, procedures, and test values shall be performed and evaluated in accordance with **NETA ATS**, the manufacturer's recommendations, and paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control" of each applicable specification section. Tests identified as optional in **NETA ATS** are not required unless otherwise specified. Equipment shall be placed in service only after completion of required tests and evaluation of the test results have been completed. Contractor shall supply to the testing organization complete sets of shop drawings, settings of adjustable devices, and other information necessary for an accurate test and inspection of the system prior to the performance of any final testing. Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 14 days in advance of when tests will be conducted by the testing organization. Perform acceptance tests and inspections on applicable equipment and systems specified in the following sections:

- a. Section **26 12 19.00 40** PAD-MOUNTED, LIQUID-FILLED, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS
- b. Section **33 71 02.00 20** UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION

c. Section 26 13 13 MEDIUM VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR

3.2 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the system is contingent upon satisfactory completion of acceptance tests and inspections.

3.3 PLACING EQUIPMENT IN SERVICE

A representative of the approved testing organization shall be present when equipment tested by the organization is initially energized and placed in service.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 12 19.00 40

PAD-MOUNTED, LIQUID-FILLED, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS  
11/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- IEEE C2 (2007; Errata 2006; Errata 2007; INT 44-56 2007; INT 47, 49, 50, 52-56 2008; INT 57, 58, 51, 48 2009) National Electrical Safety Code
- IEEE C37.47 (2000) High Voltage Current-Limiting Type Distribution Class Fuses and Fuse Disconnecting Switches
- IEEE C57.12.00 (2006) Standard General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
- IEEE C57.12.28 (2005) Standard for Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity
- IEEE C57.12.34 (2004; Errata 2005) Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Three-Phase Distribution Transformers, 2500 kVA and Smaller-High-Voltage: 34 500 GrdY/19 920 Volts and Below; Low Voltage: 480 Volts and Below
- IEEE C57.12.80 (2002) Standard Terminology for Power and Distribution Transformers
- IEEE C57.12.90 (2006; INT 2009) Standard Test Code for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
- IEEE C57.98 (1993; R 1999) Guide for Transformer Impulse Tests
- IEEE C62.11 (2005; Amendment A 2008) Standard for Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for Alternating Current Power Circuits (>1kV)
- IEEE Std 100 (2000) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
- IEEE Std 386 (2006) Standard for Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Above 600V

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS (2009) Standard for Acceptance Testing  
Specifications for Electrical Power  
Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA C12.1 (2008) Electric Meters; Code for  
Electricity Metering

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2008; AMD 1 2008) National Electrical  
Code - 2008 Edition

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 467 (2007) Standard for Grounding and Bonding  
Equipment

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING applies to this section,  
with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE Std 100.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Transformers manufactured by ABB in Jefferson City, MO; by Cooper Power Systems in Waukesha, WI; by ERMCO in Dyersburg, TN; or by Howard Industries in Laurel, MS need not submit the entire submittal package requirements of this contract. Instead, submit the following items:

- a. A certification, from the manufacturer, that the technical requirements of this specification shall be met.
- b. An outline drawing of the transformer with devices identified (paragraph entitled "Pad-Mounted Transformer Drawings", item a).
- c. ANSI nameplate data of the transformer (paragraph entitled "Pad-Mounted Transformer Drawings", item b).
- d. Manufacturer's published time-current curves (on full size logarithmic paper) of the transformer high side fuses (paragraph entitled "Pad-Mounted Transformer Drawings", item e).

- e. Routine and other tests (in PART 2, see paragraph entitled "Routine and Other Tests"), shall be conducted by the manufacturer and may be witnessed by the government (in Part 2, see paragraph entitled "Source Quality Control"). Provide transformer test schedule required by submittal item "SD-11 Closeout Submittals". Provide certified copies of the tests.
- f. Provide acceptance test reports required by submittal item "SD-06 Test Reports".
- g. Provide operation and maintenance manuals required by submittal item "SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data".

#### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Pad-mounted transformer drawings; G

#### SD-03 Product Data

Pad-mounted transformers; G

Submittal shall include manufacturer's information for each component, device, and accessory provided with the transformer.

#### SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance checks and tests; G

#### SD-07 Certificates

Transformer losses; G

Submit certification from the manufacturer indicating conformance with the paragraph entitled "Specified Transformer Losses."

#### SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Pad-mounted transformer design tests; G

Pad-mounted transformer routine and other tests; G

#### SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Transformer(s), Data Package 5

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein.

#### SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Transformer test schedule

Submit report of test results as specified by paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control."

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### 1.5.1 Pad-Mounted Transformer Drawings

Drawings shall indicate, but not be limited to the following:

- a. An outline drawing, with front, top, and side views.
- b. ANSI nameplate data.
- c. Elementary diagrams and wiring diagrams with terminals identified of watt-hour meter and current transformers.
- d. One-line diagram, including switch(es), current transformers, meters, and fuses.
- e. Manufacturer's published time-current curves (on full size logarithmic paper) of the transformer high side fuses.

### 1.5.2 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

### 1.5.3 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

#### 1.5.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

#### 1.5.3.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Do not use products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site, unless specified otherwise.

1.6 MAINTENANCE

1.6.1 Additions to Operation and Maintenance Data

In addition to requirements of Data Package 5, include the following on the actual transformer(s) provided:

- a. An instruction manual with pertinent items and information highlighted
- b. An outline drawing, front, top, and side views
- c. Prices for spare parts and supply list
- d. Routine and field acceptance test reports
- e. Fuse curves for primary fuses
- f. Information on watthour demand meter, CT's, and fuse block
- g. Actual nameplate diagram
- h. Date of purchase

1.7 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 THREE-PHASE PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS

IEEE C57.12.34, IEEE C57.12.28 and as specified herein.

2.1.1 Compartments

Separate the high- and low-voltage compartments with steel isolating barriers extending the full height and depth of the compartments.  
Compartment doors: hinged lift-off type with stop in open position and three-point latching.

2.1.1.1 High Voltage, Dead-Front

High-voltage compartment shall contain the incoming line, insulated high-voltage load-break connectors, bushing well inserts, load-break switch handle(s), access to oil-immersed fuses, dry-well fuse canisters, tap changer handle, connector parking stands with insulated standoff bushings, protective caps, and ground pad.

- a. Insulated high-voltage load-break connectors: IEEE Std 386, rated 15 kV, 95 kV BIL. Current rating: 200 amperes rms continuous. Short time rating: 10,000 amperes rms symmetrical for a time duration of 0.17 seconds. Connector shall have a steel reinforced hook-stick eye, grounding eye, test point, and arc-quenching contact material.
- c. Load-break switch

Radial-feed oil-immersed type rated at 15 kV, 95 kV BIL, with a continuous current rating and load-break rating of 200 amperes, and a make-and-latch rating of 10,000 rms amperes symmetrical. Locate the switch handle in the high-voltage compartment.

ARRANGE- MENT NO.	DESCRIPTION OF SWITCH ARRANGEMENT	SWITCH POSITION					
		LINE A SW.		LINE B SW		XFMR. SW	
		OPEN	CLOSE	OPEN	CLOSE	OPEN	CLOSE
1	Line A connected to Line B and both lines connected to transformer		X		X		X
2	Transformer connected to Line A only		X	X			X
3	Transformer connected to Line B only	X			X		X
4	Transformer open and loop closed		X		X	X	
5	Transformer open and loop open	X		X		X	

- d. Provide bayonet type, oil-immersed, expulsion fuses in series with oil-immersed, partial-range, current-limiting fuses. Bayonet fuse links shall sense both high currents and high oil temperature in order to provide thermal protection to the transformer. Coordinate transformer protection with expulsion fuse clearing low-current faults and current-limiting fuse clearing high-current faults beyond the interrupting rating of the expulsion fuse. In order to eliminate or minimize oil spills, the bayonet fuse assembly shall include an oil retention valve inside the housing which closes when the fuse holder is removed and an external drip shield. Conspicuously display warning within the high-voltage compartment cautioning against removing or inserting fuses unless the load-break switch is in the open position and the tank pressure has been released.

Bayonet fuse assembly: 150 kV BIL.

- e. Current-limiting fuses, dry-well mount: [IEEE C37.47](#). Provide fuses in air-insulated, oil-sealed, dead-front, non-load-break dry-well fuse canisters, on the load side of the load-break switch serving the transformer. Interlock fuse canisters with the load-break switch so that the fuses may be removed and inserted only when the switch is in the "Off" position. Fuses shall remove the transformer from service in case of an internal fault. Size fuses to approximately 150 percent of the transformer primary full load current rating and in accordance with fuse manufacturer's recommendations for dry-well mounting. Fuses shall

have an interrupting rating of 50,000 rms amperes symmetrical at the system voltage specified. Furnish a spare fuse for each fuse provided.

- f. Surge arresters: **IEEE C62.11**, rated 15 kV, fully shielded, dead-front, metal-oxide-varistor, elbow type with resistance-graded gap, suitable for plugging into inserts. Provide three arresters for radial feed circuits.
- g. Parking stands: Provide a parking stand near each bushing well. Provide insulated standoff bushings for parking of energized load-break connectors on parking stands.
- h. Protective caps: **IEEE Std 386**, 200 amperes, 15 kV Class. Provide insulated protective caps (not shipping caps) for insulating and sealing out moisture from unused bushing well inserts and insulated standoff bushings.

#### 2.1.1.2 Low Voltage

Low-voltage compartment shall contain low-voltage bushings with NEMA spade terminals, accessories, stainless steel or laser-etched anodized aluminum diagrammatic transformer nameplate, and ground pad.

- a. Accessories shall include drain valve with sampler device, fill plug, pressure relief device, liquid level gage, pressure-vacuum gage, and dial type thermometer with maximum temperature indicator.

#### 2.1.2 Compartment Construction

- b. Two compartment: Separate the high- and low-voltage compartments with steel isolating barriers extending the full height and depth of the compartments. Compartment doors: hinged lift-off type with stop in open position and three-point latching.

#### 2.1.3 Transformer

- a. Oil-insulated, two winding, 60 hertz, 65 degrees C rise above a 30 degrees C average ambient, self-cooled type.
- b. Transformer shall be rated as noted on the plans. Note: The two 2,000 kVA 380 volt primary to 12.47 are connected in parallel. Impedance must be the same., 95 kV BIL.
- c. Transformer voltage ratings: See schedule on plans.
- d. Tap changer shall be externally operated, manual type for changing tap setting when the transformer is de-energized. Provide four 2.5 percent full capacity taps, two above and two below rated primary voltage. Tap changers shall clearly indicate which tap setting is in use.
- e. Minimum tested impedance shall not be less than 5.5 percent at 85 degrees C on Three-Phase transformers.
- f. Audible sound levels shall comply with the following:

<u>kVA</u>	<u>DECIBELS (MAX)</u>
75	51
112.5	55

<u>kVA</u>	<u>DECIBELS (MAX)</u>
150	55
225	55
300	55
500	56
750	57
1000	58
1500	60

- g. Transformer shall include lifting lugs and provisions for jacking under base. The transformer base construction shall be suitable for using rollers or skidding in any direction. Provide transformer top with an access handhole. Transformer shall have its kVA rating conspicuously displayed on its enclosure. The transformer shall have an insulated low-voltage neutral bushing with NEMA spade terminal, and with removable ground strap.

## 2.2 WARNING SIGNS

Provide warning signs for the enclosures of pad-mounted transformers having a nominal rating exceeding 600 volts.

- a. When the enclosure integrity of such equipment is specified to be in accordance with **IEEE C57.12.28**, such as for pad-mounted transformers, provide self-adhesive warning signs on the outside of the high voltage compartment door(s). Sign shall be a decal and have nominal dimensions of **178 by 255 mm** with the legend "DANGER HIGH VOLTAGE" printed in two lines of nominal **50 mm** high letters. The word "DANGER" shall be in white letters on a red background and the words "HIGH VOLTAGE" shall be in black letters on a white background. Decal shall be Panduit No. PPS0710D72 or approved equal.

## 2.3 GROUNDING AND BONDING

**UL 467**. Provide grounding and bonding as specified in Section **33 71 02.00 20 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION**.

## 2.4 PADLOCKS

Provide padlocks for pad-mounted equipment. Padlocks shall be keyed as directed by the Contracting Officer. Padlocks shall comply with Section **08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE**.

## 2.5 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Concrete associated with electrical work for other than encasement of underground ducts shall be **30 MPa** minimum 28-day compressive strength unless specified otherwise. All concrete shall conform to the requirements of Section **03 31 00.00 10 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE**.

## 2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

### 2.6.1 Transformer Test Schedule

The Government reserves the right to witness tests. Provide transformer test schedule for tests to be performed at the manufacturer's test facility. Submit required test schedule and location, and notify the

Contracting Officer 30 calendar days before scheduled test date. Notify Contracting Officer 15 calendar days in advance of changes to scheduled date.

a. Test Instrument Calibration

1. The manufacturer shall have a calibration program which assures that all applicable test instruments are maintained within rated accuracy.
2. The accuracy shall be directly traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology.
3. Instrument calibration frequency schedule shall not exceed 12 months for both test floor instruments and leased specialty equipment.
4. Dated calibration labels shall be visible on all test equipment.
5. Calibrating standard shall be of higher accuracy than that of the instrument tested.
6. Keep up-to-date records that indicate dates and test results of instruments calibrated or tested. For instruments calibrated by the manufacturer on a routine basis, in lieu of third party calibration, include the following:
  - (a) Maintain up-to-date instrument calibration instructions and procedures for each test instrument.
  - (b) Identify the third party/laboratory calibrated instrument to verify that calibrating standard is met.

2.6.2 Design Tests

IEEE C57.12.00, and IEEE C57.12.90. Section 5.1.2 in IEEE C57.12.80 states that "design tests are made only on representative apparatus of basically the same design." Submit design test reports (complete with test data, explanations, formulas, and results), in the same submittal package as the catalog data and drawings for each of the specified transformer(s). Perform design tests prior to the award of this contract.

- a. Tests shall be certified and signed by a registered professional engineer.
- b. Temperature rise: "Basically the same design" for the temperature rise test means a pad-mounted transformer with the same coil construction (such as wire wound primary and sheet wound secondary), the same kVA, the same cooling type (ONAN), the same temperature rise rating, and the same insulating liquid as the transformer specified.
- c. Lightning impulse: "Basically the same design" for the lightning impulse dielectric test means a pad-mounted transformer with the same BIL, the same coil construction (such as wire wound primary and sheet wound secondary), and a tap changer, if specified. Design lightning impulse tests shall include the primary windings only of that transformer.
  1. IEEE C57.12.90, paragraph 10.3 entitled "Lightning Impulse Test

Procedures," and IEEE C57.98.

2. State test voltage levels.
3. Provide photographs of oscilloscope display waveforms or plots of digitized waveforms with test report.
- d. Lifting and moving devices: "Basically the same design" requirement for the lifting and moving devices test means a test report confirming that the lifting device being used is capable of handling the weight of the specified transformer in accordance with IEEE C57.12.34.
- e. Pressure: "Basically the same design" for the pressure test means a pad-mounted transformer with a tank volume within 30 percent of the tank volume of the transformer specified.
- f. Short circuit: "Basically the same design" for the short circuit test means a pad-mounted transformer with the same kVA as the transformer specified.

### 2.6.3 Routine and Other Tests

IEEE C57.12.00. Routine and other tests shall be performed by the manufacturer on the actual transformer(s) prepared for this project to ensure that the design performance is maintained in production. Submit test reports, by serial number and receive approval before delivery of equipment to the project site. Required tests and testing sequence shall be as follows:

- a. Cold resistance measurements (provide reference temperature)
- b. Phase relation
- c. Ratio
- d. No-load losses (NLL) and excitation current
- e. Load losses (LL) and impedance voltage
- f. Dielectric
  1. Impulse
  2. Applied voltage
  3. Induced voltage
- g. Leak
- h. Dissolved gas analysis (DGA)

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein. Provide new equipment and materials unless indicated or specified otherwise.

### 3.2 GROUNDING

NFPA 70 and IEEE C2, except that grounding systems shall have a resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding 5 ohms.

#### 3.2.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide driven ground rods as specified in Section 33 71 02.00 20 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Connect ground conductors to the upper end of ground rods by exothermic weld or compression connector. Provide compression connectors at equipment end of ground conductors.

#### 3.2.2 Pad-Mounted Transformer Grounding

Provide separate copper grounding conductors and connect them to the ground loop as indicated. When work in addition to that indicated or specified is required to obtain the specified ground resistance, the provision of the contract covering "Changes" shall apply.

#### 3.2.3 Connections

Make joints in grounding conductors and loops by exothermic weld or compression connector. Install exothermic welds and compression connectors as specified in Section 33 71 02.00 20 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

#### 3.2.4 Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 467, except as indicated or specified otherwise.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

Install and connect pad-mounted transformers furnished under this section as indicated on project drawings, the approved shop drawings, and as specified herein.

#### 3.3.1 Meters and Current Transformers

NEMA C12.1.

### 3.4 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Where field painting of enclosures is required to correct damage to the manufacturer's factory applied coatings, provide manufacturer's recommended coatings and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.5 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side, but space the signs a maximum of 9 meters apart.

### 3.6 FOUNDATION FOR EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

Mount transformer on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 200 mm thick, reinforced with a 152 mm x 152 mm - MW19 by MW19 (6 by 6 - W2.9 by W2.9) mesh, placed uniformly 100 mm from the top of the slab. Place the slab on a 150 mm thick, well-compacted gravel base. Top of concrete slab shall be approximately 100 mm above finished grade with gradual slope for drainage. Edges above grade shall have 15 mm chamfer. Slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 200 mm beyond

the equipment.

Stub up conduits, with bushings, 50 mm into cable wells in the concrete pad. Coordinate dimensions of cable wells with transformer cable training areas.

### 3.6.1 Cast-In-Place Concrete

Cast-in-place concrete work shall conform to the requirements of Section 03 31 00.00 10 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

### 3.6.2 Sealing

When the installation is complete, the Contractor shall seal all conduit and other entries into the equipment enclosure with an approved sealing compound. Seals shall be of sufficient strength and durability to protect all energized live parts of the equipment from rodents, insects, or other foreign matter.

## 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

### 3.7.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

#### 3.7.1.1 Pad-Mounted Transformers

##### a. Visual and mechanical inspection

1. Compare equipment nameplate information with specifications and approved shop drawings.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Check for damaged or cracked insulators and leaks.
3. Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.
4. Verify correct liquid level in tanks.
5. Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests as recommended by manufacturer.
6. Verify correct equipment grounding.
7. Verify the presence of transformer surge arresters.

##### b. Electrical tests

1. Perform resistance measurements through all bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter.
2. Verify that the tap-changer is set at specified ratio.
3. Verify proper secondary voltage phase-to-phase and

phase-to-neutral after energization and prior to loading.

### 3.7.1.2 Grounding System

- a. Visual and mechanical inspection
  1. Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.
- b. Electrical tests
  1. Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable ground testing megger in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. Equip the instrument with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test.
  2. Submit the measured ground resistance of each ground rod and grounding system, indicating the location of the rod and grounding system. Include the test method and test setup (i.e., pin location) used to determine ground resistance and soil conditions at the time the measurements were made.

### 3.7.2 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, the Contracting Officer shall be given 5 working days advance notice of the dates and times of checking and testing.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 13 13

MEDIUM VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR  
01/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

Furnish and install the medium voltage metal enclosed switchgear equipment as specified herein and as shown on the drawings.

1.2 REFERENCES

The medium voltage metal-enclosed switchgear and all components shall be designed, manufactured and tested in accordance with the latest applicable standards as follows:

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C37.20.3 (2001; R 2006) Metal-Enclosed Interrupter Switchgear

IEEE C37.20.4 Indoor AC Switches (1 kV - 38 kV) for Use in Metal-Enclosed Switchgear

IEEE C37.20.3 (2001; R 2006) Metal-Enclosed Interrupter Switchgear

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA SG 6 (2000) Standard for Power Switching Equipment

1.3 SUBMITTALS

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Switchgear Drawings; G

Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation.

Master drawing index  
Front view elevation  
Floor plan  
Top view  
Single line  
Nameplate schedule  
Component list  
Conduit entry/exit locations  
Assembly ratings including:  
a. Short-circuit rating  
b. Voltage  
c. Continuous current  
d. Basic Impulse Level

Major component ratings including:

- a. Voltage
- b. Continuous current
- c. Interrupting ratings

Cable terminal sizes

Wiring Diagrams

Bus duct connection.

Connection details between close-coupled assemblies.

Composite floor plan of close-coupled assemblies.

Key interlock scheme drawing and sequence of operations.

Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Drawings shall include the nameplate data, size, and capacity. Drawings shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

#### SD-03 Product Data

Switchgear; G

Switchgear product data sheets

#### SD-06 Test Reports

Switchgear design tests; G

Switchgear production tests; G

Acceptance checks and tests; G

#### SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Final as-built drawings incorporating changes made during the manufacturing process.

Installation information including equipment anchorage provisions.

Seismic certification as specified.

Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Equipment Test Schedule<sup>69+</sup>

### 1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

The manufacturer of the assembly shall be the manufacturer of the major components within the assembly.

For the equipment specified herein, the manufacturer shall be ISO 9001 or 9002 certified.

The manufacturer of this equipment shall have produced similar electrical equipment for a minimum period of five (5) years.

Provide Seismic tested equipment as follows:

The equipment and major components shall be suitable for and certified to meet all applicable seismic requirements of the International Building Code (IBC) for zone 4 application. Guidelines for the

installation consistent with these requirements shall be provided by the switchgear manufacturer and be based upon testing of representative equipment. The test response spectrum shall be based upon a 5% minimum damping factor, IBC: a peak of 2.45g's (3.2-11 Hz), and a ZPA of 0.98g's applied at the base of the equipment. The tests shall fully envelop this response spectrum for all equipment natural frequencies up to at least 35 Hz.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS (NOT USED)

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Equipment shall be handled and stored in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. One (1) copy of these instructions shall be included with the equipment at time of shipment.

Each switchgear assembly shall be split into shipping groups for handling. Shipping groups shall be bolted to skids. Accessories shall be packaged and shipped separately. Each switchgear shipping group shall be equipped with lifting eyes for handling solely by crane.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Equipment operation and maintenance manuals shall be provided with each assembly shipped, and shall include instruction leaflets and instruction bulletins for the complete assembly and each major component.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RATINGS - SWITCHGEAR, SWITCH AND CIRCUIT BREAKER

The 15 kV switchgear assembly ratings shall be as follows:

Maximum Design Voltage	15 kV
Basic Impulse Level	95 kV
Nominal System Voltage	12.47 kV three-phase, three-wire
System Grounding	Solid
Main Cross Bus	
Continuous Current Rating	600 Amperes

The 15 kV breaker ratings shall be as follows:

Circuit Breaker Nominal 3-Phase	
MVA Class	500 MVA
Circuit Breaker Rated Short-Circuit	
Current at Rated Maximum kV	18 kA Symmetrical RMS
Short-Time (2-Second) Current	23 kA Asymmetrical RMS
Circuit Breaker Closing and Latching	
Capability (and assembly momentary)	37 kA Asymmetrical RMS

Load Interrupter Switches:

1. Fuse Rating	100 Amperes
2. Type of Fuse	CLE
3. Fuse Interrupting Rating	63 kA Sym RMS
4. Fused Switch Fault Close	101 kA Asym RMS

## 2.2 CONSTRUCTION

The switchgear assembly shall consist of deadfront, completely metal-enclosed vertical sections each containing drawout vacuum circuit breakers and where shown, furnish additional vertical sections containing load interrupter switches and fuses or miscellaneous auxiliary apparatus of the number, rating and type noted on the drawings or specified herein.

The following feature shall be supplied on every vertical section containing a drawout vacuum circuit breaker:  
High voltage parts within circuit breaker compartments shall be isolated with grounded metal barriers.

Vertical section construction shall be of the universal frame type using die-formed and bolted parts. All enclosing covers and doors shall be fabricated from steel whose thickness shall be equal to or greater than those specified in ANSI/IEEE C37.20.3. No removable hardware for covers or doors shall be thread forming type. To facilitate installation and maintenance of cables and bus in each vertical section, a split removable top cover and hinged, bolted rear door with padlock provisions shall be provided. A high quality G90 grade galvanized base will isolate equipment from contact with the concrete pad providing protection from rust. Heavy-duty hot dipped galvanized anchor clips shall be provided to anchor the switchgear to the concrete pad.

Each vertical section shall be ventilated at the top and bottom, both front and rear, to allow airflow to help prevent buildup of moisture within the structure. For dust-resistant or outdoor applications, the ventilated covers shall be externally removable to allow safe maintenance of the filter media without providing access to live parts.

Each vertical section containing a switch shall have a single, full-length, flanged front door and shall be equipped with two rotary latch-type padlockable handles. A nameplate shall be mounted on the front door of each vertical section.

## 2.3 BUS

All buses shall be tin-plated copper. Ground bus shall be silver-plated copper and be directly fastened to a galvanized metal surface of each vertical section, and be of a size sufficient to carry the rated (2-second) current of the switchgear assembly. A neutral bus shall be provided when indicated on the drawings. It shall be insulated for 1000 Vac to ground. The current rating of the neutral bus shall be 600 amperes.

## 2.4 BUS SUPPORTING SYSTEMS

All bus shall be supported utilizing a high strength and high creep, support providing a minimum of 1 mm of creep between phases and ground. The molded fins shall be constructed of high track-resistant aramid nylon. All standoff insulators on the primary switches and fuse mountings shall be glass polyester.

## 2.5 WIRING/TERMINATIONS

One terminal pad per phase shall be provided for attaching supplied cable terminal lugs for a maximum of two conductors per phase of the sizes indicated on the drawings. Sufficient space shall be allowed for supplied electrical stress relief termination devices.

Small wiring, fuse blocks and terminal blocks within the vertical section shall be furnished as indicated on the drawings. Each control wire shall be labeled with wire markers. Terminal blocks shall be provided for owner connections to other apparatus.

## 2.6 CIRCUIT BREAKER

Each circuit breaker shall be operated by a motor-charged spring stored energy mechanism. The spring may be charged manually in an emergency or during maintenance procedures.

Each circuit breaker shall have three (3) vacuum interrupter assemblies that are separately mounted on glass polyester insulators. Each vacuum interrupter shall have a contact wear indicator which does not require any tools to indicate the contact wear. The current transfer from the vacuum interrupter moving stem to the breaker main conductor shall be a non-sliding design. The breaker front panel shall be removable when the compartment door is open for ease of inspection and maintenance of the mechanism.

The breakers shall be electrically operated by:

1. 120-Vac close and AC Capacitor Trip.
2. Each breaker shall be complete with control switch and red and green indicating lights to indicate breaker contact position.

The control voltage shall be derived from a control power transformer mounted in the switchgear.

## 2.7 PROTECTIVE RELAYS

The switchgear manufacturer shall furnish and install, in the metal-enclosed switchgear, the quantity, type and rating of protection relays as described hereinafter in this specification.

## 2.8 LOAD INTERRUPTER SWITCHES

Each load interrupter switch shall have a manual over-toggle type mechanism that does not require the use of a chain or a cable for operation, and utilizes a heavy-duty coil spring to provide opening and closing action. The speed of opening and closing the switch shall be independent of the operator, and it shall be impossible to tease the switch into any intermediate position.

The interrupter switch shall have separate main and break contacts to provide maximum endurance for fault close and load interrupting duty.

The interrupter switch shall have insulating barriers between each phase and between the outer phases and the enclosure.

A maintenance provision shall be provided for slow closing the switch to check switch-blade engagement and slow opening the switch to check operation of the arc interrupting contacts.

For fused switch cubicles, fault protection shall be furnished by fuses with continuous ratings as shown in the contract documents. The fuses shall be type CLE current limiting type with three (3) spare fuses.

The following features shall be supplied on every vertical section containing a three-pole, two-position open-closed switch or switch and fuse:

1. The door shall be interlocked with the switch so that:
  - a. The switch must be opened before the door can be opened
  - b. The door must be closed before the switch can be closed
2. A minimum 1.82 M x 4.87 M high-impact viewing window that permits full view of the position of all three switch blades through the closed door. The window shall not be more than 17.67 M above the switch pad level to allow ease of inspection
3. A hinged grounded metal barrier bolted closed in front of every switch to prevent inadvertent contact with any live part, yet allow for a full-view inspection on the switch blade position
4. Provision for padlocking the switch in the open or closed position
5. Green OPEN, Red CLOSED switch position indicators with the words "Open" and "Closed" in French, Spanish and English
6. A hinged cover with rustproof quarter turn nylon latches over the switch operating mechanism to discourage casual tampering
7. The switch shall be removable as a complete operational component
8. Provision shall be made for operating the switch and storing the removable handle without opening the full-length door.

## 2.9 SIGNS

Signs shall be installed on all medium voltage equipment. Signs shall identify the voltage of the equipment.

## 2.10 METERING

Furnish and install in the switchboard a microprocessor-based metering system to read system voltage, amperes, power factor, demand and frequency.

## 2.11 ENCLOSURES

Enclosures shall be constructed per [IEEE/ANSI C37.20.3](#) Outdoor specifications. (Exceeds [NEMA 3R](#).)

Each vertical section shall have a sloped weatherproof roof with labyrinth shaped joints. Use of gasket or caulking to make roof joints weatherproof shall not be permitted. All exterior openings shall be screened to prevent the entrance of small animals and barriered to inhibit the entrance of snow, sand, etc. A minimum of one (1) 250-watt, 220-volt space heater shall be provided in each vertical section. Power for the space heater(s) shall be furnished by a control power transformer mounted in the switchgear.

Each vertical section shall be ventilated at the top and bottom, both front and rear, to allow airflow to provide cooling and help prevent buildup of moisture within the structure. The ventilated covers shall be externally removable to allow safe maintenance of the filter media without providing access to live parts.

Enclosure shall be Dust Resistant. All ventilated openings shall be

filtered to inhibit the ingress of dust. The ventilated covers shall be externally removable to allow safe maintenance of the filter media without providing access to live parts. All external doors and covers shall be gasketed.

#### 2.12 NAMEPLATES

A nameplate shall be mounted on the front door of each switch vertical section and circuit breaker.

#### 2.13 Sub Title

Prior to assembly, all enclosing steel shall be thoroughly cleaned and phosphatized. A powder coating shall be applied electrostatically, then fused on by baking in an oven. The coating is to have a thickness of not less than 1.5 mils. The finish shall have the following properties:

Impact resistance (ASTM D-2794)	60 direct/60 indirect
Pencil hardness (ASTM D-3363)	H
Flexibility (ASTM D-522)	Pass .08 mm mandrel
Salt spray (ASTM B117-85 20)	600 hours
Color	ANSI 61 gray

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 FACTORY TESTING

The following standard factory tests shall be performed on the circuit breaker element provided under this section. All tests shall be in accordance with the latest version of ANSI and NEMA standards.

1. Circuit breaker operated over the range of minimum to maximum control voltage
2. Factory setting of contact gap
3. One (1) minute dielectric test per ANSI standards
4. Final inspections and quality checks.

The following production test shall be performed on the circuit breaker housing:

1. One (1) minute dielectric test per ANSI standards on primary and secondary circuits
2. Operation of wiring, relays and other devices verified by an operational sequence test
3. Final inspection and quality check.

The manufacturer shall provide three (3) certified copies of factory test reports.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

Install all equipment per the manufacturer's recommendations and the drawings. All necessary hardware to secure the assembly in place shall be provided.

#### 3.3 FIELD ADJUSTMENTS

The relays shall be set in the field in accordance with settings designated in a coordination study of the system.

### 3.4 FIELD TESTING

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Notify the Contracting Officer 20 days prior to conducting tests. Furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. Perform all tests and inspections recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. Maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. All field test reports will be signed and dated by the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 20 00

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

07/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM B 1 (2001; R 2007) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
- ASTM B 8 (2004) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- ASTM D 709 (2001; R 2007) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- IEEE C2 (2007; Errata 2006; Errata 2007; INT 44-56 2007; INT 47, 49, 50, 52-56 2008; INT 57, 58, 51, 48 2009) National Electrical Safety Code
- IEEE Std 100 (2000) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
- IEEE Std 81 (1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1) Normal Measurements

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- NEMA 250 (2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
- NEMA C80.1 (2005) Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC)
- NEMA C80.3 (2005) Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)
- NEMA ICS 1 (2000; R 2005; R 2008) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems General Requirements
- NEMA FU 1 (2002; R 2007) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
- NEMA ICS 4 (2005) Industrial Control and Systems:

Terminal Blocks

- NEMA ICS 6 (1993; R 2006) Standard for Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures
- NEMA ICS 2 (2000; Errata 2002; R 2005; Errata 2006) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC: Part 8 - Disconnect Devices for Use in Industrial Control Equipment
- NEMA KS 1 (2001; R 2006) Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum)
- NEMA MG 1 (2007; Errata 2008) Standard for Motors and Generators
- NEMA MG 11 (1977; R 2007) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors
- NEMA TC 3 (2004) Standard for Polyvinyl Chloride PVC Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
- NEMA WD 1 (1999; R 2005) Standard for General Requirements for Wiring Devices

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 70 (2008; AMD 1 2008) National Electrical Code - 2008 Edition
- NFPA 70E (2004; AMD 2004) Electrical Safety in the Workplace

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

- 29 CFR 1910.147 Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

- UL 1063 (2006) Standard for Safety Machine-Tools Wires and Cables
- UL 1 (2005; Rev thru Jul 2007) Standard for Flexible Metal Conduit
- UL 1242 (2006; Rev thru Jul 2007) Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel
- UL 1660 (2004; Rev thru Jan 2005) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit
- UL 198E (1988; Rev Jul 1988) Class R Fuses

UL 20	(2004) Standard for General-Use Snap Switches
UL 360	(2003) Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
UL 44	(2005; Rev thru Nov 2005) Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 467	(2007) Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A-486B	(2003; Rev thru Apr 2009) Standard for Wire Connectors
UL 486C	(2004; Rev thru Aug 2006) Standard for Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 489	(2009) Standard for Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 506	(2000; Rev thru May 2006) Standard for Specialty Transformers
UL 508	(1999; Rev thru Sep 2008) Standard for Industrial Control Equipment
UL 50	(2007) Standard for Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
UL 510	(2005; Rev thru Aug 2005) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 512	(1993; Rev thru Jan 2008) Fuseholders
UL 514A	(2004; Rev thru Aug 2007) Standard for Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2004; Rev thru Aug 2007) Standard for Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 6	(2007) Standard for Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 67	(2009) Standard for Panelboards
UL 797	(2007) Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel
UL 83	(2008) Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 854	(2004; Rev thru Oct 2007) Service-Entrance Cables
UL 869A	(2006) Reference Standard for Service Equipment

UL 943 (2006) Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters

UL 984 (1996; Rev thru Sept 2005) Hermetic  
Refrigerant Motor-Compressors

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE Std 100.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-02 Shop Drawings

#### Panelboards; G

Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices.

#### Wireways

#### Marking strips drawings

### SD-03 Product Data

#### Receptacles; G

#### Circuit breakers; G

#### Switches; G

#### Enclosed circuit breakers; G

#### Motor controllers; G

#### Combination motor controllers; G

#### Manual motor starters; G

#### Telecommunications Grounding Busbar

#### Surge protective devices; G

Submittals shall include performance and characteristic curves.

SD-06 Test Reports

600-volt wiring test; G

Grounding system test; G

Ground-fault receptacle test

SD-07 Certificates

Fuses

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Fuses

Submit coordination data as specified in paragraph, FUSES of this section.

1.4.2 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.4.3 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.4.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.4.3.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

1.5.1 Electrical Systems

Submit operation and maintenance manuals for electrical systems that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the electrical distribution system for the building. This shall include:

- a. Single line diagram of the "as-built" building electrical system.
- b. Schematic diagram of electrical control system (other than HVAC, covered elsewhere).
- c. Manufacturers' operating and maintenance manuals on active electrical equipment.

1.6 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials, equipment, and devices shall, as a minimum, meet requirements of UL, where UL standards are established for those items, and requirements of NFPA 70.

2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

Shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit

2.2.1.1 Rigid, Threaded Zinc-Coated Steel Conduit

NEMA C80.1, UL 6.

2.2.2 Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)

UL 1242, zinc-coated steel only.

2.2.3 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797, NEMA C80.3.

2.2.4 Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 1.

2.2.4.1 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit, Steel

UL 360.

## 2.2.5 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 514B. Ferrous fittings shall be cadmium- or zinc-coated in accordance with UL 514B.

### 2.2.5.1 Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and IMC

Threaded-type. Split couplings unacceptable.

### 2.2.5.2 Fittings for EMT

Steel compression type.

## 2.2.6 Fittings for Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

NEMA TC 3 for PVC, and UL 514B.

## 2.2.7 Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit

UL 1660.

## 2.2.8 Fittings for CFNC

UL 514B

## 2.3 OUTLET BOXES AND COVERS

UL 514A, cadmium- or zinc-coated, if ferrous metal.

### 2.3.1 Outlet Boxes for Telecommunications System

Provide standard type 100 mm square by 54 mm deep. Depth of boxes shall be large enough to allow manufacturers' recommended conductor bend radii.

## 2.4 CABINETS, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES

Volume greater than 1640 mL, UL 50, hot-dip, zinc-coated, if sheet steel.

## 2.5 WIRES AND CABLES

Wires and cables shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL for type of insulation, jacket, and conductor specified or indicated. Wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used.

### 2.5.1 Conductors

Conductors No. 8MM<sup>2</sup> and larger diameter shall be stranded. Conductors No. 6MM<sup>2</sup> and smaller diameter shall be solid, except that conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3, shall be stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise. Conductor sizes and ampacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise. All conductors shall be copper.

#### 2.5.1.1 Minimum Conductor Sizes

Minimum size for branch circuits shall be No. 4MM<sup>2</sup>; for Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 2.5MM<sup>2</sup>; for Class 2 low-energy,

remote-control and signal circuits, No. 1.5MM<sup>2</sup>; and for Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. .5MM<sup>2</sup>.

#### 2.5.2 Color Coding

Provide for service, feeder, branch, control, and signaling circuit conductors. Color shall be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals shall be white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each. Color of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems shall be as follows:

- a. 380/220 volt, three-phase
  - (1) Phase A - black
  - (2) Phase B - red
  - (3) Phase C - blue
- b. 220 volt, single phase: Black and red

#### 2.5.3 Insulation

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, power and lighting wires shall be 600-volt, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits shall be Type TW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

#### 2.5.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B 1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 10MM<sup>2</sup> and smaller diameter; ASTM B 8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 16MM<sup>2</sup> and larger diameter.

#### 2.5.5 Service Entrance Cables

Service Entrance (SE) and Underground Service Entrance (USE) Cables, UL 854.

#### 2.6 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

UL 486A-486B for wire connectors and UL 510 for insulating tapes.

Connectors for No. 6MM<sup>2</sup> and smaller diameter wires shall be insulated, pressure-type in accordance with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C (twist-on splicing connector). Provide solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

#### 2.7 DEVICE PLATES

Provide UL listed, one-piece device plates for outlets to suit the devices installed. For metal outlet boxes, plates on unfinished walls shall be of zinc-coated sheet steel or cast metal having round or beveled edges. Plates on finished walls shall be nylon or lexan, minimum 0.792 mm wall thickness. Plates shall be same color as receptacle or toggle switch with which they are mounted. Screws shall be machine-type with countersunk heads in color to match finish of plate. Sectional type device plates will not be permitted. Plates installed in wet locations shall be gasketed and

UL listed for "wet locations."

## 2.8 SWITCHES

### 2.8.1 Toggle Switches

NEMA WD 1, UL 20, single pole, double pole, three-way, and four-way, totally enclosed with bodies of thermoplastic or thermoset plastic and mounting strap with grounding screw. Handles shall be brown thermoplastic. Wiring terminals shall be screw-type, side-wired. Contacts shall be silver-cadmium and contact arm shall be one-piece copper alloy. Switches shall be rated quiet-type ac only, 220 volts, with current rating and number of poles indicated.

### 2.8.2 Breakers Used as Switches

For 220-Volt fluorescent fixtures, mark breakers "SWD" in accordance with UL 489.

### 2.8.3 Disconnect Switches

NEMA KS 1. Provide heavy duty-type switches where indicated, where switches are rated higher than 240 volts, and for double-throw switches. Fused switches shall utilize Class R fuseholders and fuses, unless indicated otherwise. Switches serving as motor-disconnect means shall be horsepower rated. Provide switches in NEMA 1, 3R enclosure as indicated per NEMA ICS 6.

## 2.9 FUSES

NEMA FU 1. Provide complete set of fuses for each fusible switch. Time-current characteristics curves of fuses serving motors or connected in series with circuit breakers or other circuit protective devices shall be coordinated for proper operation. Submit coordination data for approval. Fuses shall have voltage rating not less than circuit voltage.

### 2.9.1 Fuseholders

Provide in accordance with UL 512.

### 2.9.2 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class R)

UL 198E, Class RK-1 RK-5 time-delay type. Associated fuseholders shall be Class R only.

### 2.9.3 Cartridge Fuses, High-Interrupting Capacity, Current Limiting Type (Classes J, L, and CC)

UL 198C, Class J for zero to 600 amperes, Class L for 601 to 6,000 amperes, and Class CC for zero to 30 amperes.

### 2.9.4 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class T)

UL 198H, Class T for zero to 1,200 amperes, 300 volts; and zero to 800 amperes, 600 volts.

## 2.10 SOCKET

Socket shall be British Standard and shall conform to BS 546:1950. Socket

outlet shall be patented 3 pin safety shutter mechanism 15 amp 250 volt. Install in a flush back box minimum 35 mm deep. Provide with 89x89 mm silver satin finish cover plate. Sockets shall be ASTA certified.

#### 2.10.1 Weatherproof Receptacles

Provide in cast metal box with gasketed, weatherproof, cast-metal cover plate and gasketed cap over each receptacle opening. Provide caps with a spring-hinged flap. Receptacle shall be UL listed for use in "wet locations with plug in use."

#### 2.10.2 Ground-Fault Socket

Provide a RCD socket 13A, 250 volts conforming to BS-7288:1990 and BS 1363 Part 2: 1995. Socket shall have earth pin release shutter with test and reset button. Socket shall have mechanical latching that does not trip on power failure (Passive) RCD unit 2 gang OP 30 MA. Flush box shall be a minimum of 25 MM deep. Cover plate shall be stainless steel 86x146 MM.

#### 2.10.3 Special Purpose Receptacles

Special Purpose Receptacles will be specified on plans. Furnish one matching plug with each receptacle.

#### 2.11 PANELBOARDS

UL 67 and UL 50 having a short-circuit current rating as indicated of 10,000 amperes symmetrical minimum. Panelboards for use as service disconnecting means shall additionally conform to UL 869A. Panelboards shall be circuit breaker-equipped unless indicated otherwise. Design shall be such that individual breakers can be removed without disturbing adjacent units or without loosening or removing supplemental insulation supplied as means of obtaining clearances as required by UL. "Specific breaker placement" is required in panelboards to match the breaker placement indicated in the panelboard schedule on the drawings. Use of "Subfeed Breakers" is not acceptable unless specifically indicated otherwise. Main breaker shall be "separately" mounted "above" branch breakers. Where "space only" is indicated, make provisions for future installation of breakers. Directories shall indicate load served by each circuit in panelboard. Directories shall also indicate source of service to panelboard (e.g., Panel PA served from Panel MDP). Type directories and mount in holder behind transparent protective covering. Panelboard shall have nameplates in accordance with paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES.

UL 67 and UL 50. Panelboards for use as service disconnecting means shall additionally conform to UL 869A. Panelboards shall be circuit breaker-equipped. Design shall be such that individual breakers can be removed without disturbing adjacent units or without loosening or removing supplemental insulation supplied as means of obtaining clearances as required by UL. Where "space only" is indicated, make provisions for future installation of breaker sized as indicated. Directories shall indicate load served by each circuit of panelboard. Directories shall also indicate source of service (upstream panel, switchboard, etc.) to panelboard. Type directories and mount in holder behind transparent protective covering. Panelboard shall have nameplates in accordance with paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES.

### 2.11.1 Enclosure

Enclosures shall meet the requirements of [UL 50](#). All cabinets shall be fabricated from sheet steel of not less than 3.5 millimeters if flush-mounted or mounted outdoors, and not less than 2.7 millimeters if surface-mounted indoors, with full seam-welded box ends. Cabinets mounted outdoors or flush-mounted shall be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication. Cabinets shall be painted in accordance with paragraph PAINTING. Outdoor cabinets shall be of NEMA 3R raintight with conduit hubs welded to the cabinet. Front edges of cabinets shall be form-flanged or fitted with structural shapes welded or riveted to the sheet steel, for supporting the panelboard front. All cabinets shall be so fabricated that no part of any surface on the finished cabinet shall deviate from a true plane by more than 3 millimeters. Holes shall be provided in the back of indoor surface-mounted cabinets, with outside spacers and inside stiffeners, for mounting the cabinets with a 15 millimeter clear space between the back of the cabinet and the wall surface. Flush doors shall be mounted on hinges that expose only the hinge roll to view when the door is closed. Each door shall be fitted with a combined catch and lock, except that doors over 600 millimeters long shall be provided with a three-point latch having a knob with a T-handle, and a cylinder lock. Two keys shall be provided with each lock, and all locks shall be keyed alike. Finished-head cap screws shall be provided for mounting the panelboard fronts on the cabinets.

### 2.11.2 Panelboard Buses

Support bus bars on bases independent of circuit breakers. Main buses and back pans shall be designed so that breakers may be changed without machining, drilling, or tapping. Provide isolated neutral bus in each panel for connection of circuit neutral conductors. Provide separate ground bus identified as equipment grounding bus per [UL 67](#) for connecting grounding conductors; bond to steel cabinet.

### 2.11.3 [Circuit Breakers](#)

[UL 489](#), thermal magnetic-type having a minimum short-circuit current rating equal to the short-circuit current rating of the panelboard in which the circuit breaker shall be mounted. Breaker terminals shall be UL listed as suitable for type of conductor provided. Where indicated on the drawings, provide circuit breakers with shunt trip devices. Provide earth leakage circuit breakers, three pole for 2 and 3 wire circuits and four pole for 3 phase circuits.

#### 2.11.3.1 Multipole Breakers

Provide common trip-type with single operating handle. Breaker design shall be such that overload in one pole automatically causes all poles to open. Maintain phase sequence throughout each panel so that any three adjacent breaker poles are connected to Phases A, B, and C, respectively.

#### 2.11.3.2 Circuit Breaker With GFI

[UL 943](#) and [NFPA 70](#). Provide with "push-to-test" button, visible indication of tripped condition, and ability to detect and trip on current imbalance of 6 milliamperes or greater per requirements of [UL 943](#) for Class A GFI devices, for personnel protection

### 2.11.3.3 Circuit Breakers for HVAC Equipment

Circuit breakers for HVAC equipment having motors (group or individual) shall be marked for use with HACR type and UL listed as HACR type.

## 2.12 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

**UL 489.** Individual molded case circuit breakers with voltage and continuous current ratings, number of poles, overload trip setting, and short circuit current interrupting rating as indicated. Enclosure type as indicated. Provide solid neutral.

## 2.13 MOTOR SHORT-CIRCUIT PROTECTOR (MSCP)

Motor short-circuit protectors, also called motor circuit protectors (MCPs); shall conform to **UL 508** and **UL 489** and shall be provided as shown. MSCPs shall consist of an adjustable instantaneous trip circuit breaker used only in conjunction with a combination motor controller which provides coordinated motor branch-circuit overload and short-circuit protection. MSCPs shall be rated in accordance with the requirements of **NFPA 70**.

## 2.14 MOTORS

**NEMA MG 1**; hermetic-type sealed motor compressors shall also comply with **UL 984**. Provide the size in terms of kW, or kVA, or full-load current, or a combination of these characteristics, and other characteristics, of each motor as indicated or specified. Determine specific motor characteristics to ensure provision of correctly sized starters and overload heaters. Motors for operation on 380-volt, 3-phase circuits shall have terminal voltage rating of 380 volts. Motors shall be designed to operate at full capacity with voltage variation of plus or minus 10 percent of motor voltage rating. Unless otherwise indicated, motors rated 745 Watts (1 HP) and above shall be continuous duty type.

Where fuse protection is specifically recommended by the equipment manufacturer, provide fused switches in lieu of non-fused switches indicated.

### 2.14.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

Single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors shall be high efficiency types corresponding to the applications listed in **NEMA MG 11**. In exception, for motor-driven equipment with a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency rating, such as a SEER rating, provide equipment with motor to meet the overall system rating indicated.

### 2.14.2 Motor Sizes

Provide size for duty to be performed, not exceeding the full-load nameplate current rating when driven equipment is operated at specified capacity under most severe conditions likely to be encountered. When motor size provided differs from size indicated or specified, make adjustments to wiring, disconnect devices, and branch circuit protection to accommodate equipment actually provided. Provide controllers for motors rated 1-hp and above with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

### 2.14.3 Wiring and Conduit

Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide power wiring and conduit for field-installed equipment as specified herein. Power wiring and conduit shall conform to the requirements specified herein. Control wiring shall be provided under, and conform to the requirements of the section specifying the associated equipment.

### 2.15 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

UL 508, NEMA ICS 1, and NEMA ICS 2. Controllers shall have thermal overload protection in each phase and shall have one spare normally open and one spare normally closed auxiliary contact. Provide controllers for motors rated 1-hp and above with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay. Magnetic-type motor controllers shall have undervoltage protection when used with momentary-contact pushbutton stations or switches and shall have undervoltage release when used with maintained-contact pushbutton stations or switches. When used with pressure, float, or similar automatic-type or maintained-contact switch, controller shall have hand/off/automatic selector switch. Connections to selector switch shall be such that only normal automatic regulatory control devices are bypassed when switch is in "hand" position. Safety control devices, such as low and high pressure cutouts, high temperature cutouts, and motor overload protective devices, shall be connected in motor control circuit in "hand" and "automatic" positions. Control circuit connections to hand/off/automatic selector switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with indicated or manufacturer's approved wiring diagram. For each motor not in sight of controller or where controller disconnecting means is not in sight of motor location and driven machinery location, controller disconnecting means shall be capable of being locked in open position. As an alternative, provide a manually operated, lockable, nonfused switch which disconnects motor from supply source within sight of motor. Overload protective devices shall provide adequate protection to motor windings; be thermal inverse-time-limit type; and include manual reset-type pushbutton on outside of motor controller case. Cover of combination motor controller and manual switch or circuit breaker shall be interlocked with operating handle of switch or circuit breaker so that cover cannot be opened unless handle of switch or circuit breaker is in "off" position. Minimum short circuit withstand rating of combination motor controller shall be 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes. Provide controllers in hazardous locations with classifications as indicated.

#### 2.15.1 Control Wiring

All control wire shall be stranded tinned copper switchboard wire with 600-volt flame-retardant insulation Type SIS meeting UL 44, or Type MTW meeting UL 1063, and shall pass the VW-1 flame tests included in those standards. Hinge wire shall have Class K stranding. Current transformer secondary leads shall be not smaller than No. 6MM<sup>2</sup>. The minimum size of control wire shall be No. 2.5MM<sup>2</sup>. Power wiring for 480-volt circuits and below shall be of the same type as control wiring and the minimum size shall be No. 4MM<sup>2</sup>. Special attention shall be given to wiring and terminal arrangement on the terminal blocks to permit the individual conductors of each external cable to be terminated on adjacent terminal points.

## 2.15.2 Control Circuit Terminal Blocks

**NEMA ICS 4.** Control circuit terminal blocks for control wiring shall be molded or fabricated type with barriers, rated not less than 600 volts. The terminals shall be removable binding, fillister or washer head screw type, or of the stud type with contact and locking nuts. The terminals shall be not less than No. 6MM<sup>2</sup> in size and shall have sufficient length and space for connecting at least two indented terminals for 6MM<sup>2</sup> conductors to each terminal. The terminal arrangement shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer and not less than four (4) spare terminals or 10 percent, whichever is greater, shall be provided on each block or group of blocks. Modular, pull apart, terminal blocks will be acceptable provided they are of the channel or rail-mounted type. The Contractor shall submit data showing that the proposed alternate will accommodate the specified number of wires, are of adequate current-carrying capacity, and are constructed to assure positive contact between current-carrying parts.

### 2.15.2.1 Types of Terminal Blocks

- a. **Short-Circuiting Type:** Short-circuiting type terminal blocks shall be furnished for all current transformer secondary leads and shall have provision for shorting together all leads from each current transformer without first opening any circuit. Terminal blocks shall meet the requirements of paragraph CONTROL CIRCUIT TERMINAL BLOCKS above.
- b. **Load Type:** Load terminal blocks rated not less than 600 volts and of adequate capacity shall be provided for the conductors for NEMA Size 3 and smaller motor controllers and for other power circuits, except those for feeder tap units. The terminals shall be of either the stud type with contact nuts and locking nuts or of the removable screw type, having length and space for at least two indented terminals of the size required on the conductors to be terminated. For conductors rated more than 50 amperes, screws shall have hexagonal heads. Conducting parts between connected terminals shall have adequate contact surface and cross-section to operate without overheating. Each connected terminal shall have the circuit designation or wire number placed on or near the terminal in permanent contrasting color.

### 2.15.3 Control Circuits

Control circuits shall have maximum voltage of 220 volts derived from control transformer in same enclosure. Transformers shall conform to **UL 506**, as applicable. Transformers, other than transformers in bridge circuits, shall have primaries wound for voltage available and secondaries wound for correct control circuit voltage. Size transformers so that 80 percent of rated capacity equals connected load. Provide disconnect switch on primary side. Provide fuses in each ungrounded primary feeder. One secondary lead shall be fused; other shall be grounded.

### 2.15.4 Enclosures for Motor Controllers

**NEMA ICS 6.**

### 2.15.5 Multiple-Speed Motor Controllers and Reversible Motor Controllers

Across-the-line-type, electrically and mechanically interlocked.

Multiple-speed controllers shall have compelling relays and shall be multiple-button, station-type with pilot lights for each speed.

#### 2.15.6 Pushbutton Stations

Provide with "start/stop" momentary contacts having one normally open and one normally closed set of contacts, and red lights to indicate when motor is running. Stations shall be heavy duty, oil-tight design.

#### 2.15.7 Pilot and Indicating Lights

Provide LED cluster lamps.

#### 2.15.8 Reduced-Voltage Controllers

Reduced-voltage starters shall be single-step, closed transition solid state-type, or as indicated, and shall have adjustable time interval between application of reduced and full voltages to motors. Wye-delta reduced voltage starter or part winding increment starter having adjustable time delay between application of voltage to first and second winding of motor may be used in lieu of the reduced-voltage starters for starting of centrifugally operated equipment.

#### 2.16 **MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS** (MOTOR RATED SWITCHES)

Single Double Three pole designed for flush surface mounting with overload protection and pilot lights.

##### 2.16.1 Pilot Lights

Provide yoke-mounted, seven element LED cluster light module. Color shall be green, red, amber in accordance with **NEMA ICS 2**.

#### 2.17 LOCKOUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide disconnecting means capable of being locked out for machines and other equipment to prevent unexpected startup or release of stored energy in accordance with **29 CFR 1910.147**. Mechanical isolation of machines and other equipment shall be in accordance with requirements of Division 23, Heating Ventilation and Air Conditioning"; Division 22, "Plumbing"; and Division 33."

##### 2.17.1 Other Equipment-Ceiling Fans

Wobble-free canopy, 52" blade span (except for models with feather blades (54")), min. 188 mm x 15 mm diameter motor, 14° (degree) blade pitch for maximum air flow, 3 speeds (high, medium, low), reversible air flow whisper-quiet operation (no hum), top quality finishes and plating, wall-mounted switch.

#### 2.18 GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

##### 2.18.1 Ground Rods

**UL 467**. Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel, with minimum diameter of 19 mm and minimum length of 3050 mm.

#### 2.18.2 Ground Bus

A copper ground bus shall be provided in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated.

#### 2.19 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

#### 2.20 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

**ASTM D 709.** Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 3 mm thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be 25 by 65 mm. Lettering shall be a minimum of 6.35 mm high normal block style.

#### 2.21 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping around electrical penetrations in accordance with Section **07 84 00**, FIRESTOPPING .

#### 2.22 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of **NEMA 250** corrosion-resistance test and the additional requirements as specified herein. Interior and exterior steel surfaces of equipment enclosures shall be thoroughly cleaned and then receive a rust-inhibitive phosphatizing or equivalent treatment prior to painting. Exterior surfaces shall be free from holes, seams, dents, weld marks, loose scale or other imperfections. Interior surfaces shall receive not less than one coat of corrosion-resisting paint in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Exterior surfaces shall be primed, filled where necessary, and given not less than two coats baked enamel with semigloss finish. Equipment located indoors shall be ANSI Light Gray, and equipment located outdoors shall be ANSI Dark Gray. Provide manufacturer's coatings for touch-up work and as specified in paragraph FIELD APPLIED PAINTING.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations, including weatherproof and hazardous locations and ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces, shall conform to requirements of **NFPA 70** and **IEEE C2** and to requirements specified herein.

##### 3.1.1 Underground Service

Underground service conductors and associated conduit shall be continuous from service entrance equipment to outdoor power system connection.

### 3.1.2 Service Entrance Identification

Service entrance disconnect devices, switches, and enclosures shall be labeled and identified as such.

#### 3.1.2.1 Labels

Wherever work results in service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure, as permitted by NFPA 70, each enclosure, new and existing, shall be labeled as one of several enclosures containing service entrance disconnect devices. Label, at minimum, shall indicate number of service disconnect devices housed by enclosure and shall indicate total number of enclosures that contain service disconnect devices. Provide laminated plastic labels conforming to paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES. Use lettering of at least 6.35 mm in height, and engrave on black-on-white matte finish. Service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure, shall be provided only as permitted by NFPA 70.

### 3.1.3 Wiring Methods

Provide insulated conductors installed in rigid steel conduit, IMC, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or EMT, except where specifically indicated or specified otherwise or required by NFPA 70 to be installed otherwise. Grounding conductor shall be separate from electrical system neutral conductor. Provide insulated green equipment grounding conductor for circuit(s) installed in conduit and raceways. Minimum conduit size shall be 21 mm in diameter for low voltage lighting and power circuits. Metal conduit shall extend through shafts for minimum distance of 150 mm. Conduit which penetrates fire-rated walls, fire-rated partitions, or fire-rated floors shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

#### 3.1.3.1 Pull Wire

Install pull wires in empty conduits. Pull wire shall be plastic having minimum 890-N (200-pound) force tensile strength. Leave minimum 915 mm of slack at each end of pull wire.

### 3.1.4 Conduit Installation

Unless indicated otherwise, conceal conduit under floor slabs and within finished walls, ceilings, and floors. Keep conduit minimum 150 mm away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install conduit parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members where located above accessible ceilings and where conduit will be visible after completion of project.

#### 3.1.4.1 Restrictions Applicable to EMT

- a. Do not install underground.
- b. Do not encase in concrete, mortar, grout, or other cementitious materials.
- c. Do not use in areas subject to severe physical damage including but not limited to equipment rooms where moving or replacing equipment could physically damage the EMT.
- d. Do not use in hazardous areas.

- e. Do not use outdoors.

#### 3.1.4.2 Restrictions Applicable to Nonmetallic Conduit

- a. PVC Schedule 40 and PVC Schedule 80

- (1) Do not use in areas where subject to severe physical damage, including but not limited to, mechanical equipment rooms, electrical equipment rooms.

- (2) Do not use in hazardous (classified) areas.

- (3) Do not use in penetrating fire-rated walls or partitions, or fire-rated floors.

- (4) Do not use above grade, except where allowed in this section for rising through floor slab or indicated otherwise.

#### 3.1.4.3 Restrictions Applicable to Flexible Conduit

Use only as specified in paragraph FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS.

#### 3.1.4.4 Service Entrance Conduit, Underground

PVC, Type-EPC 40, galvanized rigid steel or steel IMC. Underground portion shall be encased in minimum of 75 mm of concrete and shall be installed minimum 460 mm below slab or grade.

#### 3.1.4.5 Conduit Installed Under Floor Slabs

Conduit run under floor slab shall be located a minimum of 305 mm below the vapor barrier. Seal around conduits at penetrations thru vapor barrier.

#### 3.1.4.6 Conduit Through Floor Slabs

Where conduits rise through floor slabs, curved portion of bends shall not be visible above finished slab.

#### 3.1.4.7 Conduit Installed in Concrete Floor Slabs

Rigid steel; steel IMC; or PVC, Type EPC-40, e unless indicated otherwise. Locate so as not to adversely affect structural strength of slabs. Install conduit within middle one-third of concrete slab. Do not stack conduits. Space conduits horizontally not closer than three diameters, except at cabinet locations. Curved portions of bends shall not be visible above finish slab. Increase slab thickness as necessary to provide minimum 25 mm cover over conduit. Where embedded conduits cross building and/or expansion joints, provide suitable watertight expansion/deflection fittings and bonding jumpers. Expansion/deflection fittings shall allow horizontal and vertical movement of raceway. Conduit larger than 27 mm trade size shall be parallel with or at right angles to main reinforcement; when at right angles to reinforcement, conduit shall be close to one of supports of slab.

#### 3.1.4.8 Stub-Ups

Provide conduits stubbed up through concrete floor for connection to free-standing equipment with adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for

plugs, set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment in rigid steel conduit, except that flexible metal conduit may be used 150 mm above floor. Where no equipment connections are made, install screwdriver-operated threaded flush plugs in conduit end.

#### 3.1.4.9 Conduit Support

Support conduit by pipe straps, wall brackets, hangers, or ceiling trapeze. Fasten by wood screws to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or brick; and by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel work. Threaded C-clamps may be used on rigid steel conduit only. Do not weld conduits or pipe straps to steel structures. Load applied to fasteners shall not exceed one-fourth proof test load. Fasteners attached to concrete ceiling shall be vibration resistant and shock-resistant. Holes cut to depth of more than 40 mm in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more than 20 mm in concrete joints shall not cut main reinforcing bars. Fill unused holes. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws. Supporting means shall not be shared between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Installation shall be coordinated with above-ceiling mechanical systems to assure maximum accessibility to all systems. Spring-steel fasteners may be used for lighting branch circuit conduit supports in suspended ceilings in dry locations. Where conduit crosses building expansion joints, provide suitable expansion fitting that maintains conduit electrical continuity by bonding jumpers or other means. For conduits greater than 63 mm inside diameter, provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

#### 3.1.4.10 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs

Make changes in direction of runs with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Make field-made bends and offsets with hickey or conduit-bending machine. Do not install crushed or deformed conduits. Avoid trapped conduits. Prevent plaster, dirt, or trash from lodging in conduits, boxes, fittings, and equipment during construction. Free clogged conduits of obstructions.

#### 3.1.4.11 Locknuts and Bushings

Fasten conduits to sheet metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by [NFPA 70](#), where insulated bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, use at least minimum single locknut and bushing. Locknuts shall have sharp edges for digging into wall of metal enclosures. Install bushings on ends of conduits, and provide insulating type where required by [NFPA 70](#).

#### 3.1.4.12 Flexible Connections

Provide flexible steel conduit between 915 and 1830 mm in length for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for motors. Install flexible conduit to allow 20 percent slack. Minimum flexible steel conduit size shall be 16 mm diameter. Provide liquidtight flexible conduit in wet and damp locations for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, movement or motors. Provide separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

### 3.1.5 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports

Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Boxes for metallic raceways shall be cast-metal, hub-type when located in wet locations, when surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, when surface mounted on interior walls exposed up to 2135 mm above floors and walkways, and when specifically indicated. Boxes in other locations shall be sheet steel, except that aluminum boxes may be used with aluminum conduit. Each box shall have volume required by **NFPA 70** for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures shall be minimum 100 mm square, or octagonal, except that smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configurations, as approved. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls shall be square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers. Provide gaskets for cast-metal boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with outside of exterior surfaces. Provide separate boxes for flush or recessed fixtures when required by fixture terminal operating temperature; fixtures shall be readily removable for access to boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided. Support boxes and pendants for surface-mounted fixtures on suspended ceilings independently of ceiling supports. Fasten boxes and supports with wood screws on wood, with bolts and expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screws or welded studs on steel or nail-type. In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; support sheet metal boxes directly from building structure or by bar hangers. Where bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of box, and support raceway with approved-type fastener maximum 610 mm from box. When penetrating reinforced concrete members, avoid cutting reinforcing steel.

#### 3.1.5.1 Boxes

Boxes for use with raceway systems shall be minimum 40 mm deep, except where shallower boxes required by structural conditions are approved. Boxes for other than lighting fixture outlets shall be minimum 100 mm square, except that 100 by 50 mm boxes may be used where only one raceway enters outlet. Telecommunications outlets shall be a minimum of 120 mm square by 54 mm deep. Mount outlet boxes flush in finished walls.

#### 3.1.5.2 Pull Boxes

Construct of at least minimum size required by **NFPA 70** of code-gauge galvanized sheet steel, except where cast-metal boxes are required in locations specified herein. Provide boxes with screw-fastened covers. Where several feeders pass through common pull box, tag feeders to indicate clearly electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.

#### 3.1.6 Mounting Heights

Mount panelboards, enclosed circuit breakers, motor controller and disconnecting switches so height of operating handle at its highest position is maximum 1980 mm above floor. Mount receptacles and telecommunications outlets 460 mm above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated. Wall-mounted telecommunications outlets shall be mounted at height 1525 mm above finished floor. Measure mounting heights of wiring devices and outlets to center of device or outlet.

### 3.1.7 Conductor Identification

Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where tap, splice, or termination is made. For conductors No. 16MM<sup>2</sup> and smaller diameter, color coding shall be by factory-applied, color-impregnated insulation. For conductors No. 25MM<sup>2</sup> and larger diameter, color coding shall be by plastic-coated, self-sticking markers; colored nylon cable ties and plates; or heat shrink-type sleeves. Identify control circuit terminations in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations

#### 3.1.7.1 Marking Strips

White or other light-colored plastic marking strips, fastened by screws to each terminal block, shall be provided for wire designations. The wire numbers shall be made with permanent ink. The marking strips shall be reversible to permit marking both sides, or two marking strips shall be furnished with each block. Marking strips shall accommodate the two sets of wire numbers. Each device to which a connection is made shall be assigned a device designation in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and each device terminal to which a connection is made shall be marked with a distinct terminal marking corresponding to the wire designation used on the Contractor's schematic and connection diagrams. The wire (terminal point) designations used on the Contractor's wiring diagrams and printed on terminal block marking strips may be according to the Contractor's standard practice; however, additional wire and cable designations for identification of remote (external) circuits shall be provided for the Government's wire designations. Prints of the marking strips drawings submitted for approval will be so marked and returned to the Contractor for addition of the designations to the terminal strips and tracings, along with any rearrangement of points required.

### 3.1.8 Splices

Make splices in accessible locations. Make splices in conductors No. 6MM<sup>2</sup> and smaller diameter with insulated, pressure-type connector. Make splices in conductors No. 10MM<sup>2</sup> and larger diameter with solderless connector, and cover with insulation material equivalent to conductor insulation.

### 3.1.9 Covers and Device Plates

Install with edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings are not permitted. Install plates with alignment tolerance of 0.58 mm. Use of sectional-type device plates are not permitted. Provide gasket for plates installed in wet locations.

#### 3.1.10 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated walls, partitions, floors, or ceilings in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

#### 3.1.11 Grounding and Bonding

Provide In accordance with NFPA 70. Ground exposed, non-current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductor in metallic and nonmetallic raceways, telecommunications system grounds, and neutral conductor of wiring systems. Make ground connection

at main service equipment, and extend grounding conductor to point of entrance of metallic water service. Make connection to water pipe by suitable ground clamp or lug connection to plugged tee. If flanged pipes are encountered, make connection with lug bolted to street side of flanged connection. Supplement metallic water service grounding system with additional made electrode in compliance with NFPA 70. Make ground connection to driven ground rods on exterior of building. Interconnect all grounding media in or on the structure to provide a common ground potential. This shall include lightning protection, electrical service, telecommunications system grounds, as well as underground metallic piping systems. Use main size lightning conductors for interconnecting these grounding systems to the lightning protection system.

#### 3.1.11.1 Ground Rods

Provide cone pointed ground rods. The resistance to ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE Std 81. The maximum resistance of a driven ground shall not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single rod, additional rods not less than 1830 mm on centers. In high-ground-resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, notify the Contracting Officer who will decide on the number of ground rods to add.

#### 3.1.11.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible, by exothermic weld or compression connector.

- a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.
- b. Make compression connections using a hydraulic compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Tools and dies shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. An embossing die code or other standard method shall provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

#### 3.1.11.3 Ground Bus

A copper ground bus shall be provided in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated. Noncurrent-carrying metal parts of electrical equipment shall be effectively grounded by bonding to the ground bus. The ground bus shall be bonded to both the entrance ground, and to a ground rod or rods as specified above having the upper ends terminating approximately 100 mm above the floor. Connections and splices shall be of the brazed, welded, bolted, or pressure-connector type, except that pressure connectors or bolted connections shall be used for connections to removable equipment.

#### 3.1.12 Equipment Connections

Provide power wiring for the connection of motors and control equipment under this section of the specification. Except as otherwise specifically noted or specified, automatic control wiring, control devices, and protective devices within the control circuitry are not included in this

section of the specifications but shall be provided under the section specifying the associated equipment.

### 3.1.13 Government-Furnished Equipment

Contractor shall rough-in for Government-furnished equipment to make equipment operate as intended, including providing miscellaneous items such as plugs, receptacles, wire, cable, conduit, flexible conduit, and outlet boxes or fittings.

### 3.1.14 Workmanship

Lay out work in advance. Exercise care where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces is necessary for proper installation, support, or anchorage of conduit, raceways, or other electrical work. Repair damage to buildings, piping, and equipment using skilled craftsmen of trades involved.

## 3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

## 3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side. Space the signs in accordance with [NFPA 70E](#).

## 3.4 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in Section [09 90 00](#), PAINTS AND COATINGS.

## 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Furnish test equipment and personnel and submit written copies of test results. Give Contracting Officer 5 working days notice prior to each test.

### 3.5.1 Devices Subject to Manual Operation

Each device subject to manual operation shall be operated at least five times, demonstrating satisfactory operation each time.

### 3.5.2 [600-Volt Wiring Test](#)

Test wiring rated 600 volt and less to verify that no short circuits or accidental grounds exist. Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 16MM<sup>2</sup> and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of approximately 500 volts to provide direct reading of resistance. Minimum resistance shall be 250,000 ohms.

### 3.5.3 [Grounding System Test](#)

Test grounding system to ensure continuity, and that resistance to ground is not excessive. Test each ground rod for resistance to ground before making connections to rod; tie grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, not

earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Submit written results of each test to Contracting Officer, and indicate location of rods as well as resistance and soil conditions at time measurements were made.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 24 16.00 40

PANELBOARDS

11/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

**NEMA 250** (2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment  
(1000 Volts Maximum)

**NEMA AB 1** (2002) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers,  
Molded Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker  
Enclosures

**NEMA PB 1** (2006; Errata 2008) Standard for  
Panelboards

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

**FED-STD-595** (Rev B; Am 1) Colors Used in Government  
Procurement

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

**UL 67** (2009) Standard for Panelboards

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS applies to work specified in this section.

Submit **Detail Drawings** for the panelboards consisting of fabrication and assembly drawings for all parts of the work in sufficient detail to enable the Government to check conformity with the requirements of the contract documents. Include within drawings details of bus layout.

Ensure **Outline Drawings** for panelboards indicate overall physical features, dimensions, ratings, service requirements, and weights of equipment.

**Statements** signed by responsible officials of a manufacturer of a product, system, or material attesting that the product, system or material meet specified requirements. Statements must be dated after the award of this contract, name the project, and list the specific requirements which it is intended to address.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation

identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government.  
Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL  
PROCEDURES:

#### SD-02 Shop Drawings

##### UPS System, G

Submit [Detail Drawings](#) and [Outline Drawings](#) for panelboards in accordance with paragraph entitled, "General Requirements," of this section.

#### SD-03 Product Data

Submit Manufacturer's catalog data for the following items:

[Panelboards, G](#)  
[Directory Card and Holder](#)  
[Filtered Panelboard](#)  
[Performance Requirements; G](#)

#### SD-04 Samples

Ensure that [keys](#) are properly tagged and delivered to the Contracting Officer.

#### SD-06 Test Reports

Submit test reports for the following tests in accordance with the paragraph entitled, "Site Testing," of this section. Do not energize panelboards until the recorded test data has been submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer.

[Continuity Tests](#)  
[Insulation Tests](#)

#### SD-07 Certificates

Submit [Statements](#) in accordance with paragraph entitled, "General Requirements," of this section.

#### SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Submit Manufacturer's instructions for [Panelboards](#) including special provisions required to install equipment components and system packages. Special notices shall detail impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PANELBOARDS

Totally enclose power-distribution panelboards and lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards in a steel cabinet, dead-front circuit breaker type with copper buses, surface- or flush-mounted as indicated. Ensure panelboards conform to [NEMA PB 1](#) and [NEMA AB 1](#). Branch circuit panels shall have buses fabricated for bolt-on type circuit breakers.

An outer door or cover, hinged on one side, shall be provided on

surface-mounted panelboards to provide gutter space access. Provide a center door for circuit breaker access only.

Voltage and current rating, number of phases, and number of wires shall be as indicated. Provide four-wire distribution panelboards and lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards with an isolated full-capacity neutral bus. Ensure panelboards are rated for 380-volt (maximum), 220/380-volt, three-phase, 60-hertz current.

Provide three-phase, 4-wire and distribution lighting and branch circuit panelboards with an isolated full-capacity bus providing spaces for single-pole circuit breakers/switches and spaces indicated as spare.

Provide panelboards with a separate grounding bus bonded to the enclosure. Grounding bus shall be a solid bus bar of rectangular cross section equipped with binding screws for the connection of equipment grounding conductors.

Each panelboard, as a complete unit, shall have a short-circuit current rating equal to or greater than the integrated equipment rating shown on the panelboard schedule or as indicated.

Ensure panelboards and main lugs or main breaker have current ratings as shown on the panelboard schedule.

Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the "distributed phase" or "phase sequence" type. Single-phase, three-wire panelboard busing shall be such that when any two adjacent single-pole breakers are connected to opposite phases, two-pole breakers can be installed in any location. Three-phase, four-wire busing shall be such that when any three adjacent single-pole breakers are individually connected to each of the three different phases, two- or three-pole breakers can be installed at any location. Current-carrying parts of the bus assembly shall be plated. Mains ratings shall be as shown.

Mechanical lugs furnished with panelboards shall be cast copper or copper alloys of sizes suitable for the conductors indicated to be connected thereto.

Boxes shall have the manufacturer's standard knockouts and shall be galvanized code-gage sheet steel. Fronts shall be of code-gage sheet steel furnished with hinged doors with adjustable trim clamps for securing the fronts to the boxes.

Panelboard box shall be galvanized code-gage sheet steel without knockouts. Ensure entire panelboard front is hinged on one side with a piano hinge for the full height and has captive screws opposite the hinged side. Where panelboards are installed flush with the walls, the installation details shall be such that the hinged front can be opened without damage to the adjacent wall surfaces. Ensure that the color of the finished coat of trim and front matches the adjacent walls except when the box is installed in electrical closets or equipment rooms, the gray finish as specified is acceptable.

Panelboard enclosures shall be NEMA 250, Type 1. Provide enclosures with hinged fronts and corrosion-resistant steel pin-tumbler cylinder locks. Key locks alike and provide two keys for each enclosure.

Exterior panelboards and distribution panels shall be provided with larger

cabinets. These cabinets shall be provided with strip heaters and thermostats same as specified for switchgear. Provide weatherproof cabinets as specified.

Finish panelboards with baked enamel. Finish color is to be No. 61 gray conforming to [FED-STD-595](#).

## 2.2 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

Circuit breakers shall be the molded-case type as specified in Section [26 05 70.00 40](#) HIGH VOLTAGE OVERCORRECT PROTECTIVE DEVICES. Frame and trip ratings shall be as indicated.

Interrupting rating of circuit breakers shall be as indicated. For breakers in 220/380-volt panelboards shall be not less than 18,000 amperes rms symmetrical.

Circuit breakers shall be bolt-on type. Plug-in type is not acceptable.

Provide shunt trips where indicated.

In branch circuit panelboards, branch circuit breakers feeding convenience outlets shall have sensitive instantaneous trip settings of not more than 10 times the trip rating of the breaker to prevent repeated arcing shorts resulting from frayed appliance cords. Single-pole 15- and 20-ampere circuit breakers shall be UL listed as "Switching Breakers" at 220 volts ac. Provide UL Class A (5-milliampere sensitivity) ground fault circuit protection on 220-volt ac branch circuit as indicated. This protection is an integral part of the branch circuit breaker that also provides overload and short-circuit protection for branch circuit wiring. Tripping of a branch circuit breaker containing ground fault circuit interruption is not to disturb the feeder circuit to the panelboard. A single-pole circuit breaker with integral ground fault circuit interruption requires no more panelboard branch circuit space than a conventional slide pole circuit breaker.

Ensure connections to the bus are bolt-on type.

When multiple wires per phase are specified, furnish the circuit breakers with connectors made to accommodate multiple wires.

Ensure circuit breaker spaces called out on the drawings are complete with mounting hardware to permit ready installation of the circuit breakers.

## 2.3 DIRECTORY CARD AND HOLDER

Mount a directory card on the inside of hinged fronts and doors [0.76 millimeter](#) thick minimum plastic in a metal frame, with spaces for circuit numbers, outlets controlled, and room numbers. Where hinged fronts or doors are not required, provide the directory card [0.76 millimeter](#) thick minimum plastic in a metal frame mounted on the left-hand side of the front trim. Directory card shall identify each branch circuit with its respective and numbered circuit breaker.

## 2.4 FACTORY TESTING

Test complete panelboards in accordance with [UL 67](#).

## 2.5 PRECAUTIONARY LABEL

To ensure persons are aware of immediate or potential hazard in the application, installation, use, or maintenance of panelboards, each panelboard shall be conspicuously marked on the trim or dead front shield with the text (or equivalent) **DANGER** symbol. If the panel is supplied with a door, ensure the label is visible when the door is in the open position.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

Install panelboards as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Fully align and mount panels so that the height of the top operating handle does not exceed 1800 millimeter above the finished floor.

Directory-card information shall be typewritten in capital letters to indicate outlets controlled and final room numbers served by each circuit and shall be mounted in holders behind protective covering.

### 3.2 SITE TESTING

Each panelboard enclosure key shall be shown to operate the enclosure locks in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

Panelboards shall be given continuity and insulation tests after the installation has been completed and before the panelboard is energized.

Provide test equipment, labor, and personnel as required to perform the tests as specified. Conduct Continuity tests using a dc device with buzzer.

Conduct insulation tests on 380-volt panelboards using a 1,000-volt insulation-resistance test set. Record readings every minute until three equal and consecutive readings have been obtained. Resistance between phase conductors and between phase conductors and ground shall be not less than 50 megohms.

Conduct insulation tests on panelboards rated 300 volts or less using a 500-volt minimum insulation-resistance test set. Record readings after 1 minute and until the reading is constant for 15 seconds. Resistance between phase conductors and between phase conductors and ground shall be not less than 25 megohms.

Record test data and include the location and identification of panelboards and megohm readings versus time.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 28 01.00 10

COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION  
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2 (2007; Errata 2006; Errata 2007; INT 44-56 2007; INT 47, 49, 50, 52-56 2008; INT 57, 58, 51, 48 2009) National Electrical Safety Code

IEEE C37.13 (2008) Standard for Low-Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures

IEEE C37.16 (2000) Recommendations for Low-Voltage Power Circuit Breakers and AC Power Circuit Protectors, - Preferred Ratings, Related Requirements, and Application

IEEE Std 242 (2001) Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems - Buff Book

IEEE Std 399 (1997) Recommended Practice for Power Systems Analysis - Brown Book

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA AB 1 (2002) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures

NEMA FU 1 (2002; R 2007) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses

NEMA ICS 2 (2000; Errata 2002; R 2005; Errata 2006) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC: Part 8 - Disconnect Devices for Use in Industrial Control Equipment

NEMA SG 6 (2000) Standard for Power Switching Equipment

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2008; AMD 1 2008) National Electrical

Code - 2008 Edition

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 198B	(1995) Class H Fuses
UL 198C	(1986; Rev thru Feb 1998) High-Interrupting-Capacity Fuses, Current-Limiting Types
UL 198D	(1995) Class K Fuses
UL 198E	(1988; Rev Jul 1988) Class R Fuses
UL 198H	(1988; Rev thru Nov 1993) Class T Fuses
UL 486E	(1994; Rev thru May 2000) Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
UL 489	(2009) Standard for Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 508	(1999; Rev thru Sep 2008) Standard for Industrial Control Equipment
UL 877	(1993; Rev thru Nov 1999) Circuit Breakers and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

[SD-03 Product Data](#)

[Fault Current Analysis](#)  
[Protective Device Coordination Study](#)

The study along with protective device equipment submittals. No time extensions or similar contact modifications will be granted for work arising out of the requirements for this study. Approval of protective devices proposed will be based on recommendations of this study. The Government shall not be held responsible for any changes to equipment, device ratings, settings, or additional labor for installation of equipment or devices ordered and/or procured prior to approval of the study.

[Equipment](#)

Data consisting of manufacturer's time-current characteristic curves for individual protective devices, recommended settings of adjustable protective devices, and recommended ratings of non-adjustable protective devices.

### System Coordinator

Verification of experience and license number, of a registered Professional Engineer with at least 3 years of current experience in the design of coordinated power system protection. Experience data shall include at least five references for work of a magnitude comparable to this contract, including points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers. This engineer must perform items required by this section to be performed by a registered Professional Engineer.

### Protective Relays

Data shall including calibration and testing procedures and instructions pertaining to the frequency of calibration, inspection, adjustment, cleaning, and lubrication.

### Installation

Procedures including diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to properly install, adjust, calibrate, and test the devices and equipment.

## SD-06 Test Reports

### Field Testing

The proposed test plan, prior to field tests. Plan shall consist of complete field test procedure including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits, including complete testing and verification of the ground fault protection equipment, where used. Performance test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

## SD-07 Certificates

### Devices and Equipment

Certificates certifying that all devices or equipment meet the requirements of the contract documents.

## 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The power system covered by this specification consists of: The installation of the complete electrical interior distribution system.

## 1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

### 1.4.1 System Coordinator

System coordination, recommended ratings and settings of protective devices, and design analysis shall be accomplished by a registered professional electrical power engineer with a minimum of 3 years of current experience in the coordination of electrical power systems.

#### 1.4.2 System Installer

Calibration, testing, adjustment, and placing into service of the protective devices shall be accomplished by a manufacturer's product field service engineer or independent testing company with a minimum of two years of current product experience in protective devices.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Devices and equipment shall be visually inspected when received and prior to acceptance from conveyance. Stored items shall be protected from the environment in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Damaged items shall be replaced.

#### 1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Devices and equipment furnished under this section shall be suitable for the following site conditions. Seismic details shall conform to Section 26 05 48.00 10 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

##### 1.6.1 Altitude

Altitude: As determined by site location.

##### 1.6.2 Ambient Temperature

Ambient Temperature: +50 degrees C -30 degrees C.

##### 1.6.3 Frequency

Frequency: 50 HZ.

##### 1.6.4 Seismic Parameters

Seismic Parameters: As determined by site conditions.

#### 1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

The following spare fuses or spare fuse elements shall be delivered to the Contracting officer when the electrical system is accepted:

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT

Protective devices and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory utility type use for at least two years prior to bid opening.

#### 2.2 NAMEPLATES

Nameplates shall be provided to identify all protective devices and equipment. Nameplate information shall be in accordance with NEMA AB 1 or NEMA SG 6 as applicable.

#### 2.3 CORROSION PROTECTION

Metallic materials shall be protected against corrosion. Ferrous metal

hardware shall be zinc or chrome-plated.

## 2.4 MOTOR CONTROLS AND MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS

### 2.4.1 Motor Starters

Combination starters shall be provided with circuit breakers or fusible switches.

### 2.4.2 Thermal-Overload Protection

Each motor of 93 W (1/8 hp) or larger shall be provided with thermal-overload protection. Polyphase motors shall have overload protection in each ungrounded conductor. The overload-protection device shall be provided either integral with the motor or controller, or shall be mounted in a separate enclosure. Unless otherwise specified, the protective device shall be of the manually reset type. Single or double pole tumbler switches specifically designed for alternating-current operation only may be used as manual controllers for single-phase motors having a current rating not in excess of 80 percent of the switch rating.

### 2.4.3 Low-Voltage Motor Overload Relays

#### 2.4.3.1 General

Thermal and magnetic current overload relays shall conform to NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508. Overload protection shall be provided either integral with the motor or controller, and shall be rated in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70. Standard units shall be used for motor starting times up to 7 second. Slow units shall be used for motor starting times from 8 to 12 seconds. Quick trip units shall be used on hermetically sealed, submersible pumps, and similar motors.

#### 2.4.3.2 Construction

Manual reset type thermal relays shall be bimetallic construction. Automatic reset type relays shall be bimetallic construction.

#### 2.4.3.3 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. Trip current ratings shall be established by selection of the replaceable overload device and shall not be adjustable. Where the controller is remotely-located or difficult to reach, an automatic reset, non-compensated overload relay shall be provided. Manual reset overload relays shall be provided otherwise, and at all locations where automatic starting is provided. Where the motor is located in a constant ambient temperature, and the thermal device is located in an ambient temperature that regularly varies by more than minus 10 degrees C, an ambient temperature-compensated overload relay shall be provided.

### 2.4.4 Automatic Control Devices

#### 2.4.4.1 Direct Control

Automatic control devices (such as thermostats, float or pressure switches) which control the starting and stopping of motors directly shall be designed for that purpose and have an adequate kilowatt rating.

#### 2.4.4.2 Pilot-Relay Control

Where the automatic-control device does not have such a rating, a magnetic starter shall be used, with the automatic-control device actuating the pilot-control circuit.

#### 2.4.4.3 Manual/Automatic Selection

- a. Where combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device actuates the pilot control circuit of a magnetic starter, the magnetic starter shall be provided with a three-position selector switch marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC.
- b. Connections to the selector switch shall only allow the normal automatic regulatory control devices to be bypassed when the switch is in the Manual position; all safety control devices, such as low-or high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protective devices, shall be connected in the motor-control circuit in both the Manual and the Automatic positions of the selector switch. Control circuit connections to any MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with wiring diagram approved by the contracting Officer unless such diagram is included on the drawings. All controls shall be 220 volts or less unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.5 LOW-VOLTAGE FUSES

#### 2.5.1 General

Low-voltage fuses shall conform to [NEMA FU 1](#). Time delay and nontime delay options shall be as specified. Equipment provided under this contract shall be provided with a complete set of properly rated fuses when the equipment manufacturer utilizes fuses in the manufacture of the equipment, or if current-limiting fuses are required to be installed to limit the ampere-interrupting capacity of circuit breakers or equipment to less than the maximum available fault current at the location of the equipment to be installed. Fuses shall have a voltage rating of not less than the phase-to-phase circuit voltage, and shall have the time-current characteristics requires for effective power system coordination.

#### 2.5.2 Cartridge Fuses; Noncurrent-Limiting Type

Cartridge fuses of the noncurrent-limiting type shall be Class H, nonrenewable, dual element, time lag type and shall have interrupting capacity of 10,000 amperes. Class H Fuses shall conform to [UL 198B](#). At 500 percent current, cartridge fuses shall not blow in less than 10 seconds. Cartridge fuses shall be used for circuits rated in excess of 30 amperes, 220 volts, except where current-limiting fuses are indicated.

#### 2.5.3 Cartridge Fuses; Current-Limiting Type

Cartridge fuses, current-limiting type, Class G, J, K, L, RK1, RK5, RK9, T, CC shall have tested interrupting capacity not less than 200,000 amperes. Fuse holders shall be the type that will reject Class H fuses.

- a. Class G, J, L, CC fuses shall conform to [UL 198C](#).
- b. Class K fuses shall conform to [UL 198D](#).

c. Class R fuses shall conform to [UL 198E](#).

d. Class T fuses shall conform to [UL 198H](#).

#### 2.5.3.1 Continuous Current Ratings (600 amperes and smaller)

Service entrance and feeder circuit fuses (600 amperes and smaller) shall be Class RK1, RK5, J, current-limiting, time-delay with 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.

#### 2.5.3.2 Continuous Current Ratings (greater than 600 amperes)

Service entrance and feeder circuit fuses (greater than 600 amperes) shall be Class L, current-limiting, time-delay with 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.

#### 2.5.3.3 Motor and Transformer Circuit Fuses

Motor, motor controller, transformer, and inductive circuit fuses shall be Class RK1 or RK5, current-limiting, time-delay with 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.

### 2.6 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

#### 2.6.1 General

Molded-case circuit breakers shall conform to [NEMA AB 1](#) and [UL 489](#). Circuit breakers may be installed in panelboards, switchboards, enclosures, or combination motor controllers. Circuit breakers and circuit breaker enclosures located in hazardous (classified) areas shall conform to [UL 877](#).

#### 2.6.2 Construction

Molded-case circuit breakers shall be assembled as an integral unit in a supporting and enclosing housing of glass reinforced insulating material providing high dielectric strength. Circuit breakers shall be suitable for mounting and operating in any position. Lugs shall be listed for copper conductors only in accordance with [UL 486E](#). Single-pole circuit breakers shall be full module size with not more than one pole per module. Multi-pole circuit breakers shall be of the common-trip type having a single operating handle such that an overload or short circuit on any one pole will result in all poles opening simultaneously. Sizes of 100 amperes or less may consist of single-pole breakers permanently factory assembled into a multi-pole unit having an internal, mechanical, nontamperable common-trip mechanism and external handle ties. All circuit breakers shall have a quick-make, quick-break overcenter toggle-type mechanism, and the handle mechanism shall be trip-free to prevent holding the contacts closed against a short-circuit or sustained overload. All circuit breaker handles shall assume a position between "ON" and "OFF" when tripped automatically. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

#### 2.6.3 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. The interrupting rating of the circuit breakers shall be at least equal to the available short-circuit current at the line terminals of the circuit breaker and correspond to the UL listed integrated short-circuit current rating specified for the panelboards and switchboards. Molded-case circuit

breakers shall have nominal voltage ratings, maximum continuous-current ratings, and maximum short-circuit interrupting ratings in accordance with **NEMA AB 1**. Ratings shall be coordinated with system X/R ratio.

#### 2.6.4 Cascade System Ratings

Circuit breakers used in series combinations shall be in accordance with **UL 489**. Equipment, such as switchboards and panelboards, which house series-connected circuit breakers shall be clearly marked accordingly. Series combinations shall be listed in the UL Recognized Component Directory under "Circuit Breakers-Series Connected."

#### 2.6.5 Thermal-Magnetic Trip Elements

Thermal magnetic circuit breakers shall be provided as shown. Automatic operation shall be obtained by means of thermal-magnetic tripping devices located in each pole providing inverse time delay and instantaneous circuit protection. The instantaneous magnetic trip shall be adjustable and accessible from the front of all circuit breakers on frame sizes above 150 amperes.

#### 2.6.6 SWD Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers rated 15 amperes or 20 amperes and intended to switch 220 volts or less fluorescent lighting loads shall be marked "SWD."

#### 2.6.7 HACR Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers 60 amperes or below, 380 volts, 1-pole or 2-pole, intended to protect multi-motor and combination-load installations involved in heating, air conditioning, and refrigerating equipment shall be marked "Listed HACR Type."

#### 2.6.8 Motor Circuit Protectors (MCP)

Motor circuit protectors shall conform to **NEMA AB 1** and **UL 489** and shall be provided as shown. MCPs shall consist of an adjustable instantaneous trip circuit breaker in conjunction with a combination motor controller which provides coordinated motor circuit overload and short-circuit protection. Motor Circuit Protectors shall be rated in accordance with **NFPA 70**.

### 2.7 LOW-VOLTAGE POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

#### 2.7.1 Construction

Low-voltage power circuit breakers shall conform to **IEEE C37.13**, **IEEE C37.16**, and **NEMA SG 6** and shall be three-pole, single-throw, stored energy, manually operated. Circuit breakers shall have an open/close contact position indicator, charged/discharged stored energy indicator, primary disconnect devices, and a mechanical interlock to prevent making or breaking contact of the primary disconnects when the circuit breaker is closed. Control voltage shall be 220 V ac. The circuit breaker enclosure shall be suitable for its intended location.

#### 2.7.2 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. Circuit breakers shall be rated for 100 percent continuous duty and shall have trip current ratings and frame sizes as shown. Nominal voltage

ratings, maximum continuous-current ratings, and maximum short-circuit interrupting ratings shall be in accordance with IEEE C37.16. Tripping features shall be as follows:

- a. Long-time current pick-up, adjustable from 50 percent to 100 percent of sensor current rating.
- b. Adjustable long-time delay.
- c. Short-time current pick-up, adjustable from 1.5 to 9 times long-time current setting.
- d. Adjustable short-time delay.
- e. Short-time I square times t switch.
- f. Instantaneous current pick-up, adjustable from 1.5 to 9 times long-time current setting.
- g. Adjustable ground-fault delay.
- h. Ground-fault I square times t switch.
- i. Ground-fault trip indicators shall be provided.

## 2.8 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION

Analyses shall be prepared to demonstrate that the equipment selected and system constructed meet the contract requirements for ratings, coordination, and protection. They shall include a load flow analysis, a fault current analysis, and a protective device coordination study. The studies shall be performed by a registered professional engineer with demonstrated experience in power system coordination in the last 3 years. The Contractor shall provide a list of references complete with points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers. The selection of the engineer is subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer.

### 2.8.1 Scope of Analyses

The fault current analysis, and protective device coordination study shall begin at: the source bus and extend down to system buses where fault availability is 10,000 amperes (symmetrical) for building/facility 600 volt level distribution buses.

### 2.8.2 Determination of Facts

The time-current characteristics, features, and nameplate data for each existing protective device shall be determined and documented. The Contractor shall utilize the fault current availability indicated as a basis for fault current studies.

### 2.8.3 Single Line Diagram

A single line diagram shall be prepared to show the electrical system buses, devices, transformation points, and all sources of fault current (including generator and motor contributions). A fault-impedance diagram or a computer analysis diagram may be provided. Each bus, device or transformation point shall have a unique identifier. If a fault-impedance diagram is provided, impedance data shall be shown. Location of switches,

breakers, and circuit interrupting devices shall be shown on the diagram together with available fault data, and the device interrupting rating.

#### 2.8.4 Fault Current Analysis

##### 2.8.4.1 Method

The fault current analysis shall be performed in accordance with methods described in [IEEE Std 242](#), and [IEEE Std 399](#).

##### 2.8.4.2 Data

Actual data shall be utilized in fault calculations. Bus characteristics and transformer impedance shall be those proposed. Data shall be documented in the report.

##### 2.8.4.3 Fault Current Availability

Balanced three-phase fault, bolted line-to-line fault, and line-to-ground fault current values shall be provided at each voltage transformation point and at each power distribution bus. The maximum and minimum values of fault available at each location shall be shown in tabular form on the diagram or in the report.

#### 2.8.5 Coordination Study

The study shall demonstrate that the maximum possible degree of selectivity has been obtained between devices specified, consistent with protection of equipment and conductors from damage from overloads and fault conditions. The study shall include a description of the coordination of the protective devices in this project. A written narrative shall be provided describing: which devices may operate in the event of a fault at each bus; the logic used to arrive at device ratings and settings; situations where system coordination is not achievable due to device limitations (an analysis of any device curves which overlap); coordination between upstream and downstream devices; and relay settings. Recommendations to improve or enhance system reliability, and detail where such changes would involve additions or modifications to the contract and cost damages (addition or reduction) shall be provided. Composite coordination plots shall be provided on log-log graph paper.

#### 2.8.6 Study report

- a. The report shall include a narrative describing: the analyses performed; the bases and methods used; and the desired method of coordinated protection of the power system.
- b. The study shall include descriptive and technical data for existing devices and new protective devices proposed. The data shall include manufacturers published data, nameplate data, and definition of the fixed or adjustable features of the existing or new protective devices.
- c. The report shall document system voltages, fault MVA, system X/R ratio, time-current characteristic curves, current transformer ratios, and relay device numbers and settings.
- d. The report shall contain fully coordinated composite time-current characteristics curves for each bus in the system, as required to

ensure coordinated power system protection between protective devices or equipment. The report shall include recommended ratings and settings of all protective devices in tabulated form.

- e. The report shall provide the calculation performed for the analyses, including computer analysis programs utilized. The name of the software package, developer, and version number shall be provided.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 VERIFICATION OF DIMENSIONS

After becoming familiar with details of the work, the Contractor shall verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

Protective devices shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions and in accordance with the requirements of **NFPA 70** and **IEEE C2**.

#### 3.3 FIELD TESTING

##### 3.3.1 General

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 14 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform all tests and inspections recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results.

##### 3.3.2 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

##### 3.3.3 Molded-Case Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers shall be visually inspected, operated manually, and connections checked for tightness. Current ratings shall be verified and adjustable settings incorporated in accordance with the coordination study.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 32 15.00 10

DIESEL-GENERATOR SET STATIONARY 100-2500 KW, WITH AUXILIARIES  
10/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

- ASME B16.11 (2009) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
- ASME B16.3 (2006) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
- ASME B16.5 (2009) Standard for Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24
- ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 (2007; Addenda 2008) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

- AEIC CS8 (2000) Extruded Dielectric Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 46 kV

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM A 106/A 106M (2008) Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
- ASTM A 181/A 181M (2006) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping
- ASTM A 234/A 234M (2007) Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
- ASTM A 53/A 53M (2007) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
- ASTM D 975 (2009b) Standard Specification for Diesel Fuel Oils

ELECTRICAL GENERATING SYSTEMS ASSOCIATION (EGSA)

- EGSA 101P (1995) Engine Driven Generator Sets

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2007; Errata 2006; Errata 2007; INT 44-56 2007; INT 47, 49, 50, 52-56 2008; INT 57, 58, 51, 48 2009) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C57.13.1	(2006) Guide for Field Testing of Relaying Current Transformers
IEEE Std 1	(2000; R 2005) General Principles for Temperature Limits in the Rating of Electric Equipment and for the Evaluation of Electrical Insulation
IEEE Std 100	(2000) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE Std 115	(1995; R 2002) Test Procedures for Synchronous Machines: Part I: Acceptance and Performance Testing; Part II: Test Procedures and Parameter Determination for Dynamic Analysis
IEEE Std 404	(2006) Extruded and Laminated Dielectric Shielded Cable Joints Rated 2500 V Through 500 000 V
IEEE Std 120	(1989; R 2007) Master Test Guide for Electrical Measurements in Power Circuits
IEEE Std 48	(2009) Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable Terminations 2.5 kV through 765 kV
IEEE Std 43	(2000; R 2006) Testing Insulation Resistance of Rotating Machinery
IEEE Std 519	(1992; Errata 2004) Recommended Practices and Requirements for Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1) Normal Measurements

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2002) Standard for Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(2003; R 2004) Standard for Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-80	(2008) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check

Valves

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA C12.11	(2007) Instrument Transformers for Revenue Metering, 10 kV BIL through 350 kV BIL (0.6 kV NSV through 69 kV NSV)
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2006) Standard for Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(2007; Errata 2008) Standard for Motors and Generators
NEMA PB 1	(2006; Errata 2008) Standard for Panelboards
NEMA PB 2	(2006) Deadfront Distribution Switchboards
NEMA SG 6	(2000) Standard for Power Switching Equipment
NEMA WC 74	(2006) Standard for 5-46 kV Shielded Power Cable for use in the Transmission and Distribution of Electric Energy

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 110	(2010) Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems
NFPA 30	(2007; Errata 2008) Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
NFPA 37	(2006) Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines
NFPA 70	(2008; AMD 1 2008) National Electrical Code - 2008 Edition
NFPA 99	(2005; Errata 2005) Health Care Facilities

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J537	(2000) Storage Batteries
----------	--------------------------

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1236	(2006; Rev thru Feb 2009) Standard for Safety Battery Chargers for Charging Engine-Starter Batteries
UL 891	(2005) Dead-Front Switchboards

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- a. Provide and install each engine-generator set complete and totally functional, with all necessary ancillary equipment to include: air filtration; starting system; generator controls, protection, and

isolation; instrumentation; lubrication; fuel system; cooling system; and engine exhaust system. Each engine-generator set shall satisfy the requirements specified in the Engine-Generator Parameter Schedule.

b. Each set shall consist of one engine, one generator, and one exciter mounted, assembled, and aligned on one base; and other necessary ancillary equipment which may be mounted separately. Sets having a capacity of 750 kW or smaller shall be assembled and attached to the base prior to shipping. Sets over 750 kW capacity may be shipped in sections. Each set component shall be environmentally suitable for the location shown and shall be the manufacturer's standard product offered in catalogs for commercial or industrial use. Any nonstandard products or components and the reason for their use shall be specifically identified in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

#### 1.2.1 Engine-Generator Parameter Schedule

##### ENGINE-GENERATOR PARAMETER SCHEDULE

Power Rating	Prime
Overload Capacity (Prime applications only)	110 percent of Service Load for 1 hour in 12 consecutive hours
Service Load	1,250 kVA (continuous)
Power Factor	0.8 lagging
Engine-Generator Applications	parallel with other generators on an isolated bus
Maximum Speed	1800 rpm
Heat Exchanger Type	fin-tube (radiator)
Governor Type	Isochronous
Frequency Bandwidth (steady state)	$\pm 0.4\%$
Governor Type	Droop
Frequency Regulation (droop) (No Load to Full Load)	3 percent (maximum)
Frequency Bandwidth (steady state)	$\pm 0.4\%$
Voltage Regulation (No Load to Full Load) (Stand alone applications)	$\pm 2$ percent (maximum)
Voltage Bandwidth (steady state)	$\pm 0.5$ percent
Frequency	50 Hz
Voltage	380/220 volts

ENGINE-GENERATOR PARAMETER SCHEDULE	
Phases	3 Phase, Wye
Minimum Generator Subtransient Reactance	.12 percent
Max Step Load Increase	25% of Service Load at 90 PF
Transient Recovery Time with Step Load Increase (Voltage)	___ seconds
Transient Recovery Time with Step Load Increase (Frequency)	___ seconds
Maximum Voltage Deviation with Step Load Increase	10% of rated voltage
Maximum Frequency Deviation with Step Load Increase	5 percent of rated frequency
Max Step Load Decrease (without shutdown)	100 percent of Service Load at 90 PF
Max Time to Start and be Ready to Assume Load	10 seconds
Max Summer Outdoor Temp (Ambient)	36 degrees C
Min Winter Outdoor Temp (Ambient)	-24 degrees C
Installation Elevation	1,225 M above sea level

#### 1.2.2 Rated Output Capacity

Each engine-generator-set shall provide power equal to the sum of Service Load plus the machine's efficiency loss and associated ancillary equipment loads. Rated output capacity shall also consider engine and/or generator oversizing required to meet requirements in paragraph Engine-Generator Parameter Schedule.

#### 1.2.3 Power Ratings

Power ratings shall be in accordance with EGSA 101P.

#### 1.2.4 Transient Response

The engine-generator set governor and voltage regulator shall cause the engine-generator set to respond to the maximum step load changes such that output voltage and frequency recover to and stabilize within the operational bandwidth within the transient recovery time. The engine-generator set shall respond to maximum step load changes such that the maximum voltage and frequency deviations from bandwidth are not exceeded.

#### 1.2.5 Reliability and Durability

Each prime engine-generator set shall have both an engine and a generator capable of delivering the specified power on a prime basis with an anticipated mean time between overhauls of not less than 10,000 hours operating with a 70 percent load factor. Two like engines and two like generators shall be cited that have performed satisfactorily in a stationary power plant, independent from the physical location of the manufacturer's and assembler's facilities. The engine and generators should have been in operation for a minimum of 8000 actual hours at a minimum load of 70 percent of the rated output capacity. During two consecutive years of service, the units should not have experienced any failure resulting in a downtime in excess of 72 hours. Like engines shall be of the same model, speed, bore, stroke, number and configuration of cylinders and rated output capacity. Like generators shall be of the same model, speed, pitch, cooling, exciter, voltage regulator and rated output capacity. Two like engines and two like generators shall be cited that have performed satisfactorily in a stationary power plant, independent and separate from the physical location of the manufacturer's and assembler's facilities, for standby without any failure to start, including all periodic exercise. Each like engine and generator shall have had no failures resulting in downtime for repairs in excess of 72 hours during two consecutive years of service. Like engines shall be of the same model, speed, bore, stroke, number and configuration of cylinders, and rated output capacity. Like generators shall be of the same model, speed, pitch, cooling, exciter, voltage regulator and rated output capacity.

#### 1.2.6 Parallel Operation

Each engine-generator set specified for parallel operation shall be configured for automatic parallel operation. Each set shall be capable of parallel operation with one or more sets on an isolated bus.

#### 1.2.7 Load Sharing

Each engine-generator set specified for parallel operation shall be configured to automatically load share with other sets by proportional loading. Proportional loading shall load each set to within 5 percent of its fair share. A set's fair share is its nameplate-rated capacity times the total load, divided by the sum of all nameplate-rated capacities of on-line sets. Load sharing shall incorporate both the real and reactive components of the load.

#### 1.2.8 Engine-Generator Set Enclosure

The engine-generator set enclosure shall be corrosion resistant and fully weather resistant. The enclosure shall contain all set components and provide ventilation to permit operation at Service Load under secured conditions. Doors shall be provided for access to controls and equipment requiring periodic maintenance or adjustment. Removable panels shall be provided for access to components requiring periodic replacement. The enclosure shall be capable of being removed without disassembly of the engine-generator set or removal of components other than the exhaust system. The enclosure shall reduce the noise of the generator set to within the limits specified in the paragraph SOUND LIMITATIONS.

Enclosure shall be furnished with a 100 ampere panelboard mounted in side the enclosure. Panel shall be provided with branch circuits for lighting within the enclosure, receptacles, battery charger, jacket water heaters,

generator condensation heater and emergency shutdown switch within the enclosure. The interior exhaust piping shall be extended as noted on plans.

#### 1.2.9 Fuel Consumption

Engine fuel consumption shall not exceed the following maximum limits based on the conditions listed below.

Size Range Net kW	% of Rated Output capacity	Fuel Usage kg/kWH (lbs/kWH)
1000 - 2500	75 and 100	0.243 (0.536)
	50	0.260 (0.573)

Conditions:

- a. Net kW of the Set corrected for engine auxiliaries that are electrically driven, where kW is electrical kilowatt hours.
- b. 45 MJ/kg high-heat value for fuel used.
- c. Sea level operation.
- d. Intake-air temperature not over 32 degrees C.
- e. Barometric pressure of intake air not less than 95.7 kPa of mercury.

#### 1.2.10 Harmonic Requirements

Non-linear loads to be served by each engine-generator set are as indicated. The maximum linear load demand (kVA @ PF) when non-linear loads will also be in use is as indicated.

#### 1.2.11 Starting Time Requirements

Upon receipt of a signal to start, each engine generator set will start, reach rated frequency and voltage and be ready to assume load within the time specified. For standby sets used in emergency power applications, each engine generator set will start, reach rated frequency and voltage, and power will be supplied to the load terminals of the automatic transfer switch within the starting time specified.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-02 Shop Drawings

##### Detailed Drawings; G

Detailed drawings, as specified.

##### Acceptance; G

Drawings which accurately depict the as-built configuration of the installation, upon acceptance of the diesel-generator set installation. Revise layout drawings to reflect the as-built conditions and submit them with the as-built drawings.

### SD-03 Product Data

#### Harmonic Requirements Engine-Generator Parameter Schedule

Description of the generator features which mitigate the effects of the non-linear loads listed.

#### Heat Exchanger

Manufacturers data to quantify heat rejected to the space with the engine generator set at rated capacity.

#### Generator

Manufacturer's standard data for each generator (prototype data at the specified rating or above is acceptable), listing the following information:

- a. Direct-Axis subtransient reactance (per unit).
- b. The generator kW rating and short circuit current capacity (both symmetric and asymmetric).

#### Manufacturer's Catalog

Manufacturer's standard catalog data describing and depicting each engine-generator set and all ancillary equipment in sufficient detail to demonstrate complete specification compliance.

#### Spare Parts

List of spare parts, as specified.

#### Onsite Training

A letter giving the date proposed for conducting the onsite training course, the agenda of instruction, a description of the video taping service to be provided, and the kind and quality of the tape to be left with the Contracting Officer at the end of the instructional period.

#### Vibration-Isolation

Vibration isolation system performance data for the range of frequencies generated by the engine-generator set during operation from no load to full load and the maximum vibration transmitted to the floor. Description of seismic qualification of the engine-generator mounting, base, and vibration isolation.

#### Posted Data and Instructions

Posted data including wiring and control diagrams showing the

key mechanical and electrical control elements, and a complete layout of the entire system.

#### Instructions

Instructions including: the manufacturers pre-start checklist and precautions; startup procedures for test-mode, manual-start mode, and automatic-start mode (as applicable); running checks, procedures, and precautions; and shutdown procedures, checks, and precautions. Instructions shall include procedures for interrelated equipment (load-shedding). Instructions shall be weatherproof, laminated in plastic, and posted where directed.

#### Experience

Statement showing that each component manufacturer has a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacture, assembly and sale of components used with stationary diesel engine-generator sets for commercial and industrial use. The engine-generator set manufacturer/assembler has a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacture, assembly and sale of stationary diesel engine-generator sets for commercial and industrial use.

#### Field Engineer

A letter listing the qualifications, schools, formal training, and experience of the field engineer.

#### General Installation

A copy of the manufacturer's installation procedures and a detailed description of the manufacturer's recommended break-in procedure.

### SD-05 Design Data

#### Performance Criteria

Calculations of the engine and generator output power capability, including efficiency and parasitic load data.

#### Sound Limitations

Sound power level data for the packaged unit operating at 100 percent load in a free field environment. The data should demonstrate compliance with the sound limitation requirements of this specification.

#### Integral Main Fuel Storage Tank

#### Day Tank

Calculations for the capacity of each day tank, including allowances for recirculated fuel, usable tank capacity, and duration of fuel supply.

#### Power Factor

The generator capability curve showing generator kVA output

capability (kW vs. kvar) for both leading and lagging power factors ranging from 0 to 1.0.

#### Time-Delay on Alarms

The magnitude of monitored values which define alarm or action set points, and the tolerance (plus and/or minus) at which the devices activate the alarm or action for items contained within the alarm panels.

#### Battery Charger

Battery charger sizing calculations.

### SD-06 Test Reports

#### Factory Inspection and Tests

Six complete reproducible copies of the factory inspection result on the checklist format specified in paragraph FACTORY INSPECTION AND TESTS.

#### Factory Tests

- a. A letter giving notice of the proposed dates of factory inspections and tests at least 14 days prior to beginning tests.
- b. A detailed description of the manufacturer's procedures for factory tests at least 14 days prior to beginning tests.
- c. Six copies of the Factory Test data described below in 215.9 by 279.4 mm binders having a minimum of 3 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs. Data plots shall be full size (215.9 by 279.4 mm minimum), showing grid lines, with full resolution.
  - (1) A detailed description of the procedures for factory tests.
  - (2) A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
  - (3) A copy of measurements taken, with required plots and graphs.
  - (4) The date of testing.
  - (5) A list of the parameters verified.
  - (6) The condition specified for the parameter.
  - (7) The test results, signed and dated.
  - (8) A description of adjustments made.

#### Onsite Inspection and Tests; G

- a. A letter giving notice of the proposed dates of onsite inspections and tests at least 14 days prior to beginning tests.
- b. A detailed description of the Contractor's procedures for onsite

tests including the test plan and a listing of equipment necessary to perform the tests. Submission shall be at least 30 days prior to beginning tests.

c. Six copies of the onsite test data described below in 215.9 by 279.4 mm binders having a minimum of 3 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs. Data plots shall be full size (215.9 by 279.4 mm minimum), showing grid lines, with full resolution.

- (1) A detailed description of the procedures for onsite tests.
- (2) A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
- (3) A copy of measurements taken, with required plots and graphs.
- (4) The date of testing.
- (5) A list of the parameters verified.
- (6) The condition specified for the parameter.
- (7) The test results, signed and dated.
- (8) A description of adjustments made.

#### SD-07 Certificates

##### Cooling System

A letter which certifies that the engine-generator set and cooling system function properly in the ambient temperature specified, stating the following values:

- a. The maximum allowable inlet temperature of the coolant fluid.
- b. The minimum allowable inlet temperature of the coolant fluid.
- c. The maximum allowable temperature rise in the coolant fluid through the engine.

##### Vibration Isolation

Torsional analysis including prototype testing or and calculations which certify and demonstrate that no damaging or dangerous torsional vibrations will occur when the prime mover is connected to the generator, at synchronous speeds,  $\pm 10$  percent.

##### Prototype Test

Manufacturer's standard certification that prototype tests were performed for the generator model proposed.

##### Reliability and Durability

A reliability and durability certification letter from the manufacturer and assembler to prove that existing facilities are and have been successfully utilizing the same components proposed

to meet this specification, in similar service. Certification may be based on components, i.e. engines used with different models of generators and generators used with different engines, and does not exclude annual technological improvements made by a manufacturer in the basic standard-model component on which experience was obtained, provided parts interchangeability has not been substantially affected and the current standard model meets the performance requirements specified. Provide a list with the name of the installations, completion dates, and name and telephone number of a point of contact.

#### Emissions

A certification from the engine manufacturer stating that the engine exhaust emissions meet the federal, state, and local regulations and restrictions specified. At a minimum this certification shall include emission factors for criteria pollutants including nitrogen oxides, carbon monoxide, particulate matter, sulfur dioxide, non-methane hydrocarbon, and for hazardous air pollutants (HPAs).

#### Sound Limitations

A certification from the manufacturer stating that the sound emissions meet the specification.

#### Site Visit

A letter stating the date the site was visited and listing discrepancies found.

#### Current Balance

A certification stating that the flywheel has been statically and dynamically balanced and is capable of being rotated at 125 percent of rated speed without vibration or damage.

#### Materials and Equipment

A certification stating that where materials or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of UL, written proof of such compliance has been obtained. The label or listing of the specified agency, or a written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency are acceptable as proof.

#### Inspections

A letter certifying that all facilities are complete and functional; that each system is fully functional; and that each item of equipment is complete, free from damage, adjusted, and ready for beneficial use.

#### Cooling System

Certification that the engine-generator set and cooling system function properly in the ambient temperatures specified.

## SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

### Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Six copies of the operation manual (approved prior to commencing onsite tests) in 215.9 by 279.4 mm binders, having a minimum of 3 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each system or subsystem. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs which identify the material in the section. Drawings shall be folded blue lines, with the title block visible, and placed in 215.9 by 279.4 mm plastic pockets with reinforced holes. One full size reproducible mylar of each drawing shall accompany the booklets. Mylars shall be rolled and placed in a heavy cardboard tube with threaded caps on each end. The manual shall include: step-by-step procedures for system startup, operation, and shutdown; drawings, diagrams, and single-line schematics to illustrate and define the electrical, mechanical, and hydraulic systems together with their controls, alarms, and safety systems; the manufacturer's name, model number, and a description of equipment in the system. The instructions shall include procedures for interface and interaction with related systems to include load shedding systems. Each booklet shall include a CDROM containing an ASCII file of the procedures.

### Maintenance Procedures

Six copies of the maintenance manual containing the information described below in 215.9 by 279.4 mm binders having a minimum of three rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each item listed. Each section shall be separated by a heavy plastic divider with tabs. Drawings shall be folded, with the title block visible, and placed in plastic pockets with reinforced holes.

- a. Procedures for each routine maintenance item.
- b. Procedures for troubleshooting.
- c. Factory-service, take-down overhaul, and repair service manuals, with parts lists.
- d. A copy of the posted instructions.
- e. A component list which includes the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, rating, and catalog number for the major components specified for nameplates.
- f. Six complete reproducible copies of the final relay and protective device settings. The settings shall be recorded with the name of the company and individual responsible for their accuracy.

### Special Tools

Two complete sets of special tools required for maintenance (except for electronic governor handset). Special tools are those that only the manufacturer provides, for special purposes, or to

reach otherwise inaccessible parts. The tools shall be supplied complete with a suitable tool box. One handset shall be provided for each electronic governor when required to indicate and/or change governor response settings.

#### Filters

Two complete sets of filters, required for maintenance, shall be supplied in a suitable storage box. These filters shall be in addition to filters replaced after testing.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

#### 1.4.1 Conformance to Codes and Standards

Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of any code or standard such as UL, NEMA, etc., the design, fabrication and installation shall also conform to the code.

#### 1.4.2 Vibration Limitation

The maximum engine-generator set vibration in the horizontal, vertical, and axial directions shall be limited to 0.15 mm (peak-peak RMS), with an overall velocity limit of 24 mm/second RMS, for all speeds through 110 percent of rated speed.

#### 1.4.3 Seismic Requirements

Seismic requirements shall be in accordance with UFC 3-310-04 SEISMIC DESIGN FOR BUILDINGS and Sections 13 48 00 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT, 13 48 00 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT and 26 05 48.00 10 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT .

#### 1.4.4 Experience

Each component manufacturer shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacture, assembly and sale of components used with stationary diesel engine-generator sets for commercial and industrial use. The engine-generator set manufacturer/assembler shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacture, assembly and sale of stationary diesel engine-generator sets for commercial and industrial use.

#### 1.4.5 Field Engineer

The engine-generator set manufacturer or assembler shall furnish a qualified field engineer to supervise the complete installation of the engine-generator set, assist in the performance of the onsite tests, and instruct personnel as to the operational and maintenance features of the equipment. The field engineer shall have attended the engine generator manufacturer's training courses on installation and operation and maintenance of engine generator sets.

#### 1.4.6 Detailed Drawings

Submit detailed drawings showing the following:

- a. Base-mounted equipment, complete with base and attachments, including anchor bolt template and recommended clearances for maintenance and operation.

- b. Complete starting system.
- c. Complete fuel system.
- d. Complete cooling system.
- e. Complete exhaust system.
- f. Layout of relays, breakers, programmable controllers, switchgear, and switches including applicable single line and wiring diagrams with written description of sequence of operation and the instrumentation provided.
- g. The complete lubrication system, including piping, pumps, strainers, filters, electric heater, controls and wiring.
- h. Location, type, and description of vibration isolation devices for all applications.
- i. The safety system, together with a detailed description of how it is to work. Wiring schematics, safety devices with a listing of their normal ranges, alarm and shutdown values (to include operation parameters such as pressures, temperatures voltages, currents, and speeds) shall be included.
- j. One-line schematic and wiring diagrams of the generator, exciter, regulator, governor, and instrumentation.
- k. Layout of each panel.
- l. Mounting and support for each panel and major piece of electrical equipment.
- m. Engine-generator set lifting points and rigging instructions.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Properly protect material and equipment, in accordance with the manufacturers recommended storage procedures, before, during, and after installation. Protect stored items from the weather and contamination. During installation, piping and similar openings shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

#### 1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

Submit a complete list of [spare parts](#) for each piece of equipment and a complete list of all material and supplies needed for continued operation. Lists shall include supply source and current prices. Separate each list into two parts, those elements recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 3 years of service, and the remaining elements.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 NAMEPLATES

Each major component of this specification shall have the manufacturer's name, type or style, model or serial number and rating on a plate secured to the equipment. As a minimum, nameplates shall be provided for:

Engines	Relays
Generators	Transformers (CT & PT)
Regulators	Day tanks
Pumps and pump motors	Governors
Generator Breaker	
Economizers	

Where the following equipment is not provided as a standard component by the diesel engine generator set manufacturer, the nameplate information may be provided in the maintenance manual in lieu of nameplates.

Battery charger	Heaters
Exhaust mufflers	Silencers
Switchgear	Exciters
Battery	

## 2.2 SAFETY DEVICES

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperatures, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. The safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of the equipment is not impaired.

## 2.3 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

### 2.3.1 Filter Elements

Fuel-oil, lubricating-oil, and combustion-air filter elements shall be manufacturer's standard.

### 2.3.2 Instrument Transformers

NEMA C12.11.

### 2.3.3 Pipe (Fuel/Lube-Oil, Compressed Air, Coolant, and Exhaust)

ASTM A 53/A 53M, or ASTM A 106/A 106M steel pipe. Pipe smaller than 50 mm shall be Schedule 80. Pipe 50 mm and larger shall be Schedule 40.

- a. Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASTM A 181/A 181M, Class 60, or ASME B16.5, Grade 1, Class 150.
- b. Pipe Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, Grade WPB or WPC, Class 150 or ASME B16.11, 1360.7 kg.
- c. Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150.
- d. Valves: MSS SP-80, Class 150.
- e. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard.

### 2.3.4 Pipe Hangers

MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

### 2.3.5 Electrical Enclosures

NEMA ICS 6.

#### 2.3.5.1 Power Switchgear Assemblies

NEMA SG 6.

### 552.4 ENGINE

Each engine shall operate on No. 2-D diesel fuel conforming to ASTM D 975, shall be designed for stationary applications and shall be complete with ancillaries. The engine shall be a standard production model described in the manufacturer's catalog. The engine shall be naturally aspirated, supercharged, or turbocharged. The engine shall be 4-stroke-cycle and compression-ignition type. The engine shall be vertical in-line, V- or opposed-piston type, with a solid cast block or individually cast cylinders. The engine shall have a minimum of two cylinders. Opposed-piston type engines shall have not less than four cylinders. Each block shall have a coolant drain port. Each engine shall be equipped with an overspeed sensor.

### 2.5 FUEL SYSTEM

The entire fuel system for each engine-generator set shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 30 and NFPA 37 and contain the following elements.

#### 2.5.1 Pumps

##### 2.5.1.1 Main Pump

Each engine shall be provided with an engine driven pump. The pump shall supply fuel at a minimum rate sufficient to provide the amount of fuel required to meet the performance indicated within the parameter schedule. The fuel flow rate shall be based on meeting the load requirements and all necessary recirculation.

##### 2.5.1.2 Auxiliary Fuel Pump

Provide auxiliary fuel pumps to maintain the required engine fuel pressure, if either required by the installation or indicated on the drawings. The auxiliary pump shall be driven by a dc electric motor powered by the starting/station batteries. The auxiliary pump shall be automatically actuated by a pressure-detecting device.

#### 2.5.2 Fuel Filter

Provide a minimum of one full-flow fuel filter for each engine. The filter shall be readily accessible and capable of being changed without disconnecting the piping or disturbing other components. The filter shall have inlet and outlet connections plainly marked.

#### 2.5.3 Relief/Bypass Valve

Provide a relief/bypass valve to regulate pressure in the fuel supply line, return excess fuel to a return line and prevent the build-up of excessive pressure in the fuel system.

#### 2.5.4 Day Tank

Each engine shall be provided with a separate self-supporting day tank. Each day tank shall be provided with connections for fuel supply line, fuel return line, fuel overflow line, local fuel fill port, gauge, vent line, drain line, and float switch assembly for control. A fuel return line cooler shall be provided as recommended by the manufacturer and assembler.

##### 2.5.4.1 Capacity, Prime

Each day tank shall have capacity to supply fuel to the engine for an uninterrupted 8-hour period at 100 percent rated load without being refilled, plus any fuel which may be returned to the main fuel storage tank. The calculation of the capacity of each day tank shall incorporate the requirement to stop the supply of fuel into the day tank at a "High" level mark of 90 percent of the ultimate volume of the tank.

##### 2.5.4.2 Local Fuel Fill

Each local fuel fill port on the day tank shall be provided with a screw-on cap.

##### 2.5.4.3 Fuel Level Controls

Each day tank shall have a float-switch assembly to perform the following functions:

- a. When the main storage tank is located higher than the day tank, stop the supply of fuel into the day tank and close the solenoid valve located on the fuel supply line entering the day tank. Stop the supply of fuel into the day tank when the fuel level is at 90 percent of the rated tank capacity.
- b. Activate the "Overfill Fuel Level" alarm at 95 percent of the rated tank capacity.
- c. Activate the "Low Fuel Level" alarm at 70 percent of the rated tank capacity.
- d. Activate the automatic fuel supply shut-off valve located on the fill line of the day tank and shut down the fuel pump which supplies fuel to the day tank at 95 percent of the rated tank capacity. The flow of fuel shall be stopped before any fuel can be forced into the fuel overflow line.

#### 2.6 LUBRICATION

Each engine shall have a separate lube-oil system conforming to NFPA 30 and NFPA 37. Each system shall be pressurized by engine-driven pumps. System pressure shall be regulated as recommended by the engine manufacturer. A pressure relief valve shall be provided on the crankcase for closed systems. The crankcase shall be vented in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation except that it shall not be vented to the engine exhaust system. Crankcase breathers, if provided on engines installed in buildings or enclosures, shall be piped to vent to the outside. The system shall be readily accessible for service such as draining, refilling, etc. Each system shall permit addition of oil and have oil-level indication with the set operating. The system shall utilize an oil cooler as recommended by the engine manufacturer.

### 2.6.1 Lube-Oil Filter

Provide one full-flow filter for each pump. The filter shall be readily accessible and capable of being changed without disconnecting the piping or disturbing other components. The filter shall have inlet and outlet connections plainly marked.

### 2.6.2 Lube-Oil Sensors

Equip each engine with lube-oil pressure sensors located downstream of the filters and provide signals for required indication and alarms.

### 2.6.3 Precirculation Pump

Provide a motor-driven precirculation pump powered by the station battery, complete with motor starter, if recommended by the engine manufacturer.

## 2.7 COOLING SYSTEM

Provide each engine with its own cooling system to operate automatically while its engine is running. The cooling system coolant shall use a combination of water and ethylene-glycol sufficient for freeze protection at the minimum winter outdoor temperature specified. The maximum temperature rise of the coolant across each engine shall not exceed that recommended and submitted in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

### 2.7.1 Coolant Pumps

Coolant pumps shall be the centrifugal type. Each engine shall have an engine-driven primary pump. Secondary pumps shall be electric motor driven and have automatic controllers.

### 2.7.2 Heat Exchanger

#### 2.7.2.1 Fin-Tube-Type Heat Exchanger (Radiator)

Heat exchanger may be factory coated with corrosive resistant film, provided that correction measures are taken to restore the heat rejection capability of the radiator to the initial design requirement via oversizing, or other compensating methods. Internal surfaces shall be compatible with liquid fluid coolant used. Materials and coolant are subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Heat exchangers shall be pressure type incorporating a pressure valve, vacuum valve and a cap. Caps shall be designed for pressure relief prior to removal. Each heat exchanger and the entire cooling system shall be capable of withstanding a minimum pressure of 48 kPa and shall be protected with a strong grille or screen guard. Each heat exchanger shall have at least two tapped holes; one tapped hole shall be equipped with a drain cock, the rest shall be plugged.

### 2.7.3 Expansion Tank

The cooling system shall include an air expansion tank which will accommodate the expanded water of the system generated within the normal operating temperature range, limiting the pressure increase at all components in the system to the maximum allowable pressure at those components. The tank shall be suitable for operating temperature of 121 degrees C and a working pressure of 0.86 MPa. The tank shall be

constructed of welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 for the stated working pressure. A bladder type tank shall not be used. The tank shall be supported by steel legs or bases for vertical or steel saddles for horizontal installation.

#### 2.7.4 Thermostatic Control Valve

A modulating type, thermostatic control valve shall be provided in the coolant system to maintain the coolant temperature range submitted in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

#### 2.7.5 Temperature Sensors

Each engine shall be equipped with coolant temperature sensors. Temperature sensors shall provide signals for pre-high and high indication and alarms.

### 2.8 SOUND LIMITATIONS

The noise generated by the diesel generator set operating at 100 percent load shall not exceed the following sound pressure levels in any of the indicated frequencies when measured in a free field at a radial distance of 7 meters at 45 degrees apart in all directions. Design, fabricate and install sound attenuation cabinets/enclosures and silencer mufflers (paragraph 3.10.2) at outside generators. Add additional sound deadening devices if/as necessary to meet the specified sound pressure levels.

Frequency Band (Hz)	Maximum Acceptable Pressure Level (Decibels)
31	87
63	87
125	77
250	70
500	64
1,000	61
2,000	60
4,000	60
8,000	62

#### 2.9 AIR INTAKE EQUIPMENT

Filters and silencers shall be provided in locations that are convenient for servicing. The silencer shall be of the high-frequency filter type, located in the air intake system as recommended by the engine manufacturer. Silencer shall be capable of reducing the noise level at the air intake so that the indicated pressure levels specified in paragraph SOUND LIMITATIONS will not be exceeded. A combined filter-silencer unit meeting requirements for the separate filter and silencer items may be provided. Expansion elements in air-intake lines shall be copper.

#### 2.10 EXHAUST SYSTEM

The system shall be separate and complete for each engine. Piping shall be supported to minimize vibration. Where a V-type engine is provided, a V-type connector, with necessary flexible sections and hardware, shall connect the engine exhaust outlets.

#### 2.10.1 Flexible Sections and Expansion Joints

A flexible section shall be provided at each engine and an expansion joint at each muffler. Flexible sections and expansion joints shall have flanged connections. Flexible sections shall be made of convoluted seamless tube without joints or packing. Expansion joints shall be the bellows type. Expansion and flexible elements shall be stainless steel suitable for diesel-engine exhaust gas at the maximum exhaust temperature that is specified by the engine manufacturer. Expansion and flexible elements shall be capable of absorbing vibration from the engine and compensation for thermal expansion and contraction.

#### 2.10.2 Exhaust Muffler

A chamber type exhaust muffler shall be provided. The muffler shall be constructed of welded steel and designed for inside mounting. Eyebolts, lugs, flanges, or other items shall be provided as necessary for support in the location and position indicated. Pressure drop through the muffler shall not exceed the recommendations of the engine manufacturer. Outside mufflers shall be zinc coated or painted with high temperature 900 degrees resisting paint. The muffler and exhaust piping together shall reduce the noise level to less than the maximum acceptable level listed for sound limitations in paragraph SOUND LIMITATIONS. The muffler shall have a drain valve, nipple, and cap at the low-point of the muffler.

#### 2.10.3 Exhaust Piping

Horizontal sections of exhaust piping shall be sloped downward away from the engine to a drip leg for collection of condensate with drain valve and cap. Changes in direction shall be long radius. Vertical exhaust piping shall be provided with a hinged, gravity-operated, self-closing, rain cover.

#### 2.11 PYROMETER

A pyrometer, multi-point selector switch, and individual thermocouples and thermocouple with calibrated leads shall be provided to show the temperature in each engine cylinder and the combined exhaust. For a supercharged engine, additional points, thermocouples and leads shall be provided to show the temperature in the turbocharger exhaust gas outlet and combustion air discharge passages. Graduated scale length shall be not less than 150 mm. The selector switch shall be double pole, with an "off" position, one set of points for each thermocouple, and suitable indicating dial. The pyrometer, thermocouples, leads and compensating devices shall be calibrated to show true exhaust temperature within plus or minus 1 percent above the highest temperature encountered at 110 percent load conditions.

#### 2.12 EMISSIONS

The finished installation shall comply with Federal regulations and restrictions regarding the limits of emissions.

#### 2.13 STARTING SYSTEM

Engine generator sets used in non-emergency applications shall be as follows.

### 2.13.1 Controls

An engine control switch shall be provided with functions including: run/start(manual), off/reset, and, automatic mode. Start-stop logic shall be provided for adjustable cycle cranking and cooldown operation. The logic shall be arranged for manual starting and fully automatic starting in accordance with paragraph AUTOMATIC ENGINE-GENERATOR-SET SYSTEM OPERATION. Electrical starting systems shall be provided with an adjustable cranking limit device to limit cranking periods from 1 second up to the maximum duration.

### 2.13.2 Capacity

The starting system shall be of sufficient capacity, at the maximum outdoor summer temperature specified to crank the engine without damage or overheating. The system shall be capable of providing a minimum of three cranking periods with 15 second intervals between cranks. Each cranking period shall have a maximum duration of 15 seconds.

### 2.13.3 Electrical Starting

Manufacturers recommended dc system, utilizing a negative circuit ground.

#### 2.13.3.1 Battery

A starting battery system shall be provided and shall include the battery, battery rack, intercell connectors, spacers, automatic battery charger with overcurrent protection, metering and relaying. The battery shall be in accordance with [SAE J537](#). Critical system components shall be sized to withstand the seismic acceleration forces specified. The battery shall be lead-acid, with sufficient capacity, at the minimum outdoor and maximum outdoor temperature specified, to provide the specified cranking periods. Valve-regulated lead-acid batteries are not acceptable.

#### 2.13.3.2 Battery Charger

A current-limiting battery charger, conforming to [UL 1236](#), shall be provided and shall automatically recharge the batteries. The charger shall be capable of an equalize-charging rate for recharging fully depleted batteries within 24 hours which is manually adjustable in a continuous range and a floating charge rate for maintaining the batteries at fully charged condition. An ammeter shall be provided to indicate charging rate. A voltmeter shall be provided to indicate charging voltage. A timer shall be provided for the equalize-charging-rate setting. A battery is considered to be fully depleted when the output voltage falls to a value which will not operate the engine generator set and its components.

### 2.13.4 Starting Aids

The manufacturer shall provide one or more of other following methods to assist engine starting.

#### 2.13.4.1 Glow Plugs

Glow plugs shall be designed to provide sufficient heat for combustion of fuel within the cylinders to guarantee starting at an ambient temperature of [-32 degrees C](#).

#### 2.13.4.2 Jacket-Coolant Heaters

A thermostatically controlled electric heater shall be mounted in the engine coolant jacketing to automatically maintain the coolant within plus or minus 1.7 degrees C of the control temperature. The heater shall operate independently of engine operation so that starting times are minimized. Power for the heaters shall be 380 volts ac.

- a. Prime Rated Sets: The control temperature shall be the higher of the manufacturer's recommended temperature or the minimum coolant inlet temperature of the engine recommended in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

#### 2.14 GOVERNOR

Each engine shall be provided with a governor which maintains the frequency within a bandwidth of the rated frequency, over a steady-state load range of zero to 100 percent of rated output capacity. The governor shall be configured for safe manual adjustment of the speed/frequency during operation of the engine-generator set, without special tools, from 90 to 110 percent of the rated speed/frequency, over a steady state load range of 0 to 100 percent or rated capacity. Isochronous governors shall maintain the midpoint of the frequency bandwidth at the same value for steady-state loads over the range of zero to 100 percent of rated output capacity. Droop governors shall maintain the midpoint of the frequency bandwidth linearly for steady-state loads over the range of zero to 100 percent of rated output capacity, with 3 percent droop configured for safe, manual, external adjustment of the droop from zero to 7 percent.

#### 2.15 GENERATOR

Each generator shall be of the synchronous type, one or two bearing, conforming to the performance criteria in NEMA MG 1, equipped with winding terminal housings in accordance with NEMA MG 1, equipped with an amortisseur winding, and directly connected to the engine. Insulation shall be Class F. Generator design shall protect against mechanical, electrical and thermal damage due to vibration, 25 percent overspeeds, or voltages and temperatures at a rated output capacity of 110 percent for prime applications. Generator ancillary equipment shall meet the short circuit requirements of NEMA MG 1. Frames shall be the drip-proof type.

##### 2.15.1 Current Balance

At 100 percent rated output capacity, and load impedance equal for each of the 3 phases, the permissible current difference between any 2 phases shall not exceed 2 percent of the largest current on either of the 2 phases.

##### 2.15.2 Voltage Balance

At any balanced load between 75 and 100 percent of rated output capacity, the difference in line-to-neutral voltage among the 3 phases shall not exceed 1 percent of the average line-to-neutral voltage. For a single-phase load condition, consisting of 25 percent load at unity power factor placed between any phase and neutral with no load on the other 2 phases, the maximum simultaneous difference in line-to-neutral voltage between the phases shall not exceed 3 percent of rated line to neutral voltage. The single-phase load requirement shall be valid utilizing normal exciter and regulator control. The interpretation of the 25 percent load for single phase load conditions means 25 percent of rated current at rated phase voltage and unity power factor.

### 2.15.3 Waveform

The deviation factor of the line-to-line voltage at zero load and at balanced rated output capacity shall not exceed 10 percent. The RMS of all harmonics shall be less than 5.0 percent and that of any one harmonic less than 3.0 percent of the fundamental at rated output capacity. Each engine-generator shall be designed and configured to meet the total harmonic distortion limits of [IEEE Std 519](#).

### 2.16 EXCITER

The generator exciter shall be of the brushless type. Semiconductor rectifiers shall have a minimum safety factor of 300 percent for peak inverse voltage and forward current ratings for all operating conditions, including 110 percent generator output at [40 degrees C](#) ambient. The exciter and regulator in combination shall maintain generator-output voltage within the limits specified.

### 2.17 VOLTAGE REGULATOR

Each generator shall be provided with a solid-state voltage regulator, separate from the exciter. The regulator shall maintain the voltage within a bandwidth of the rated voltage, over a steady-state load range of zero to 100 percent of rated output capacity. Regulator shall be configured for safe manual adjustment of the engine-generator voltage output without special tools, during operation, from 90 to 110 percent of the rated voltage over the steady state load range of 0 to 100 percent of rated output capacity. Regulation drift shall not exceed plus or minus 0.5 percent for an ambient temperature change of [20 degrees C](#). Reactive droop compensation or reactive differential compensation shall load share the reactive load proportionally between sets during parallel operation. The voltage regulator shall have a maximum droop of 2 percent of rated voltage over a load range from 0 to 100 percent of rated output capacity and automatically maintain the generator output voltage within the specified operational bandwidth.

### 2.18 GENERATOR ISOLATION AND PROTECTION

Devices necessary for electrical protection and isolation of each engine-generator set and its ancillary equipment shall be provided. The generator circuit breaker ([IEEE Device 52](#)) ratings shall be consistent with the generator rated voltage and frequency, with continuous, short circuit withstand, and interrupting current ratings to match the generator capacity. The generator circuit breaker shall be electrically operated. A set of surge capacitors, to be mounted at the generator terminals shall be provided. Monitoring and control devices shall be as specified in paragraph GENERATOR PANEL.

#### 2.18.1 Switchboards

Switchboards shall be free-standing, metal-enclosed, [NEMA 3R](#), 3-phase, 4-wire, 600 volt rated, with neutral bus and continuous ground bus, conforming to [NEMA PB 2](#) and [UL 891](#). Neutral bus and ground bus capacity shall be full capacity. Panelboards shall conform to [NEMA PB 1](#). Enclosure designs, construction, materials and coatings shall be suitable for the application and environment. Bus continuous current rating shall be at least equal to the generator rating and correspond to the UL listed current ratings specified for panelboards and switchboards. Current withstand

(short circuit rating) shall be equal to the breaker interrupting rating. Buses shall be copper.

#### 2.18.2 Devices

Switches, circuit breakers, switchgear, fuses, relays, and other protective devices shall be as specified in Section 26 28 01.00 10 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION.

#### 2.19 SAFETY SYSTEM

Devices, wiring, remote panels, local panels, etc. shall be provided and installed as a complete system to automatically activate the appropriate signals and initiate the appropriate actions. The safety system shall be provided with a self-test method to verify its operability. Alarm signals shall have manual acknowledgment and reset devices. The alarm signal systems shall reactivate for new signals after acknowledgment is given to any signal. The systems shall be configured so that loss of any monitoring device shall be dealt with as an alarm on that system element.

##### 2.19.1 Audible Signal

The audible alarm signal shall sound at a frequency of 70 Hz at a volume of 75 dB at 3.1 m. The sound shall be continuously activated upon alarm and silenced upon acknowledgment. Signal devices shall be located as shown.

##### 2.19.2 Visual Signal

The visual alarm signal shall be a panel light. The light shall be normally off, activated to be blinking upon alarm. The light shall change to continuously lit upon acknowledgement. If automatic shutdown occurs, the display shall maintain activated status to indicate the cause of failure and shall not be reset until cause of alarm has been cleared and/or restored to normal condition. Shutdown alarms shall be red; all other alarms shall be amber.

##### 2.19.3 Alarms and Action Logic

###### 2.19.3.1 Shutdown

Simultaneous activation of the audible signal, activation of the visual signal, stopping the engine, and opening the generator main circuit breakers shall be accomplished.

###### 2.19.3.2 Problem

Activation of the visual signal shall be accomplished.

##### 2.19.4 Local Alarm Panel

A local alarm panel shall be provided with the following shutdown and alarm functions in accordance with NFPA 99 NFPA 110 level 2 and including the listed Corps of Engineer requirements mounted either on or adjacent to the engine generator set.

Device/Condition /Function	What/Where/Size	NFPA 99	NFPA 110 Level 1	NFPA 110 Level 2	Corps of Engrs Required
Shutdowns w/Alarms					
High engine temperature	Automatic/jacket/water/cylinder	SD/CP VA	SD/CP VA	SD/CP VA	SD VA
Low lube-oil pressure	Automatic/pressure/level	SD/CP VA	SD/CP VA	SC/CP VA	SD VA
Overspeed Shutdown& Alarm	(110 percent (+ 2 percent of rated speed)	SD/CP VA	SD/CP VA	SD/CP VA	SD VA
Overcrank, Failure to start	Automatic/Failure to start when used	SD/CP VA	SD/CP VA	SD/CP VA	
Day tank overflow limit indication & transfer pump shutdown (95 percent volume)	Automatic/Day Tank/Level				SD (Pump) CP VA
Red emergency stop switch	Manual Switch		SD/CP VA	SD/CP VA	SD VA
Alarms					
Day Tank integral main fuel storage tank (Low fuel Limit indication) (70 percent volume remaining)	Automatic/Day Tank Level				CP VA
Low fuel level	Main tank, 3 hrs remaining	VA/AA	CP VA	CP VAO	CP VA
Integral Main Fuel Storage Tank High Fuel Level	95 percent volume				CP VA
Low Coolant Temperature	jacket water	CP VA	CP VA	CP VA	
Pre-High Temperature	jacket water/cylinder	CP VA	CP VA	CP VAO	CP VA
Pre-Low Lube-oil		CP VA			CP VA

Device/Condition /Function	What/Where/Size	NFPA 99	NFPA 110 Level 1	NFPA 110 Level 2	Corps of Engrs Required
Pressure					
High battery Voltage			CP VA	CP VAO	
Low battery Voltage			CP VA	CP VAO	
Battery charger AC Failure	AC supply not available		CP VA	CP VAO	
Control switch not in AUTO			CP VA	CP VAO	

#### 2.19.5 Time-Delay on Alarms

For startup of the engine-generator set, time-delay devices shall be installed bypassing the low lubricating oil pressure alarm during cranking, and the coolant-fluid outlet temperature alarm. The lube-oil time-delay device shall return its alarm to normal status after the engine starts. The coolant time-delay device shall return its alarm to normal status 5 minutes after the engine starts.

#### 2.20 ENGINE GENERATOR SET CONTROLS AND INSTRUMENTATION

Devices, wiring, remote panels, local panels, etc. shall be provided and installed as a complete system to automatically activate the appropriate signals and initiate the appropriate actions.

##### 2.20.1 Controls

Provide a local control panel with controls in accordance with NFPA 110 level 1 and as follows mounted adjacent to the engine generator set. Provide a remote control panel fully redundant to the local control panel.

Device/Condition/ Function	Corps Requirement
Controls	
Switch: run/start - off/reset - auto	CP
Emergency stop switch & alarm	CP
Lamp test/indicator test	CP
Common alarm contacts/ fault relay	
Panel lighting	CP
Audible alarm & silencing/reset switch	CP
Voltage adjust for voltage regulator	CP

Device/Condition/ Function	Corps Requirement
Pyrometer display w/selector switch	CP
Remote emergency stop switch	
Remote fuel shutoff switch	
Remote lube-oil shutoff switch	

### 2.20.2 Engine Generator Set Metering and Status Indication

Provide a local panel with devices in accordance with NFPA 110 level 1 mounted either on or adjacent to the engine generator set. A remote control panel shall be provided with devices as indicated fully redundant to the local control panel.

Device/Condition/ Function	Corps Requirement
-------------------------------	----------------------

#### Genset Status & Metering

Genset supplying load System ready	
Engine oil pressure	CP
Engine coolant temperature	CP
Engine RPM (tachometer)	CP
Engine run hours	CP
Pyrometer display w/selector switch	CP
AC volts (generator), 3-phase	CP
AC amps (generator), 3 - phase	CP
Generator Frequency	CP
Phase selector switches (amps & volts)	CP
Watts/kW	
Voltage Regulator Adjustment	CP

X - Required

CP - On Control Panel

VA - Visual Alarm

AA - Audible Alarm

STD- Manufacturers Standard Offering

O - Optional

### 2.21 SYNCHRONIZING PANEL

The panel shall be as specified in paragraph PANELS and shall provide controls, gauges, meters, and displays to include:

- a. Frequency meters, dial type, with a range of 90 to 110 percent of rated frequency. Vibrating-reed type meters shall not be used. One

shall monitor generator output frequency ("Generator Frequency Meter") and the other shall monitor the frequency of the parallel source ("Bus Frequency Meter").

- b. Voltmeters, ac, dial type, 3-phase, with 4-position selector switch for the generator output ("Generator Volt Meter") and for the parallel power source ("Bus volt meter").
- c. Automatic synchronizer.
- d. Manual synchronizing controls.
- e. Indicating lights for supplementary indication of synchronization.
- f. Synchroscope.
- g. Wattmeter, indicating.

## 2.22 PANELS

Each panel shall be of the type and kind necessary to provide specified functions. Panels shall be mounted on the engine-generator set base by vibration/shock absorbing type mountings. Instruments shall be mounted flush or semiflush. Convenient access to the back of panels shall be provided to facilitate maintenance. Instruments shall be calibrated using recognized industry calibration standards. Each panel shall be provided with a panel identification plate which clearly identifies the panel function. Each instrument and device on the panel shall be provided with a plate which clearly identifies the device and its function as indicated. Switch plates shall clearly identify the switch-position function.

### 2.22.1 Enclosures

Enclosures shall be designed for the application and environment, conforming to **NEMA ICS 6**. Locking mechanisms shall be keyed alike.

### 2.22.2 Electronic

Electronic indicating instruments shall be true RMS indicating instruments, 100 percent solid state, state-of-the-art, microprocessor controlled to provide specified functions. Control, logic, and function devices shall be compatible as a system, sealed, dust and water tight, and shall utilize modular components with metal housings and digital instrumentation. An interface module shall be provided to decode serial link data from the electronic panel and translate alarm, fault and status conditions to set of relay contacts. Instrument accuracy shall be not less than 98 percent for unit mounted devices and 99 percent for control room, panel mounted devices, throughout a temperature range of **minus 20 to plus 65 degrees C**. Data display shall utilize LED or back lit LCD. Additionally, the display shall provide indication of cycle programming and diagnostic codes for troubleshooting. Numeral height shall be **13 mm**.

### 2.22.3 Parameter Display

Indication or readouts of the tachometer, lubricating-oil pressure, ac voltmeter, ac ammeter, frequency meter, and safety system parameters shall be provided. A momentary switch shall be specified for other panels.

## 2.23 AUTOMATIC ENGINE-GENERATOR-SET SYSTEM OPERATION

### 2.23.1 Automatic Paralleling and Loading of Engine-Generator Sets

An automatic loading system shall be provided to load and unload engine-generator sets in the sequence indicated. The loading system shall monitor the system load and cause additional engine-generator sets to start, synchronize, and be connected in parallel with the system bus with increasing load. Actuation of the additional engine-generator set start logic shall occur when the load exceeds a percentage setpoint of the operating set's rating for a period of approximately 10 seconds. The device shall provide an adjustable setpoint range from 50 to 100 percent. When the system load falls below the percentage setpoint of the operating set's rating for a period of approximately 5 minutes, the controller shall unload and disconnect engine-generator sets from the system, stopping each engine-generator set after cool-down.

## 2.24 MANUAL ENGINE-GENERATOR-SET SYSTEM OPERATION

Complete facilities shall be provided for manual starting and testing of each set without load, loading and unloading of each set, and synchronization of each set with an energized bus.

## 2.25 STATION BATTERY SYSTEM

### 2.25.1 Battery Capacity

The battery shall be rated for the ampere hours recommended at the 8-hour rate, and shall have sufficient capacity to serve the following loads without recharging for a period of 8 hours. At the end of the discharge period, the battery shall have the capacity to simultaneously close and trip all the circuit breakers provided.

- a. Diesel-generator safety circuits.
- b. Switchgear indicating lights, control relays, protective relays, and other switchgear dc components as required for 24 hours.
- c. Voltage regulator (dc power supplies).
- d. Precirculating lube-oil pumps.
- e. Generator circuit breakers.

### 2.25.2 Battery Charger

A current-limiting, 24-volt battery charger shall be furnished to automatically recharge the batteries. The charger shall be capable of an equalize charging rate for recharging fully depleted batteries within 8 hours which is continuously adjustable and a floating-charge rate for maintaining the batteries in a fully charged condition. The charger shall be equipped with a low-voltage alarm relay, 0- to 24-hour equalizing timer, an ammeter to indicate charging rate, and necessary circuit breakers. The charger shall conform to the requirements of [UL 1236](#). A battery is considered to be fully depleted when the voltage falls to a level incapable of operating the equipment loads served by the battery.

2.26 BASE

The base shall be constructed of steel. The base shall be designed to rigidly support the engine-generator set, ensure permanent alignment of rotating parts, be arranged to provide easy access to allow changing of lube-oil, and ensure that alignment is maintained during shipping and normal operation. The base shall permit skidding in any direction during installation and shall withstand and mitigate the affects of synchronous vibration of the engine and generator. The base shall be provided with suitable holes for anchor bolts and jacking screws for leveling.

2.27 PAINTING AND FINISHING

The engine-generator set shall be cleaned, primed and painted in accordance with the manufacturer's standard color and practice.

2.28 FACTORY INSPECTION AND TESTS

Perform the factory tests on each engine-generator set. The component manufacturer's production line test is acceptable as noted. Each engine-generator set shall be run not less than 1 hour at rated output capacity prior to inspections. Inspections shall be completed and all necessary repairs made, prior to testing. Engine generator controls and protective devices that are provided by the generator set manufacturer as part of the standard package shall be used for factory tests. When controls and switchgear are not provided as part of the generator set manufacturer's standard package, the actual controls and protective devices provided for the project are not required to be used during the factory test. The Contracting Officer may provide one or more representatives to witness inspections and tests.

2.28.1 Factory Inspection

Inspections shall be performed prior to beginning and after completion of testing of the assembled engine-generator set. Inspectors shall look for leaks, looseness, defects in components, proper assembly, etc. and any item found to be in need of correction shall be noted as a necessary repair. The following checklist shall be used for the inspection:

INSPECTION ITEM	GOOD	BAD	NOTES
1. Drive belts			
2. Governor and adjustments			
3. Engine timing mark			
4. Starting motor			
5. Starting aids			
6. Coolant type and concentration			
7. Radiator drains			
8. Block coolant drains			
9. Coolant fill level			
10. All coolant line connections			
11. All coolant hoses			
12. Combustion air filter			
13. Combustion air silencer			
14. Lube oil type			
15. Lube oil sump drain			
16. Lube-oil filter			
17. Lube-oil-level indicator			
18. Lube-oil-fill level			

19. All lube-oil line connections
20. All lube-oil lines
21. Fuel type and amount
22. All fuel-line connections
23. All fuel lines
24. Fuel filter
25. Coupling and shaft alignment
26. Voltage regulators
27. Battery-charger connections
28. All wiring connections
29. Instrumentation
30. Hazards to personnel
31. Base
32. Nameplates
33. Paint
34. Exhaust-heat recovery unit
35. Switchboard
36. Switchgear

#### 2.28.2 Factory Tests

On engine-generator set tests where the engine and generator are required to be connected and operated together, the load power factor shall be the power factor specified in the engine generator set parameter schedule 80% power factor. Electrical measurements shall be performed in accordance with [IEEE Std 120](#). Definitions of terms are in accordance with [IEEE Std 100](#). Temperature limits in the rating of electrical equipment and for the evaluation of electrical insulation shall be in accordance with [IEEE Std 1](#). In the following tests where measurements are to be recorded after stabilization of an engine-generator set parameter (voltage, frequency, current, temperature, etc.), stabilization is considered to have occurred when measurements are maintained within the specified bandwidths or tolerances, for a minimum of four consecutive readings. Tests specifically for the generator may be performed utilizing any prime mover.

- a. Insulation Resistance for Stator and Exciter Test, [IEEE Std 115](#) and [IEEE Std 43](#), to the performance criteria in [NEMA MG 1](#), Part 22. Generator manufacturer's production line test is acceptable.
- b. High Potential Test, in accordance with [IEEE Std 115](#) and [NEMA MG 1](#), test voltage in accordance with [NEMA MG 1](#). Generator manufacturer's production line test is acceptable.
- c. Winding Resistance Test, Stator and Exciter, in accordance with [IEEE Std 115](#). Generator manufacturer's production line test is acceptable.
- d. Overspeed Vibration Test, in accordance with [IEEE Std 115](#) to the performance criteria in [NEMA MG 1](#). The test shall be performed at 110 percent of rated speed for 5 minutes. The vibration shall be measured at the end bearings (front and back of engine, outboard end of generator) in the horizontal, vertical, and axial directions. Vibration amplitude and speed shall be recorded at one minute intervals.
- e. Phase Balance Voltage Test, to the performance criteria specified in paragraph GENERATOR. This test can be performed with any prime mover. Generator manufacturer's production line test results are acceptable.

- (1) Start and operate the generator at no load.
- (2) Adjust a regulated phase voltage (line-to-neutral) to rated voltage.
- (3) Read and record the generator frequency, line-to-neutral voltages, and the line-to-line voltages.
- (4) Apply 75 percent rated load and record the generator frequency, line-to-neutral voltages, and the line-to-line voltages.
- (5) Apply rated load and record the generator frequency, line-to-neutral voltages, and the line-to-line voltages.
- (6) Calculate average line-neutral voltage and percent deviation of individual line-neutral voltages from average for each load condition.

f. Current Balance on Stator Winding Test, by measuring the current on each phase of the winding with the generator operating at 100 percent of Rated Output Capacity, with the load impedance equal for each of the three phases: to the performance criteria specified in paragraph GENERATOR.

g. Voltage Waveform Deviation and Distortion Test in accordance with [IEEE Std 115](#) to the performance criteria specified in paragraph GENERATOR. High-speed recording instruments capable of recording voltage waveform deviation and all distortion, including harmonic distortion shall be used. Representation of results shall include appropriate scales to provide a means to measure and interpret results.

h. Voltage and Frequency Droop Test. Verify that the output voltage and frequency are within the specified parameters as follows:

- (1.) With the generator operating at no load, adjust voltage and frequency to rated voltage and frequency. Record the generator output frequency and line-line and line-neutral voltages.
- (2.) Increase load to Rated Output Capacity. Record the generator output frequency and line-line and line-neutral voltages.
3. Calculate the percent droop for voltage and frequency with the following equations:

$$\text{Voltage droop percent} = \frac{(\text{No-Load Volts}) - (\text{Rated Capacity volts})}{(\text{Service-Load Volts})} \times 100$$

$$\text{Frequency droop percent} = \frac{(\text{No-Load Hertz}) - (\text{Rated Capacity hertz})}{(\text{Service-Load hertz})} \times 100$$

4. Repeat steps 1 through 3 two additional times without making any adjustments.

i. Frequency and Voltage Stability and Transient Response. Verify that the engine-generator set responds to addition and dropping of blocks of load in accordance with the transient response requirements. Document maximum voltage and frequency variation from bandwidth and

verify that voltage and frequency return to and stabilize within the specified bandwidth, within the specified response time period. Document results in tabular form and with high resolution, high speed strip chart recorders or comparable digital recorders, as approved by the Contracting Officer. Tabular data shall include the following:

1. Ambient temperature (at 15 minute intervals).
2. Generator output current (before and after load changes).
3. Generator output voltage (before and after load changes).
4. Frequency (before and after load changes).
5. Generator output power (before and after load changes).
6. Graphic representations shall include the actual instrument trace of voltage and frequency showing: charts marked at start of test; observed steady-state band; mean of observed band; momentary overshoot and undershoot (generator terminal voltage and frequency) and recovery time for each load change together with the voltage and frequency maximum and minimum trace excursions for each steady state load condition prior to and immediately following each load change. Generator terminal voltage and frequency transient recovery time for each step load increase and decrease.

(1.) Perform and record engine manufacturer's recommended prestarting checks and inspections.

(2.) Start the engine, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period and no load. Verify stabilization of voltage and frequency within specified bandwidths.

(3.) With the unit at no load, apply the Maximum Step Load Increase.

(4.) Apply load in steps equal to the Maximum Step Load Increase until the addition of one more step increase will exceed the Service Load.

(5.) Decrease load to the unit such that addition of the Maximum Step Load Increase will load the unit to 100 percent of Service Load.

(6.) Apply the Maximum Step Load Increase.

(7.) Decrease load to zero percent in steps equal to the Maximum Step Load Decrease.

(8.) Repeat steps 3. through 7.

j. Test Voltage Unbalance with Unbalanced Load (Line-to-Neutral) to the performance criteria specified in paragraph GENERATOR. [Prototype test](#) data is acceptable in lieu of the actual test. This test may be performed using any prime mover.

(1.) Start and operate the generator set at rate voltage, no

load, rated frequency, and under control of the voltage regulator. Read and record the generator frequency, line-to-neutral voltages, and the line-to-line voltages.

(2.) Apply the specified load between terminals  $L_1-L_2$ ,  $L_2-L_0$ , and  $L_3-L_0$  in turn. Record all instrument readings at each line-neutral condition.

(3.) Express the greatest difference between any two of the line-to-line voltages and any two of the line-to-neutral voltages as a percent of rated voltage.

(4.) Compare the largest differences expressed in percent with the maximum allowable difference specified.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the job, perform a [Site Visit](#) to verify the information shown on the drawings, before performing any work. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any discrepancies.

#### 3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION

Installation shall provide clear space for operation and maintenance in accordance with [NFPA 70](#) and [IEEE C2](#). Installation of pipe, duct, conduit, and ancillary equipment shall be configured to facilitate easy removal and replacement of major components and parts of the engine-generator set.

#### 3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

Piping shall be welded. Connections at valves shall be flanged. Connections at equipment shall be flanged except that connections to the diesel engine may be threaded if the diesel-engine manufacturers standard connection is threaded. Except where otherwise specified, welded flanged fittings shall be utilized to allow for complete dismantling and removal of each piping system from the facility without disconnecting or removing any portion of any other system's equipment or piping. Connections to equipment shall be made with vibration-isolation-type flexible connectors. Piping and tubing shall be supported and aligned to prevent stressing of flexible hoses and connectors. Pipes extending through the roof shall be properly flashed. Piping shall be installed clear of windows, doors and openings, to permit thermal expansion and contraction without damage to joints or hangers, and shall be installed with a [13 mm](#) drain valve with cap at each low point.

##### 3.3.1 Support

Hangers, inserts, and supports shall be of sufficient size to accommodate any insulation and shall conform to [MSS SP-58](#) and [MSS SP-69](#). Supports shall be spaced not more than [2.1 m](#) on center for pipes [50 mm](#) in diameter or less, not more than [3.6 m](#) on center for pipes larger than [50 mm](#) but smaller than [100 mm](#) in diameter, and not more than [5.2 m](#) on center for pipes larger than [100 mm](#) in diameter. Supports shall be provided at pipe bends or change of direction.

### 3.3.1.1 Ceiling and Roof

Exhaust piping shall be supported with appropriately sized Type 41 single pipe roll and threaded rods; all other piping shall be supported with appropriately sized Type 1 clevis and threaded rods.

### 3.3.1.2 Wall

Wall supports for pipe shall be made by suspending the pipe from appropriately sized Type 33 brackets with the appropriate ceiling and roof pipe supports.

### 3.3.2 Flanged Joints

Flanges shall be Class 125 type, drilled, and of the proper size and configuration to match the equipment and diesel engine connections. Flanged joints shall be gasketed and made up square and tight.

### 3.3.3 Cleaning

After fabrication and before assembly, piping interiors shall be manually wiped clean of debris.

### 3.3.4 Pipe Sleeves

Pipes passing through construction such as ceilings, floors, or walls shall be fitted with sleeves. Each sleeve shall extend through and be securely fastened in its respective structure and shall be cut flush with each surface. The structure shall be built tightly to the sleeve. The inside diameter of each sleeve shall be minimum 13 mm, and where pipes pass through combustible materials 25 mm larger than the outside diameter of the passing pipe or pipe insulation/covering.

## 3.4 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

Electrical installation shall comply with NFPA 70, IEEE C2, and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. For vibration isolation, flexible fittings shall be provided for conduit, cable trays, and raceways attached to engine-generator sets; metallic conductor cables installed on the engine generator set and from the engine generator set to equipment not mounted on the engine generator set shall be flexible stranded conductor; and terminations of conductors on the engine generator set shall be crimp-type terminals or lugs.

## 3.5 FIELD PAINTING

Field painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

## 3.6 ONSITE INSPECTION AND TESTS

### 3.6.1 Test Conditions

#### 3.6.1.1 Data

Measurements shall be made and recorded of all parameters necessary to verify that each set meets specified parameters. If the results of any test step are not satisfactory, adjustments, replacements, or repairs shall be made and the step repeated until satisfactory results are obtained.

Unless otherwise indicated, data shall be recorded in 15 minute intervals during engine-generator set operation and shall include: readings of all engine-generator set meters and gauges for electrical and power parameters; oil pressure; ambient temperature; and engine temperatures available from meters and gauges supplied as permanent equipment on the engine-generator set. Electrical measurements shall be performed in accordance with [IEEE Std 120](#). Definitions of terms are in accordance with [IEEE Std 100](#). Temperature limits in the rating of electrical equipment and for the evaluation of electrical insulations shall be in accordance with [IEEE Std 1](#).

#### 3.6.1.2 Power Factor

For all engine-generator set operating tests the load power factor shall be the power factor specified in the engine-generator set parameter schedule.

#### 3.6.1.3 Contractor Supplied Items

Provide equipment and supplies required for inspections and tests including fuel, test instruments, and loadbanks at the specified power factors.

#### 3.6.1.4 Instruments

Readings of panel gauges, meters, displays, and instruments provided as permanent equipment shall be verified during test runs, using test instruments of greater precision and accuracy. Test instrument accuracy shall be within the following: current plus or minus 1.5 percent, voltage plus or minus 1.5 percent, real power plus or minus 1.5 percent, reactive power plus or minus 1.5 percent, power factor plus or minus 3 percent, frequency plus or minus 0.5 percent. Test instruments shall be calibrated by a recognized standards laboratory within 30 days prior to testing.

#### 3.6.1.5 Sequence

The sequence of testing shall be as specified in the approved testing plan unless variance is authorized by the Contracting Officer. Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Tests may be scheduled and sequenced in order to optimize run-time periods; however, the following general order of testing shall be followed: Construction Tests; Inspections; Pre-operational Tests; Safety Run Tests; Performance Tests; and Final Inspection.

### 3.6.2 Construction Tests

Individual component and equipment functional tests for fuel piping, coolant piping, and lubricating-oil piping, electrical circuit continuity, insulation resistance, circuit protective devices, and equipment not provided by the engine-generator set manufacturer shall be performed prior to connection to the engine-generator set.

#### 3.6.2.1 Piping Test

- a. Lube-oil and fuel-oil piping shall be flushed with the same type of fluid intended to flow through the piping, until the outflowing fluid has no obvious sediment or emulsion.
- b. Fuel piping which is external to the engine-generator set shall be tested in accordance with [NFPA 30](#). All remaining piping which is external to the engine-generator set shall be pressure tested with air pressure at 150 percent of the maximum anticipated working pressure,

but not less than 1.03 MPa, for a period of 2 hours to prove the piping has no leaks. If piping is to be insulated, the test shall be performed before the insulation is applied.

### 3.6.2.2 Electrical Equipment Tests

a. Low-voltage cable insulation integrity tests shall be performed for cables connecting the generator breaker to the distribution bus. Low-voltage cable, complete with splices, shall be tested for insulation resistance after the cables are installed, in their final configuration, ready for connection to the equipment, and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts dc, applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations conductors in the same trench, duct, or cable, with all other conductors in the same trench, duct, or conduit. The minimum value of insulation shall be:

1.  $R$  in megohms = (rated voltage in kV + 1) x 304,800/(length of cable in meters)

2. Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repair cable shall be retested until failures have been eliminated.

b. Medium-voltage cable insulation integrity tests shall be performed for cables connecting the generator breaker to the distribution bus. After installation and before the operating test or connection to an existing system, the medium-voltage cable system shall be given a high potential test. Direct-current voltage shall be applied on each phase conductor of the system by connecting conductors as one terminal and connecting grounds of metallic shieldings or sheaths of the cable as the other terminal for each test. Prior to making the test, the cables shall be isolated by opening applicable protective devices and disconnecting equipment. The test shall be conducted with all splices, connectors, and terminations in place. The method, voltage, length of time, and other characteristics of the test for initial installation shall be in accordance with NEMA WC 74 for the particular type of cable installed, except that 28kV and 35kV insulation test voltages shall be in accordance with either AEIC CS8 or AEIC CS8 as applicable, and shall not exceed the recommendations of IEEE Std 404 cable joints and IEEE Std 48 for cable terminations unless the cable and accessory manufacturers indicate higher voltages are acceptable for testing. Should any cable fail due to a weakness of conductor insulation or due to defects or injuries incidental to the installation or because of improper installation of cable, cable joints, terminations, or other connections, make necessary repairs or replace cables as directed. Repaired or replaced cables shall be retested.

c. Ground-Resistance Tests. The resistance of each grounding electrode, each grounding electrode system, the ground mat, and the ground ring shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the requirements resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided as follows:

- (1.) Single rod electrode - 25 ohms.
- (2.) Multiple rod electrodes - 5 ohms.
- (3.) Ground mat - 5 ohms.

d. Circuit breakers and switchgear shall be examined and tested in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions for functional testing.

### 3.6.3 Inspections

Perform the following inspections jointly by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor, after complete installation of each engine-generator set and its associated equipment, and prior to startup of the engine-generator set. Checks applicable to the installation shall be performed. The results of those which are physical inspections (I) shall be documented and submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS. Present manufacturer's data for the inspections designated (D) at the time of inspection. Inspections shall verify that equipment type, features, accessibility, installation and condition are in accordance with the contract specification. Manufacturer's statements shall certify provision of features which cannot be verified visually.

1. Drive belts. (I)
2. Governor type and features. (I)
3. Engine timing mark. (I)
4. Starting motor. (I)
5. Starting aids. (I)
6. Coolant type and concentration. (D)
7. Radiator drains. (I)
8. Block coolant drains. (I)
9. Coolant fill level. (I)
10. Coolant line connections. (I)
11. Coolant hoses. (I)
12. Combustion air filter. (I)
13. Intake air silencer. (I)
14. Lube oil type. (D)
15. Lube oil sump drain. (I)
16. Lube-oil filter. (I)
17. Lube-oil level indicator. (I)
18. Lube-oil fill level. (I)
19. Lube-oil line connections. (I)
20. Lube-oil lines. (I)
21. Fuel type. (D)
22. Fuel-level. (I)
23. Fuel-line connections. (I)
24. Fuel lines. (I)
25. Fuel filter. (I)
26. Access for maintenance. (I)
27. Voltage regulator. (I)
28. Battery-charger connections. (I)
29. Wiring & terminations. (I)
30. Instrumentation. (I)
31. Hazards to personnel. (I)
32. Base. (I)
33. Nameplates. (I)
34. Paint. (I)

- 35. Exhaust-heat system. (I)
- 36. Exhaust muffler. (I)
- 37. Switchboard. (I)
- 38. Switchgear. (I)
- 39. Access provided to controls. (I)
- 40. Enclosure is weather resistant. (I)
- 41. Engine & generator mounting bolts (application). (I)

#### 3.6.4 Pre-operational Tests

##### 3.6.4.1 Protective Relays

Protective relays shall be visually and mechanically inspected, adjusted, tested, and calibrated in accordance with the manufacturer's published [instructions](#). Tests shall include pick-up, timing, contact action, restraint, and other aspects necessary to ensure proper calibration and operation. Relay settings shall be implemented in accordance with the installation coordination study. Relay contacts shall be manually or electrically operated to verify that the proper breakers and alarms initiate. Relaying current transformers shall be field tested in accordance with [IEEE C57.13.1](#).

##### 3.6.4.2 Insulation Test

Generator and exciter circuits insulation resistance shall be tested in accordance with [IEEE Std 43](#). Stator readings shall be taken at the circuit breaker, to include generator leads to switchgear. Results of insulation resistance tests shall be recorded. Readings shall be within limits specified by the manufacturer. Mechanical operation, insulation resistance, protective relay calibration and operation, and wiring continuity of switchgear assembly shall be verified. Precautions shall be taken to preclude damaging generator components during test.

##### 3.6.4.3 Engine-Generator Connection Coupling Test

When the generator provided is a two-bearing machine, the engine-generator connection coupling shall be inspected and checked by dial indicator to prove that no misalignment has occurred. The dial indicator shall measure variation in radial positioning and axial clearance between the coupling halves. Readings shall be taken at four points, spaced 90 degrees apart. Solid couplings and pin-type flexible couplings shall be aligned within a total indicator reading of [0.012 to 0.025 mm](#) for both parallel and angular misalignment. For gear-type or grid-type couplings, [0.05 mm](#) will be acceptable.

##### 3.6.5 Safety Run Test

For the following tests, if any parts are changed, or adjustments made to the generator set, its controls, or auxiliaries, the associated safety tests shall be repeated.

- a. Perform and record engine manufacturer's recommended prestarting checks and inspections.
- b. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period.
- c. Activate the manual emergency stop switch and verify that the

engine stops.

d. Remove the high and pre-high lubricating oil temperature sensing elements from the engine and temporarily install a temperature gauge in their normal locations on the engine (required for safety, not for recorded data). Where necessary provide temporary wiring harness to connect the sensing elements to their permanent electrical leads.

e. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period. Operate the engine-generator set at no load until the output voltage and frequency stabilize. Monitor the temporarily installed temperature gauges. If either temperature reading exceeds the value required for an alarm condition, activate the manual emergency stop switch.

f. Immerse the elements in a vessel containing controlled-temperature hot oil and record the temperature at which the pre-high alarm activates and the temperature at which the engine shuts down. Remove the temporary temperature gauges and reinstall the temperature sensors on the engine.

g. Remove the high and pre-high coolant temperature sensing elements from the engine and temporarily install a temperature gauge in their normal locations on the engine (required for safety, not for recorded data). Where necessary provide temporary wiring harness to connect the sensing elements to their permanent electrical leads.

h. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period. Operate the engine generator-set at no load until the output voltage and frequency stabilize.

i. Immerse the elements in a vessel containing controlled-temperature hot oil and record the temperature at which the pre-high alarm activates and the temperature at which the engine shuts down. Remove the temporary temperature gauges and reinstall the temperature sensors on the engine.

j. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period.

k. Operate the engine generator-set for at least 2 hours at 75 percent of Service Load.

l. Verify proper operation and setpoints of gauges and instruments.

m. Verify proper operation of ancillary equipment.

n. Manually adjust the governor to increase engine speed past the overspeed limit. Record the RPM at which the engine shuts down.

o. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections and operate the engine generator-set for at least 15 minutes at 75 percent of Service Load.

p. Manually adjust the governor to increase engine speed to within 2

percent of the overspeed trip speed previously determined and operate at that point for 5 minutes. Manually adjust the governor to the rated frequency.

q. Manually fill the day tank to a level above the overfill limit. Record the level at which the overfill alarm sounds. Verify shutdown of the fuel transfer pump. Drain the day tank down below the overfill limit.

r. Shut down the engine. Remove the time-delay low lube oil pressure alarm bypass and try to start the engine.

s. Attach a manifold to the engine oil system (at the oil pressure sensor port) that contains a shutoff valve in series with a connection for the engine's oil pressure sensor followed by an oil pressure gauge ending with a bleed valve. The engine's oil pressure sensor shall be moved from the engine to the manifold. The manifold shutoff valve shall be open and bleed valve closed.

t. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections and operate the engine generator-set for at least 15 minutes at 75 percent of Service Load.

u. Close the manifold shutoff valve. Slowly allow the pressure in the manifold to bleed off through the bleed valve while watching the pressure gauge. Record the pressure at which the engine shuts down. Catch oil spillage from the bleed valve in a container. Add the oil from the container back to the engine, remove the manifold, and reinstall the engine's oil pressure sensor on the engine.

v. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections and operate the engine generator-set for at least 15 minutes at 100 percent of Service Load. Record the maximum sound level in each frequency band at a distance of 22.9 m from the end of the exhaust and air intake piping directly along the path of intake and discharge for horizontal piping; or at a radius of 22.9 m from the engine at 45 degrees apart in all directions for vertical piping. If a sound limiting enclosure is provided, the enclosure, the muffler, and intake silencer shall be modified or replaced as required to meet the sound requirements contained within this specification. If a sound limiting enclosure is not provided, the muffler and air intake silencer shall be modified or replaced as required to meet the sound limitations of this specification. If the sound limitations can not be obtained by modifying or replacing the muffler and air intake silencer, notify the Contracting Officers Representative and provide a recommendation for meeting the sound limitations.

w. Manually drain off fuel slowly from the day tank to empty it to below the low fuel level limit and record the level at which the audible alarm sounds. Add fuel back to the day tank to fill it above low level alarm limits.

### 3.6.6 Performance Tests

In the following tests, where measurements are to be recorded after stabilization of an engine-generator set parameter (voltage, frequency, current, temperature, etc.), stabilization is considered to have occurred

when measurements are maintained within the specified bandwidths or tolerances, for a minimum of four consecutive readings. For the following tests, if any parts are changed, or adjustments made to the generator set, its controls, or auxiliaries, the associated tests shall be repeated.

#### 3.6.6.1 Continuous Engine Load Run Test

Test the engine-generator set and ancillary systems at service load to demonstrate durability; verify that heat of extended operation does not adversely affect or cause failure in any part of the system; and check all parts of the system. If the engine load run test is interrupted for any reason, the entire test shall be repeated. The engine load run test shall be accomplished principally during daylight hours, with an average ambient temperature and during the month as directed by the Contracting Officer. After each change in load in the following test, measure the vibration at the end bearings (front and back of engine, outboard end of generator) in the horizontal, vertical, and axial directions. Verify that the vibration is within the allowable range. Data taken at 15 minute intervals shall include the following:

Electrical: Output amperes, voltage, real and reactive power, power factor, frequency.

Pressure: Lube-oil.

Temperature: Coolant, Lube-oil, Exhaust, Ambient.

- a. Perform and record engine manufacturer's recommended prestarting checks and inspections. Include as a minimum checking of coolant fluid, fuel, and lube-oil levels.
- b. Start the engine, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warmup period.
- c. Operate the engine generator-set for 2 hours at 75 percent of Service Load.
- d. Increase load to 100 percent of Service Load and operate the engine generator-set for 4 hours.
- e. For prime rated units, increase load to 110 percent of Service Load and operate the engine generator-set for 2 hours.
- f. Decrease load to 100 percent of Service Load and operate the engine generator-set for 2 hours or until all temperatures have stabilized.
- g. Remove load from the engine-generator set.

#### 3.6.6.2 Voltage and Frequency Droop Test

For the following steps, verify that the output voltage and frequency return to and stabilize within the specified bandwidth values following each load change. Record the generator output frequency and line-line and line-neutral voltages following each load change.

- a. With the generator operating at no load, adjust voltage and frequency to rated voltage and frequency.
- b. Increase load to 100 percent of Rated Output Capacity. Record the

generator output frequency and line-line and line-neutral voltages.

c. Calculate the percent droop for voltage and frequency with the following equations.

$$\text{Voltage droop percent} = \frac{\text{No-load volts} - \text{rated output capacity volts}}{\text{Rated output capacity volts}} \times 100$$

$$\text{Frequency droop percent} = \frac{\text{No load hertz} - \text{rated output capacity hertz}}{\text{Rated output capacity volts}} \times 100$$

d. Repeat steps a. through c. two additional times without making any adjustments.

#### 3.6.6.3 Voltage Regulator Range Test

a. While operating at no load, verify that the voltage regulator adjusts from 90 to 110 percent of rated voltage.

b. Increase load to 100 percent of Rated Output Capacity. Verify that the voltage regulator adjusts from 90 to 110 percent of rated voltage.

#### 3.6.6.4 Governor Adjustment Range Test

a. While operating at no load, verify that the governor adjusts from 90 to 110 percent of rated frequency.

b. Increase load to 100 percent of Rated Output Capacity. Verify that the governor adjusts from 90 to 110 percent of rated frequency.

#### 3.6.6.5 Frequency and Voltage Stability and Transient Response

Verify that the engine-generator set responds to addition and dropping of blocks of load in accordance with the transient response requirements. Document maximum voltage and frequency variation from bandwidth and verify that voltage and frequency return to and stabilize within the specified bandwidth, within the specified response time period. Document results in tabular form and with high resolution, high speed strip chart recorders or comparable digital recorders, as approved by the Contracting Officer. Tabular data shall include the following:

- (1.) Ambient temperature (at 15 minute intervals).
- (2.) Generator output current (before and after load changes).
- (3.) Generator output voltage (before and after load changes).
- (4.) Frequency (before and after load changes).
- (5.) Generator output power (before and after load changes).
- (6.) Graphic representations shall include the actual instrument trace of voltage and frequency showing:

Charts marked at start of test; observed steady-state band; mean of observed band; momentary overshoot and undershoot (generator terminal

voltage and frequency) and recovery time for each load change together with the voltage and frequency maximum and minimum trace excursions for each steady state load condition prior to and immediately following each load change. Generator terminal voltage and frequency transient recovery time for each step load increase and decrease.

- a. Perform and record engine manufacturer's recommended prestarting checks and inspections.
- b. Start the engine, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period and no load. Verify stabilization of voltage and frequency within specified bandwidths.
- c. With the unit at no load, apply the Maximum Step Load Increase.
- d. Apply load in steps equal to the Maximum Step Load Increase until the addition of one more step increase will exceed the Service Load.
- e. Decrease load to the unit such that addition of the Maximum Step Load Increase will load the unit to 100 percent of Service Load.
- f. Apply the Maximum Step Load Increase.
- g. Decrease load to zero percent in steps equal to the Maximum Step Load Decrease.
- h. Repeat steps c. through g.

### 3.6.7 Parallel Operation Test

Test the capability of each engine-generator set to parallel and share load with other generator sets, individually and in all combinations. This test must be performed with the voltage regulator and governor adjustment settings used for the Frequency and Voltage Stability and Transient Response test. If settings are changed during the performance of this test, a voltage and frequency stability and transient response test must be performed for each engine generator set using the setting utilized in this test. During operations record load-sharing characteristics of each set in parallel operation. Data taken shall include the following:

- (1.) Ambient temperature (at 15 minute intervals).
- (2.) Generator output current (before and after load changes).
- (3.) Generator output voltage (before and after load changes).
- (4.) Power division and exchange between generator sets.
- (5.) Real power (watts) and reactive power (vars) on each set.

#### 3.6.7.1 Combinations

Connect each set, while operating at no load, parallel with one other set in the system, operating at service load, until all possible two-unit-in-parallel combinations have been achieved. Verify stabilization of voltage and frequency within specified bandwidths and proportional sharing of real and reactive loads. Document stabilization of voltage and frequency within specified bandwidth, the active power division, active

power exchange, reactive power division, and voltage and frequency stability and transient response in the following steps for each combination.

- a. Divide the load proportionally between the sets and operate in parallel for 15 minutes.
- b. Increase the load, in steps equal to the Maximum Step Increase, until each set is loaded to its service load.
- c. Decrease the load, in steps equal to the Maximum Step Decrease, until each set is loaded to approximately 25 percent of its service load.
- d. Increase the load, in steps equal to the Maximum Step Increase, until each set is loaded to approximately 50 percent of its service load. Verify stabilization of voltage and frequency within specified bandwidths and proportional sharing of real and reactive load.
- e. Reduce the sum of the loads on both sets to the output rating of the smaller set.
- f. Transfer a load equal to the output rating of the smaller of the 2 sets to and from each set. Verify stabilization of voltage and frequency within specified bandwidths and proportional sharing of real and reactive load.
- g. Document the active power division, active power exchange, reactive power division, and voltage and frequency stability and transient response.

#### 3.6.7.2 Multiple Combinations

Connect each set, while operating at no load, parallel with all multiple combinations of all other set in the system, while operating at service load, until all multiple combinations of parallel operations have been achieved.

#### 3.6.8 Automatic Operation Tests

Test the automatic operating system to demonstrate automatic starting, loading and unloading, the response to loss of operating engine-generator sets, and paralleling of each engine-generator set. The loads for this test shall utilize load banks at the indicated power factor and actual loads to be served, and the loading sequence shall be the indicated sequence. During all operations load-sharing characteristics shall be recorded. Perform this test for a minimum of two successive, successful tests. Data taken shall include the following:

- (1.) Ambient temperature (at 15 minute intervals).
- (2.) Generator output current (before and after load changes).
- (3.) Generator output voltage (before and after load changes).
- (4.) Generator output frequency (before and after load changes).
- (5.) Power division and exchange between generator sets.

(6.) Real and reactive power on each set.

- a. Initiate loss of the preferred power source and verify the specified sequence of operation.
- b. Verify resetting of automatic starting and transfer logic.

### 3.6.9 Fuel Consumption Tests

Perform fuel consumption tests to confirm the manufacturer's certified rates on engine generator set and tabulate and average the results. Fuel consumption tests shall be conducted under the direct supervision of the engine manufacturer's representative. Fuel consumption readings shall be taken at 15 minute intervals, over a minimum period of 1 hour at 50 percent Service Load, 1 hour at 75 percent Service Load, and 4 hours at 100 percent Service Load. Fuel consumption data may be taken during the 75 percent load test and 100 percent load tests. Fuel consumption readings at site conditions shall be correlated to the guarantee-baseline conditions. Test report shall contain: readings of the output frequency, voltage, current, power factor, and power; barometric pressure; ambient temperature; intake-air temperature; fuel temperature; the site fuel consumption readings, adjustment calculations, factors, and source references for correlation of actual consumption rate of the guaranteed rate.

- a. Start and operate the generator set and allow it to stabilize at rated load, rated voltage and rated frequency. During this period, readings of all instruments including thermal instrumentation shall be recorded at minimum intervals of 10 minutes. If necessary, adjustments to the load, voltage and frequency may be made to maintain rated load at rated voltage and rated frequency. However, adjustments to the voltage and frequency shall be limited to those adjustments available to the operator, specifically adjustments to the voltage or frequency adjust devices. On generator sets utilizing a droop-type speed control system as the prime speed control, the speed and droop portions of the control may be adjusted. No other adjustments to the voltage and frequency control systems shall be made unless permitted by the procurement document. Adjustments to the load, voltage or frequency controls shall be recorded on the data sheet. Unless otherwise specified in the procurement document, stabilization will be considered to have occurred when four consecutive voltage and current recorded readings of the generator (or exciter) field either remain unchanged or have only minor variations about an equilibrium condition with no evident continued increase or decrease in value after the last adjustment to the load, voltage or frequency has been made.
- b. Perform one of the following procedures:

#### BALANCE SCALE PROCEDURE.

(1.) Supply fuel from auxiliary container mounted on a balance scale.

(2.) After stabilization has occurred, set the balance weights at any convenient value slightly less than the total weight of the fuel and container.

(3.) Start the stopwatch when the balance weights fall and record the total weight.

(4.) Reduce the balance weight a convenient amount and record the amount of the weights removed.

(5.) Stop the stopwatch when the balance weights fall and record the total weight and the elapsed time.

(6.) Repeat steps (1) thru (2) above until the timed portion of the test exceeds the 2 hours.

(7.) From the total elapsed time and total of the weights removed calculate the fuel consumption in terms of pounds per hour.

(8.) Using the value obtained in step (7) above, compute the rate of fuel consumption per kilowatt hour, as follows:

$$\text{Pounds per kWh} = \frac{\text{Fuel Consumption in Pounds per Hour}}{\text{kW Load}}$$

(9.) Repeat the test for each load condition specified.

(10.) Determine the capacity of the generator set fuel tank in pounds of fuel.

(11.) For each specified load, compute the number of continuous hours the generator set will operate on a full tank of fuel. The following formula shall be used.

$$\text{Operating hours} = \frac{\text{Fuel Tank Capacity (Pounds)}}{\text{Fuel Consumption (Pounds per hour)}}$$

#### ALTERNATE PROCEDURE FOR WEIGHING FUEL

(1.) Supply fuel from the auxiliary fuel container, mounted on a platform balance, or other weighing device.

(2.) After stabilization has occurred, record weight readings every one-half hour for a period of 2 hours.

(3.) Calculate the average hourly fuel consumption rate in pounds per hour.

(4.) Using the average hourly fuel consumption rate obtained above, compute the rate of fuel consumption per kilowatt hour, as follows:

$$\text{Pounds per kWh} = \frac{\text{Fuel Consumption}}{\text{kW Load}}$$

(5.) Repeat test for each load condition specified.

(6.) Determine the capacity of the generator set fuel tank in pounds of fuel.

(7.) for each specified load test, compute the number of continuous ours the generator set will operate on a full tank of fuel. The following formula shall be used:

$$\text{Operating Hours} = \frac{\text{Fuel Tank Capacity (Pounds)}}{\text{Fuel Consumption (Pounds per Hour)}}$$

ALTERNATE PROCEDURE USING FLOWMETER.

Flowmeters may be used to determine the fuel rate. They usually are calibrated in either gallons per hour, or pounds per hour, for a fuel of a definite specific gravity and temperature.

- (1.) After stabilization has occurred record the fuel consumption rate, and continue to record the fuel consumption rate at one-half hour intervals for 2 hours.
- (2.) Determine the average of the readings (correct for fuel specific gravity and temperature). This is the fuel consumption rate and should be converted, if necessary, to pounds per hour.
- (3.) Using the average value obtained above, calculate the rate of fuel consumption per kilowatt hour.
- (4.) Repeat the test for each load condition specified.
- (5.) Determine the capacity of the generator set fuel tank in pounds of fuel.
- (6.) For each specified load test, compute the number of continuous hours the generator set will operate on a full tank of fuel. The following formula shall be used:

$$\text{Operating Hours} = \frac{\text{Fuel Tank Capacity (Pounds)}}{\text{Fuel Consumption (Pounds per Hour)}}$$

c. Results. Compare the operating hours or the fuel consumption rate per kWh.

3.7 [ONSITE TRAINING](#)

Conduct training course for operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 16 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance. All operation and maintenance manuals shall be approved and made available for the training course. All posted instructions shall be approved and posted prior to the beginning date of the training course. The training course schedule shall be coordinated with the Using Service's work schedule, and submitted for approval 14 days prior to beginning date of proposed beginning date of training. The course instructions shall cover pertinent points involved in operating, starting, stopping, servicing the equipment, as well as major elements of the operation and maintenance manuals. Additionally, the course instructions shall demonstrate routine [maintenance procedures](#) as described in the [operation and maintenance manuals](#).

3.8 FINAL TESTING AND INSPECTION

a. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record all engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period.

b. Increase the load in steps no greater than the Maximum Step Load Increase to 100 percent of Service Load, and operate the engine-generator set for at least 30 minutes. Measure the vibration at

the end bearings (front and back of engine, outboard end of generator) in the horizontal, vertical, and axial directions. Verify that the vibration is within the same range as previous measurements and is within the required range.

c. Remove load and shut down the engine-generator set after the recommended cool down period.

d. Remove the lube oil filter and have the oil and filter examined by the engine manufacturer for excessive metal, abrasive foreign particles, etc. Any corrective action shall be verified for effectiveness by running the engine for 8 hours at Service Load, then re-examining the oil and filter.

e. Remove the fuel filter and examine the filter for trash, abrasive foreign particles, etc.

f. Visually inspect and check engine and generator mounting bolts for tightness and visible damage.

g. Replace air, oil, and fuel filters with new filters.

### 3.9 POSTED DATA AND INSTRUCTIONS

Posted Data and Instructions shall be posted prior to field acceptance testing of the engine generator set. Two sets of instructions/data shall be typed and framed under weatherproof laminated plastic, and posted side-by-side where directed. First set shall include a one-line diagram, wiring and control diagrams and a complete layout of the system. Second set of shall include the condensed operating instructions describing manufacturer's pre-start checklist and precautions; startup procedures for test-mode, manual-start mode, and automatic-start mode (as applicable); running checks, procedures, and precautions; and shutdown procedures, checks, and precautions. Instructions shall include procedures for interrelated equipment. Two sets of instructions/data shall be typed in 216 X 279 mm format, laminated in weatherproof plastic, and placed in three-ring vinyl binders. The binders shall be placed as directed by the Contracting Officer. The instructions shall be in place prior to acceptance of the engine generator set installation. First set shall include a one-line diagram, wiring and control diagrams and a complete layout of the system. Second set shall include the condensed operating instructions describing manufacturer's pre-start checklist and precautions; startup procedures for test-mode, manual-start mode, and automatic-start mode (as applicable); running checks, procedures, and precautions; and shutdown procedures, checks, and precautions. Instructions shall include procedures for interrelated equipment.

### 3.10 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the engine-generator set will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and all defects in installation material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 32 33.00 10

UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY (UPS) SYSTEM ABOVE 15 KVA CAPACITY  
10/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- IEEE C57.110 (1998; Errata 2002; R 2004) Recommended Practice for Establishing Transformer Capability When Supplying Nonsinusoidal Load Currents
- IEEE C62.41.1 (2002; R 2008) IEEE Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
- IEEE C62.41.2 (2002) IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
- IEEE Std 450 (2002; Errata 2004; INT 2005) Recommended Practice for Maintenance, Testing, and Replacement of Vented Lead-Acid Batteries for Stationary Applications
- IEEE Std 485 (1997; R 2003; INT 2008) Recommended Practice for Sizing Lead-Acid Batteries for Stationary Applications

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- NEMA PE 1 (2003; R 2003) Uninterruptible Power Systems -- Specification and Performance Verification

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 70 (2008; AMD 1 2008) National Electrical Code - 2008 Edition

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide a UPS system consisting of UPS module, battery system, battery protective device, static bypass transfer switch, controls and monitoring. Connect input ac power to the normal source ac input of the UPS module. The battery shall be connected to the dc input of the UPS module through the battery protective device. The ac output of the UPS system shall be connected to the critical loads. Active electronic devices shall be solid state. Semiconductor devices shall be sealed. Relays shall be dust-tight.

### 1.2.1 UPS Module and Battery System

UPS module shall contain required input isolation transformer, rectifier/charger unit, inverter unit and controls, battery protective device, and any other specified equipment/devices. Battery system shall contain the battery cells, racks, battery disconnect, battery monitor and cabinet, if required.

### 1.2.2 UPS System Devices

The UPS system shall include the static bypass transfer switch, system protective devices, monitoring and controls, means of isolating the system from the critical load, and remote monitoring interfaces.

### 1.2.3 Design Requirements

#### 1.2.3.1 Semiconductor Fusing

Power semiconductors shall be fused to prevent cascaded or sequential semiconductor failures. Indicator lamp denoting blown fuse conditions shall be readily observable by the operator without removing panels or opening cabinet doors.

#### 1.2.3.2 Interchangeability

The subassemblies in one UPS module shall be interchangeable with the corresponding modules within the same UPS, and from one UPS system to another of identical systems.

#### 1.2.3.3 Control Power

Control power shall be derived from two sources, input and output, with automatic selective control. The control power circuit shall have suitable protection, appropriately marked and located in the immediate vicinity of the input protective device.

#### 1.2.3.4 EMI/RFI Protection

The components and the system shall be designed to minimize the emission of electromagnetic waves that may cause interference with other equipment.

#### 1.2.3.5 Wiring

Wiring practices, materials, and coding shall be in accordance with the requirements of **NFPA 70** and other applicable standards. Wire runs shall be protected in a manner which separates power and control wiring. Control wiring shall be minimum No. 16 AWG extra-flexible stranded copper. Logic-circuit wiring may be smaller. Ribbon cables shall be minimum No. 22 AWG. Control wiring shall have permanently attached wire numbers.

#### 1.2.3.6 Terminations

Terminals shall be supplied for making power and control connections. Terminal blocks shall be provided for field wiring terminals. Terminal blocks shall be heavy-duty, strap-screw type. Terminal blocks for field wiring shall be located in one place in each module and in the system cabinet. Control wiring shall be extended to the terminal block location. No more than two wires shall land on any terminal point. Where control

wiring is attached to the same point as power wiring, a separate terminal shall be provided. If bus duct is used, bus stubs shall be provided where bus duct enters cabinets.

#### 1.2.3.7 Internal Assembly

The subassemblies shall be mounted in pull-out and/or swing-out trays where feasible. Cable connections to the trays shall be sufficiently long to allow easy access to all components. Where not feasible to mount subassemblies in pull-out or swing-out trays, they shall be firmly mounted inside the enclosure. Test points or logic indicators shall be labeled and located on the front edge of the control logic cards, if used.

#### 1.2.3.8 Cabinet Structure

UPS system shall be installed in cabinets of heavy-duty structure meeting the **NEMA PE 1** standards for floor mounting. UPS module cabinet shall be structurally adequate for forklift handling or lifting. Removable lifting eyes shall be provided on top of each cabinet. UPS module cabinet shall have hinged and lockable doors on the front only, with assemblies and components accessible from the front. Doors shall be key lockable. Operating controls shall be located outside the locked doors. Input, output, and battery cables shall be installed through the top or bottom of the cabinet.

#### 1.2.3.9 Cabinet Finish

Equipment cabinet shall be cleaned, primed and painted in the manufacturer's standard colors, in accordance with accepted industry standards.

#### 1.2.3.10 Mimic Bus

If painted, mimic bus and other front-panel markings (such as those showing circuit breakers or switches and fuses) shall be painted with durable acrylic-based paint.

#### 1.2.3.11 Live Parts (300 Volts and Above)

Live parts (300 volts and above) that are exposed when front access doors are open shall be adequately protected or covered to minimize the chance of accidental contact.

#### 1.2.3.12 Drawout Assemblies

Drawout assemblies weighing **23 kg** or more shall be provided with a means of lifting, either an overhead device or a hoisting device.

#### 1.2.3.13 Safety

UPS shall be equipped with instruction plates including warnings and cautions, suitably located, describing any special or important procedures to be followed in operating and servicing the equipment.

### 1.2.4 Performance Requirements

#### 1.2.4.1 Normal Operation

The UPS module rectifier/charger shall convert the incoming ac input power

to dc power for the inverter and for float charging the battery. The inverter shall supply ac power continuously. Inverter output shall be synchronized with the bypass ac power source, provided that the bypass ac power source is within the specified frequency range. The UPS system shall supply ac power to the critical loads.

#### 1.2.4.2 Loss of ac Input Power

The battery shall supply dc power to the inverter so that there is no interruption of ac power to the critical load whenever the ac input power source deviates from the specified tolerances or fails completely. The battery shall continue to supply power to the inverter for the specified protection time. At the same time, an alarm shall sound to alert operating personnel, allowing startup of a secondary power source or orderly shutdown of the critical load.

#### 1.2.4.3 Return of ac Input Power Source

The rectifier/charger shall start and assume the dc load from the battery when the ac input power source returns. The rectifier/charger shall then simultaneously supply the inverter with dc power and recharge the battery. This shall be an automatic function and shall cause no disturbance to the critical load.

#### 1.2.4.4 Failure of ac Input Power to Return

Should the ac input power fail to return before the battery voltage reaches the discharge limit, the UPS system shall disconnect from the critical load to safeguard the battery.

#### 1.2.4.5 Transfer to Bypass ac Power Source

When the static bypass switch senses an overload, two or more inverter shutdown signals, or degradation of the inverter output, the bypass switch shall automatically transfer the critical load from the inverter output to the bypass ac power source without an interruption of power only if the connected load exceeds the capacity of the remaining on-line modules. If the bypass ac power source is out of normal tolerance limits, the UPS and the critical load shall shut down.

#### 1.2.4.6 Retransfer to Inverter

The static bypass switch shall be capable of automatically retransferring the load back to the inverter output after the inverter output has returned to normal conditions. Retransfer shall not occur if the two sources are not synchronized.

#### 1.2.4.7 UPS System Servicing

Manual closure of the maintenance bypass switch shall transfer the critical load from the inverter output to the bypass ac power source without disturbing the critical load bus. UPS module shall be capable of manual return to normal operation after completion of maintenance.

#### 1.2.4.8 Battery Servicing

The battery protective device shall provide the means of disconnecting the battery from the rectifier/charger and inverter for maintenance. The UPS module shall continue to function and meet the performance criteria

specified except for the battery function.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-02 Shop Drawings

##### UPS System Installation

Detail drawings consisting of a complete list of equipment and materials, manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, battery sizing calculations according to IEEE Std 485, installation instructions, single-line diagrams, ladder-type schematic diagrams, elevations, layout drawings, and details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function properly as a unit.

#### SD-03 Product Data

##### Performance Requirements

Pertinent performance data for the UPS system, using a copy of the data sheets supplied with this specification. Data sheets shall be certified by a responsible officer of the UPS manufacturer.

##### Spare Parts

Spare parts data, as specified.

##### Field Training

Lesson plans and training manuals for the training phases, including type of training to be provided and proposed dates, with a list of reference materials.

#### SD-06 Test Reports

##### Factory Testing Field Supervision, Startup and Testing

A detailed description of proposed factory test and field test procedures, including proposed dates and steps outlining each test, how it is to be performed, what it accomplishes, and its duration, not later than 1 month prior to the date of each test.

Factory and field test reports in booklet form tabulating factory and field tests and measurements performed, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Factory and field test reports shall be signed by an official authorized to certify on behalf of the manufacturer of the UPS system that the system meets specified requirements. The reports shall be dated after

the award of this contract, shall state the Contractor's name and address, shall name the project and location, and shall list the specific requirements which are being certified.

#### SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

##### Operating and Maintenance Manuals

Six complete copies of operation manuals for the UPS System outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation and shutdown shall be provided. The instructions shall include the manufacturer's name, equipment model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of equipment and its basic operational features. Six complete copies of maintenance manuals listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides shall be provided. Corrective maintenance procedures shall identify the most probable failures and the appropriate repairs. Test measurement levels shall be referenced to specific test points on the installed equipment. Operation and maintenance manuals may be either combined or separate.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

##### 1.4.1 Reliability

UPS shall have a minimum acceptable system Mean Time Between Failures (MTBF) of 100,000 hours. A failure is defined as any interruption to or degradation of the UPS output. Automatic switching to bypass due to a problem with the UPS system does not constitute a failure, provided that the critical load is not disturbed.

##### 1.4.2 Maintainability

UPS shall have a maximum acceptable system Mean Time To Repair (MTTR) of 30 minutes. Repair time is defined as the clock time from the arrival of the service technician to the time when the UPS is restored to service either by repair or substitution of the failed component.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Equipment placed in storage shall be protected from humidity and temperature variations, dirt, dust, or other contaminants.

#### 1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

##### 1.6.1 Environmental Requirements

The UPS and battery system shall be capable of withstanding any combination of the following external environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating characteristics.

- a. Operating altitude: Sea level to 1,200 m. (Systems applied at higher altitudes shall be derated in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions).
- b. Non-operating altitude: Sea level to 12,000 m.
- c. Operating ambient temperature range: 0 to 40 degrees C.

d. Non-operating and storage ambient temperature range: **Minus 20 to plus 60 degrees C.**

e. Operating relative humidity: 0 to 95 percent, without condensation.

#### 1.6.2 Sound Pressure Levels

Sound pressure levels produced by the UPS, when operating under full rated load, at a distance of **1.5 m** in any direction from the perimeter of the unit, shall not exceed 75 dB as measured on the A scale of a standard sound level meter at slow response.

#### 1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

Provide one set of special tools, calibration devices, and instruments required for operation, calibration, and maintenance of the equipment. Submit **spare parts** data for each different item of material and equipment specified, not later than the date of beneficial occupancy, including a complete list of parts and supplies with current unit prices and source of supply and an itemized price breakdown of spare parts recommended for stocking. The recommended spare parts selected shall be those which, in the manufacturer's judgment, will be involved in the majority of maintenance difficulties encountered.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

a. Provide materials and equipment which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

b. Parts and materials comprising the UPS system shall be new, of current manufacture, of a high grade and free of defects and imperfections, and shall not have been in prior service except as required during aging and factory testing.

#### 2.2 NAMEPLATES

Each major item of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment.

#### 2.3 LOAD PROFILE

The UPS system shall be compatible with the load characteristics defined in the LOAD PROFILE TABLE below and load configuration shown. Provide compensation for UPS/load interaction problems resulting from nonlinear loads or transformer and motor inrush.

##### LOAD PROFILE TABLE

- |                  |               |
|------------------|---------------|
| a. Type of load: | Nonlinearity. |
| b. Size of load: | 140 kVA.      |

- c. Switching pattern:
- d. Transient characteristics:
- e. Steady-state characteristics:
- f. Special factors:

#### 2.4 UPS SYSTEM RATINGS

Unless stated otherwise, the parameters listed are under full output load at 0.8 power factor, with batteries fully charged and floating on the dc bus and with nominal input voltage.

##### 2.4.1 System Capacity

Overall 225 kVA, 180 kW, non redundant, at 40 degrees C.

##### 2.4.2 Module Capacity

225 kVA, 180 kW.

##### 2.4.3 Battery Capacity

Discharge time to end voltage: 15 minutes, at 25 degrees C. Battery shall be capable of delivering 125 percent of full rated UPS load at initial start-up.

##### 2.4.4 Static Switch

18 K amperes symmetrical interrupting capacity.

##### 2.4.5 System Bus Bracing

Braced for 18 k amperes symmetrical interrupting capacity.

##### 2.4.6 ac Input

- a. Voltage 380 volts line-to-line.
- b. Number of phases: 3-phase, 3-wire, plus ground.
- c. Voltage Range: Plus 10 percent, minus 15 percent, without affecting battery float voltage or output voltage.
- d. Frequency: 50 Hz, plus or minus 5 percent.
- e. Power walk-in: 20 percent to 100 percent over 15 to 24 seconds.
- f. Total harmonic current distortion (THD) reflected into the primary line: 5 percent maximum.
- g. Transformer sub-cycle inrush: 4 to 8 times full load rating.

##### 2.4.7 ac Output

- a. Voltage 380 volts line-to-line, 220 volts line-to-neutral.

- b. Number of phases: 3-phase, 4-wire, plus ground.
- c. Voltage regulation:
  - (1) Balanced load: Plus or minus 1.0 percent.
  - (2) 50 percent load imbalance, phase-to-phase: Plus or minus 2 percent.
  - (3) No-load voltage modulation: Plus or minus 1 percent.
  - (4) Voltage drift: Plus or minus 1 percent over any 30 day interval (or length of test) at stated ambient conditions.
- d. Voltage adjustment: Plus or minus 5 percent manually.
- e. Frequency: 50 Hz.
- f. Frequency regulation: Plus or minus 0.1 percent.
- g. Frequency drift: Plus or minus 0.1 percent over any 24 hour interval (or length of test) at stated ambient conditions when on internal oscillator.
- h. Harmonic content (RMS voltage): 3 percent single harmonic, maximum; 5 percent total maximum with linear load. Voltage THD shall be less than 7 percent with up to 50 percent nonlinear load and a crest factor of less than 3 to 1.
- i. Load power factor operating range: 1.0 to 0.8 lagging.
- j. Phase displacement:
  - (1) Balanced load: Plus or minus 1 degree of bypass input.
  - (2) 50 percent load imbalance phase-to-phase: Plus or minus 3 degrees of bypass input.
- k. Wave-form deviation factor: 5 percent at no load.
- l. Overload capability (at full voltage) (excluding battery):
  - (1) 125 percent load for 10 minutes.
  - (2) 150 percent load for 30 seconds.
  - (3) 300 percent load for one cycle after which it shall be current limited to 150 percent until fault is cleared or UPS goes to bypass.
- m. Load sharing of parallel modules: Plus or minus 5 percent of average load per module.

#### 2.4.8 Transient Response

##### 2.4.8.1 Voltage Transients

- a. 50 percent load step/0 percent to 50 percent load: Plus or minus 8 percent.

- b. 50 percent load step/50 percent to 100 percent load: Plus or minus 8 percent.
- c. Loss or return of ac input: Plus or minus 1 percent.
- d. Loss or return of redundant module:
  - (1) Manually: Plus or minus 8 percent.
  - (2) Automatically: Plus or minus 8 percent.
- e. Automatic transfer of load from UPS to bypass: Plus or minus 4 percent.
- f. Manual retransfer of load from bypass to UPS: Plus or minus 4 percent.
- g. Response time: Recovery to 99 percent steady-state condition within 50 milliseconds after any of the above transients.

#### 2.4.8.2 Frequency

- a. Transients: Plus or minus 0.5 Hz maximum.
- b. Slew Rate: 1.0 Hz maximum per second.

#### 2.4.9 Efficiency

- a. Minimum Single-Module Efficiency: 90 percent at full load kW.

### 2.5 UPS MODULE

#### 2.5.1 General Description

UPS module shall consist of a rectifier/charger unit and a 3-phase inverter unit with their associated transformers, synchronizing equipment, protective devices and accessories as required for operation.

#### 2.5.2 Rectifier/Charger Unit

Rectifier/charger unit shall be solid state and shall provide direct current to the dc bus.

##### 2.5.2.1 Input Protective Device

Rectifier/charger unit shall be provided with an input protective device. The protective device shall be sized to accept simultaneously the full-rated load and the battery recharge current. The protective device shall be capable of shunt tripping and shall have 18,000 amperes symmetrical interrupting capacity. The protective device shall have provision for locking in the "off" position. A surge suppression device shall be installed at the UPS input to protect against lightning and switching surges.

##### 2.5.2.2 Power Transformer

A dry-type, isolated-winding power transformer shall be used for the rectifier unit. The transformer's hottest spot winding temperature shall

not exceed the temperature limit of the transformer insulation material when operating at full load. The transformer insulation shall be Class H, 150 degrees C rise. Transformer connections shall be accessible from the front.

#### 2.5.2.3 Power Walk-In

Rectifier/charger unit shall be protected by a power walk-in feature such that when ac power is returned to the ac input bus, the total initial power requirement will not exceed 20 percent of the rated full load current. This demand shall increase gradually to 100 percent of the rated full load current plus the battery charging current over the specified time interval.

#### 2.5.2.4 Sizing

Rectifier/charger unit shall be sized for the following two simultaneous operating conditions:

- a. Supplying the full rated load current to the inverter.
- b. Recharging a fully-discharged battery to 95 percent of rated ampere-hour capacity within ten times the discharge time after normal ac power is restored, with the input protective device closed.

#### 2.5.2.5 Battery Charging Current

- a. Primary current limiting: Battery-charging current shall be voltage regulated and current limited. The battery-charging current limit shall be separately adjustable from 2 percent to 25 percent of the maximum discharge current. After the battery is recharged, the rectifier/charger unit shall maintain the battery at full float charge until the next operation under input power failure. Battery charger shall be capable of providing equalizing charge to the battery.
- b. Second step current limiting: The rectifier/charger unit shall also have a second-step battery current limit. This second-step current limit shall sense actual battery current and reduce the input power demand for battery recharging to 50 percent (adjustable from 30 percent to 70 percent) of the normal rate without affecting the system's ability to supply full-rated power to the connected load. The second-step current-limit circuit shall be activated by a dry contact signal from the generator set controls and shall prevent normal rate battery recharging until utility power is restored.

#### 2.5.2.6 Output Filter

Rectifier/charger unit shall have an output filter to minimize ripple current supplied to the battery; the ripple current into the battery shall not exceed 3 percent RMS.

#### 2.5.2.7 dc Voltage Adjustment

Rectifier/charger unit shall have manual means for adjusting dc voltage for battery equalization, to provide voltage within plus 10 percent of nominal float voltage.

#### 2.5.2.8 Battery Isolation Protective Device

Module shall have a dc protective device to isolate the module from the

battery system. The protective device size and interrupting rating shall be as required by system capacity and shall incorporate a shunt trip as required by circuit design. The protective device shall have provision for locking in the "off" position.

#### 2.5.3 Inverter Unit

Inverter unit shall be a solid-state device capable of accepting power from the dc bus and providing ac power within specified limits.

##### 2.5.3.1 Output Overload

The inverter shall be able to sustain an overload as specified across its output terminals. The inverter shall not shut off, but shall continue to operate within rated parameters, with inverse-time overload shutdown protection.

##### 2.5.3.2 Synchronism

The inverter shall normally operate in phase-lock and synchronism with the bypass source. Should the bypass source frequency deviate beyond 60 Hz by more than 0.5 Hz, the internal frequency oscillators contained in the power module shall be used to derive the new frequency reference. Upon restoration of the bypass source within the required tolerance, the inverter shall resynchronize with that source at a slew rate not exceeding the specified rate. The oscillator shall be temperature compensated and shall be manually adjustable. The design of the oscillator and synchronizing circuits shall be such that failure of any associated component, connector pin, terminal lead wire or dc power source in either the open or shorted mode shall affect only one inverter leg. Such failure shall not cause transient disturbance of the critical load in excess of the stated limits.

##### 2.5.3.3 Phase Balance

Electronic controls shall be incorporated to provide individual phase voltage compensation to obtain phase balance.

##### 2.5.3.4 Modular Construction

Each control logic printed circuit board shall be electrically and physically packaged on an individual plug-in module with separate indication and adjustments.

##### 2.5.3.5 Output Protective Device

The output protective device shall be capable of shunt tripping and shall have interrupting capacity as specified. Protective device shall have provision for locking in the "off" position.

##### 2.5.3.6 Output Transformer

The inverter output transformer shall be similar to the input transformer and shall be capable of handling up to K-13 nonlinear loads as described in [IEEE C57.110](#).

#### 2.5.4 External Protection

UPS module shall have built-in self-protection against undervoltage,

overvoltage, overcurrent and surges introduced on the ac input source and/or the bypass source. The UPS system shall sustain input surges without damage in accordance with IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2. The UPS shall also have built-in self-protection against overvoltage and voltage surges introduced at the output terminals by paralleled sources, load switching, or circuit breaker operation in the critical load distribution system.

#### 2.5.5 Internal Protection

UPS module shall be self-protected against overcurrent, sudden changes in output load and short circuits at the output terminals. UPS module shall be provided with output reverse power detection which shall cause that module to be disconnected from the critical load bus when output reverse power is present. UPS module shall have built-in protection against permanent damage to itself and the connected load for predictable types of failure within itself and the connected load. At the end of battery discharge limit, the module shall shut down without damage to internal components.

#### 2.6 STATIC BYPASS TRANSFER SWITCH

Provide a static bypass transfer switch as an integral part of the UPS consisting of a static switch and a bypass protective device or bypass switch. The control logic shall contain an automatic transfer circuit that senses the status of the inverter logic signals and alarm conditions and provides an uninterrupted transfer of the load to the bypass ac power source, without exceeding the transient limits specified herein, when a malfunction occurs in the UPS or when an external overload condition occurs. The power section of the static bypass transfer switch shall be provided as a plug-in type assembly to facilitate maintenance. The static bypass transfer switch shall be used to connect the bypass ac power source or the UPS inverter output to the critical load when required, and shall have the following features:

##### 2.6.1 Uninterrupted Transfer

The static bypass transfer switch shall automatically cause the bypass ac power source to assume the critical load without interruption when the bypass control logic senses one of the following conditions and the UPS inverter output is synchronized to the bypass ac power source:

- a. Inverter overload exceeds unit's rating.
- b. Battery protection period is expired and bypass is available.
- c. Inverter failure.

##### 2.6.2 Interrupted Transfer

If an overload occurs and the UPS inverter output is not synchronized to the bypass ac power source, the UPS inverter output shall current-limit for 200 milliseconds minimum. The inverter shall then turn off and an interrupted transfer to the bypass ac power source shall be made. If the bypass ac power source is beyond the conditions stated below, an interrupted transfer shall be made upon detection of a fault condition:

- a. Bypass voltage greater than plus or minus 10 percent from the UPS rated output voltage.

- b. Bypass frequency greater than plus or minus 0.5 Hz from the UPS rated output frequency.
- c. Phase differential of ac bypass voltage to UPS output voltage greater than plus or minus 3 degrees.

#### 2.6.3 Manual Transfer

It shall be possible to make a manually-initiated static transfer from the system status and control panel by turning the UPS inverter off.

#### 2.6.4 Automatic Uninterrupted Forward Transfer

The static bypass transfer switch shall automatically forward transfer, without interruption after the UPS inverter is turned "on", or after an instantaneous overload-induced reverse transfer has occurred and the load current has returned to less than the unit's 100 percent rating.

#### 2.6.5 Forced Transfer

The control logic circuitry shall provide the means of making a forced or reverse transfer of the static bypass transfer switch on an interrupted basis. Minimum interruption shall be 200 milliseconds when the UPS inverter is not synchronized to the bypass ac power source.

#### 2.6.6 Overload Ratings

The static bypass transfer switch shall withstand the following overload conditions:

- a. 2000 percent of UPS output rating for two cycles.
- b. 200 percent of UPS output rating for 5 minutes.
- c. 125 percent of UPS output rating for 10 minutes.

### 2.7 MAINTENANCE BYPASS SWITCH

#### 2.7.1 General

Provide a maintenance bypass switch as an integral part of the UPS located within the UPS module. The maintenance bypass switch shall provide the capability to continuously support the critical load from the bypass ac power source while the UPS is isolated for maintenance. The maintenance bypass switch shall be housed in an isolated compartment inside the UPS cabinet in such a way that service personnel will not be exposed to electrically live parts while maintaining the unit. Switch shall contain a maintenance bypass protective device and a module isolation protective device.

#### 2.7.2 Load Transfer

The maintenance bypass switch shall provide the capability of transferring the critical load from the UPS static bypass transfer switch to maintenance bypass and then back to the UPS static bypass transfer switch with no interruption to the critical load.

## 2.8 MODULE CONTROL PANEL

The UPS module shall be provided with a control/indicator panel. The panel shall be on the front of the UPS module. Controls, meters, alarms and indicators for operation of the UPS module shall be on this panel.

### 2.8.1 Module Meters

#### 2.8.1.1 Monitored Functions

The following functions shall be monitored and displayed:

- a. Input voltage, phase-to-phase (all three phases).
- b. Input current, all three phases.
- c. Input frequency.
- d. Battery voltage.
- e. Battery current (charge/discharge).
- f. Output voltage, phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral (all three phases).
- g. Output current, all three phases.
- h. Output frequency.
- i. Output kilowatts.
- j. Elapsed time meter to indicate hours of operation, 6 digits.
- k. Bypass voltage, phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral (all three phases).
- l. Output kilovars.
- m. Output kilowatt hours, with 15-minute demand attachment.

#### 2.8.1.2 Meter Construction

Meters shall have 1 percent accuracy and shall be digital type (minimum 4 significant digits).

### 2.8.2 Module Controls

Module shall have the following controls:

- a. Lamp test/reset pushbutton.
- b. Alarm test/reset pushbutton.
- c. Module input protective device trip pushbutton, with guard.
- d. Module output protective device trip pushbutton, with guard.
- e. Battery protective device trip pushbutton, with guard.

- f. Emergency off pushbutton, with guard.
- g. dc voltage adjustment potentiometer, with locking guard.
- h. Control power off switch.
- i. UPS/bypass transfer selector switch.
- j. Static bypass transfer switch enable/disable selector switch.

### 2.8.3 Module Alarm Indicators

Module shall have indicators for the following alarm items. Any one of these conditions shall turn on an audible alarm and the appropriate summary indicator. Each new alarm shall register without affecting any previous alarm.

- a. Input ac power source failure.
- b. Input protective device open.
- c. Output protective device open.
- d. Overload.
- e. Overload shutdown.
- f. dc overvoltage.
- g. dc ground fault.
- h. Low battery.
- i. Battery discharged.
- j. Battery protective device open.
- k. Blower failure.
- l. Input transformer overtemperature.
- m. Inverter transformer overtemperature.
- n. Equipment overtemperature.
- o. Operating on internal oscillator.
- p. Fuse blown.
- q. Control power failure.
- r. Charger off.
- s. Inverter off.
- t. Emergency off.
- u. UPS on battery.

- v. Critical load on static bypass.
- w. Static bypass transfer switch disabled.
- x. Inverter output overvoltage.
- y. Inverter output undervoltage.
- z. Inverter output overfrequency.
- aa. Inverter output underfrequency.
- bb. Bypass source overvoltage.
- cc. Bypass source undervoltage.
- dd. Bypass source overfrequency.
- ee. Bypass source underfrequency.
- ff. Bypass source to inverter out of synchronization.

#### 2.8.4 Module Mimic Panel

UPS module shall have a mimic panel in the format of a module single-line diagram, with status indicators for input, output, battery protective devices, and battery disconnect switch. Each protective device shall have indicators for open (green) and closed (red), to give positive indication. The mimic panel shall provide indication of the following additional functions:

- a. Charger on (functional).
- b. UPS on-line (inverter furnishing load power).
- c. UPS on-bypass (static switch operating).
- d. System alarm (flashes for abnormalities, minor or major faults).

#### 2.8.5 Module Emergency Off Button

Pressing the emergency off button shall cause the affected module to be disconnected from the system, via its input protective device, output protective device, and battery protective device. Activation of this button shall not affect the operation of the remainder of the system.

### 2.9 SYSTEM CONTROL CABINET

#### 2.9.1 UPS Output Switchgear

The UPS output switchgear shall consist of a main protective device feeding the UPS output switchgear critical load bus, a load bank protective device (connected on the line side of the main protective device), a maintenance bypass protective device and associated feeder protective devices for the critical loads.

##### 2.9.1.1 Switchgear

UPS output switchgear shall be provided in accordance with Section

26 28 01.00 10 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION.

#### 2.9.2 System Control Panel

A separate control panel shall be provided for the overall UPS system. The panel shall be on the front surface of the system cabinet. The controls, meters, alarms and indicators for operation of the UPS system shall be on this panel.

##### 2.9.2.1 System Meters

Meters shall have 1 percent accuracy and shall be digital type (minimum 4 significant digits). ac voltages shall be measured as true RMS voltages.

The following functions shall be monitored:

- a. Output voltage, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground (all three phases).
- b. Output current, all three phases.
- c. Output frequency.
- d. Bypass voltage, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground (all three phases).
- e. Output kilowatts.
- f. Output kilovars.
- g. Output kVA.
- h. Output kilowatt-hours, with demand attachment.
- i. Maintenance bypass voltage, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground (all three phases).

##### 2.9.2.2 System Controls

The system cabinet shall include the following controls:

- a. Lamp test/reset.
- b. Alarm test/reset.
- c. Voltage adjustment potentiometer.
- d. Emergency off pushbutton with protective cover.
- e. UPS/bypass transfer selector switch.
- f. Static switch enable/disable selector switch.
- g. Control power off switch.

##### 2.9.2.3 System Alarm Indicators

The system control panel shall contain indicators for the following additional alarm items. Any one of these alarm conditions shall also

activate the audible alarm. Each new alarm shall register without affecting previous alarms.

- a. Module summary alarm, one for each UPS module.
- b. UPS on battery.
- c. Low battery voltage.
- d. Critical load on bypass.
- e. Static switch disable.
- f. Output overvoltage.
- g. Output undervoltage.
- h. Output overfrequency.
- i. Output underfrequency.
- j. Overload.
- k. Bypass source overvoltage.
- l. Bypass source undervoltage.
- m. Bypass source overfrequency.
- n. Bypass source underfrequency.
- o. Bypass source to inverter out of synchronization.
- p. Equipment overtemperature.
- q. Control power failure.

#### 2.9.2.4 System Mimic Panel

The system control panel shall contain a mimic panel in the format of a single-line diagram, with status indicators for the following items:

- a. Module on-line, one per UPS module.
- b. UPS output protective device status, one for closed (red), one for open (green), and one for withdrawn (amber).
- c. Static bypass protective device status, one for closed (red), one for open (green), and one for withdrawn (amber).
- d. Static switch status, one for connected (red), and one for disconnected (green).

#### 2.9.2.5 Emergency Off

Pressing the emergency off button shall cause the module input, output, and battery circuit breakers to open, completely isolating the UPS system from sources of power. The critical load shall be transferred to the bypass source when this occurs.

## 2.10 SELF-DIAGNOSTIC CIRCUITS

The control logic shall include status indicators for trouble-shooting the control circuits. These indicators shall be mounted on the circuit card edge or face such that they will be visible without repositioning the card, and shall be labeled with the function name.

## 2.11 REMOTE MONITORING PANEL

A remote monitoring panel shall be provided to monitor system status. The panel shall be designed for wall mounting near the critical load.

### 2.11.1 Indicators

Minimum display shall include the following indicators:

- a. Load on UPS.
- b. Load on battery.
- c. Load on bypass.
- d. Low battery.
- e. Summary alarm.
- f. New alarm (to alert the operator that a second summary alarm condition has occurred).

## 2.12 COMMUNICATIONS AND DATA ACQUISITION PORT

An RS 232C communications and data acquisition port shall be provided. This port shall allow the system parameters, status, alarm indication and control panel functions specified to be remotely monitored and controlled.

## 2.13 TEMPERATURE CONTROL

### 2.13.1 General

Cabinet and enclosure ventilation shall be adequate to ensure that components are operated within their ratings. Forced-air cooled rectifier, inverter, and control unit will be acceptable. The cooling fans shall continue operation if UPS input power is lost. Redundancy shall be provided so that failure of one fan or associated circuit breaker will not cause an overheat condition. Cooling air shall enter the lower front of the cabinets and exhaust at the top. Blower power failure shall be indicated as a visual and audible alarm on the control panel. Air inlets shall have filters that can be replaced without opening the cabinet doors.

### 2.13.2 Blower Power Source

Blower power source shall be internally derived from the input and output sides of UPS module, with automatic transfer arrangement.

### 2.13.3 Temperature Sensors

Temperature sensors shall be provided to monitor the air temperature. Separate sensors shall monitor the temperature of rectifier and inverter

heat sinks. Separate sensors shall also monitor the transformer temperature. Critical equipment overtemperature indication shall start a timer that shall shut down the UPS system if the temperature does not return below the setpoint level in 3 minutes.

## 2.14 BATTERY SYSTEM

### 2.14.1 General

A storage battery with sufficient ampere-hour rating to maintain UPS output at full capacity for the specified duration shall be provided for each UPS module. The battery shall be of heavy-duty, industrial design suitable for UPS service. The cells shall be provided with flame arrestor vents, intercell connectors and cables, cell-lifting straps, cell-numbering sets, and terminal grease. Intercell connectors shall be sized to maintain terminal voltage within voltage window limits when supplying full load under power failure conditions. Cell and connector hardware shall be stainless steel of a type capable of resisting corrosion from the electrolyte used.

### 2.14.2 Battery Ratings

- a. Type: lead calcium .
- b. Specific gravity when fully charged: 1.215 .
- c. End voltage 1.67 volts per cell.
- d. Float voltage: 2.17 to 2.26 volts per cell.
- e. Equalizing voltage: 2.33 to 2.38 volts per cell.

### 2.14.3 Battery Construction

The battery shall be of the valve-regulated, sealed, non-gassing, recombinant type and shall be supplied complete with thermometer and hydrometer holder.

### 2.14.4 Battery Cabinet

The battery pack assembly shall be furnished in a battery cabinet matching the UPS cabinet. The battery cabinet shall be designed to allow for checking the torque on the connections in the battery system and to provide adequate access for annual housekeeping chores. External wiring interface shall be through the bottom or top of the assembly. A smoke and high temperature alarm shall annunciate detection of either smoke or high temperature within the battery cabinet.

## 2.15 FACTORY TESTING

The UPS system shall be factory tested to meet the requirements specified using a test battery (not the battery to be supplied with the system). UPS module shall be factory load tested as an independent assembly with 3-phase ac input power and with battery power for a minimum of 8 hours, with meter readings taken every 30 minutes. Load shall be balanced at rated kVA and rated power factor. Factory tests for the UPS module shall be run under full load, and will be witnessed by the Government. Should a malfunction occur, the problem shall be corrected and the test shall be repeated. As a minimum, the factory tests shall include the parameters described in

paragraphs ac Input, ac Output, Transient Response and Efficiency. The tests shall encompass all aspects of operation, such as module failure, static bypass operation, battery failure, input power failure and overload ratings. Notify the Government in writing at least 2 weeks before testing. Factory-test time shall not be used for system debugging and/or checkout. Such work shall be done prior to notifying the Government that the system is ready for testing. Factory tests shall be performed during normal business hours. The system shall be interconnected and tested for an additional 8 hours to ensure proper wiring and performance.

#### 2.15.1 Transient Tests

Transient tests shall be conducted using high-speed oscillograph type recorders to demonstrate the operation of the components to the satisfaction of the Government. These tests shall include 50 percent to 100 percent load changes, manual transfer, manual retransfer, low dc bus initiated transfer and low ac output bus transfer. A recording instrument equipped with an event marker shall be used.

#### 2.15.2 Efficiency Tests

Testing for efficiency shall be performed at zero output up to 100 percent of stated kVA output in 25 percent steps, 0.8 power factor, with battery fully charged and floating on the dc bus, with nominal input voltage, and with modules connected to the system to represent actual operating conditions.

#### 2.16 INSPECTION

Inspection before shipment is required. The manufacturer shall notify the Government at least 2 weeks before shipping date so that an inspection can be made.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

The UPS system shall be set in place, wired and connected in accordance with the approved shop drawings and manufacturer's instructions. The UPS battery shall be shipped to the site dry.

#### 3.3 FIELD SUPERVISION, STARTUP AND TESTING

The services of a manufacturer's representative who is experienced in the installation, adjustment, and operation of the equipment specified shall be provided. The representative shall supervise the installation, adjustment and testing of the equipment. The representative shall check the wiring between equipment, start up the system, and field test the functions, interlocks and protective devices to ensure that the total system is functioning according to the intent of the design. The field tests shall be performed under the supervision of a factory-trained representative of the equipment manufacturer and witnessed by the Government. The Government shall be given 2 weeks written advance notice of the date and time when

testing will be conducted.

### 3.3.1 Field Tests

As a minimum, the startup and field test procedures shall include the following:

- a. Ensure that shipping members have been removed.
- b. Check for damage (dents, scratches, frame misalignment, damage to panel devices, etc).
- c. Ensure that interiors are free of foreign materials, tools and dirt.
- d. Attach a phase rotation meter to the UPS input, output and bypass buses, and observe proper phase sequences.
- e. Torque test bus connections at shipping splits. Also torque test battery connections.
- f. Check each electrical bus for proper phasing and identification.
- g. Check and test selector switches and meters for proper operation.
- h. Check doors for proper alignment and operation.
- i. Check and test each protective device for proper mechanical and electrical operation.
- j. Check protective device overcurrent trip settings.
- k. Check and test indicating lights for proper operation and color.
- l. Perform onsite field test procedures.
- m. Demonstrate to the Government that the specified functions and interlocks have been implemented.
- n. Provide **IEEE Std 450** battery installation certification.
- o. Check key interlock key numbers, if used, to ensure agreement with interlocking scheme.

### 3.3.2 Load Test

The installed system shall be load tested for a continuous 24 hour period by means of resistive load banks. The system shall be continuously tested at 1/2 load for 8 hours, 3/4 load for 8 hours and full load for 8 hours. Load banks will be available onsite and shall be connected to UPS equipment by the Contractor or, the equipment manufacturer shall provide resistive load banks of total kW load of equipment to facilitate startup under load conditions, and to conduct load tests described above. Instrument readings shall be recorded every half hour for the following:

- a. Input voltage (all three phases, for each module).
- b. Input current (all three phases, for each module).
- c. Input frequency.

- d. Battery voltage for each module.
- e. Output voltage (all three phases, for each module).
- f. Output current (all three phases, for each module).
- g. Output kilowatts for each module.
- h. Output frequency.
- i. Output voltage (all three phases - system output).
- j. Output current (all three phases - system output).
- k. Output kilowatts (system output).

#### 3.4 FIELD TRAINING

Provide a field training course, for designated operating and maintenance staff members, for a total period of 12 hours of normal working time starting after the system is functionally complete but prior to final acceptance test. Field training shall cover the items contained in the [operating and maintenance manuals](#). Divide the 12 hours into two sessions of 6 hours each. Each session shall be conducted on a different day.

UPS SYSTEM PERFORMANCE DATA SHEET

SHEET 1 OF 6

ITEM	SPECIFIED	SUBMITTED
SYSTEM OPERATION	SINGLE MODULE PARALLEL REDUNDANT PARALLEL NON REDUNDANT	
NUMBER OF SYSTEMS	_____	
GENERAL	NUMBER OF MODULES PRESENT _____	
	IN EACH SYSTEM FUTURE _____	
RATED	SYSTEM CAPACITY:	
	PRESENT _____ kW/_____ kVA FUTURE _____ kW/_____ kVA	
BATTERY	ONE PER MODULE	
MTBF (SYSTEM)	_____	
MTTR	_____	
MODULE RATING	_____ kW/_____ kVA	
DC VOLTAGE WINDOW	_____ Vdc	
INPUT/OUTPUT PROTECTIVE DEVICE INTERRUPT. RATING	_____ A SYM.	
MANUFACTURER	_____	
BATTERY	TYPE	LEAD-CALCIUM LEAD-ANTIMONY NICKEL-CADMIUM
	DISCHARGE TIME TO END VOLTAGE AT FULL LOAD	_____ MINUTES
END VOLTAGE	_____ V/CELL	
SPECIFIC GRAVITY	_____	
FLOAT VOLTAGE	_____ V/CELL	
NUMBER OF CELLS	_____ CELLS	

UPS SYSTEM PERFORMANCE DATA SHEET		SHEET 2 OF 6	
ITEM	SPECIFIED	SUBMITTED	
B A T T	HYDROGEN GENERATION  RECHARGE TIME TO 95 percent CAPACITY	_____	10 X DISCHARGE
S C Y A S B T I E N M E T	PROTECTIVE DEVICE MANUFACTURER INTERRUPTING RATE STATIC SWITCH	AIR POWER, DRAW-OUT _____ _____ A SYM. _____ A	
	VOLTS, LINE/LINE	_____ V	
	PHASES	3-PHASE, 3-WIRE	
A C  I N P U T	VOLTAGE RANGE FREQUENCY FREQUENCY RANGE POWER WALK-IN 20 TO 100 percent LOAD	+ 10 percent, - 15 percent [50] [60] Hz +/- 5 percent	
	TOTAL HARMONIC DISTORTION REFLECTED-PRIMARY	5 percent MAX (CURRENT)	
	ORDER OF HARMONIC	_____	PERCENTAGE OF TOTAL
	2nd		
	3rd		
	4th		
	5th		
	6th		
	7th		
	8th		
	9th		
	(FILL IN AS REQUIRED)		
	TRANSFORMER SUB- CYCLE INRUSH	_____ x FULL LOAD	
	POWER FACTOR	[0.8] [0.9]	

UPS SYSTEM PERFORMANCE DATA SHEET		SHEET 3 OF 6
ITEM	SPECIFIED	SUBMITTED
VOLTAGE, LINE-LINE	_____ V	
PHASES	3-PHASE, 4-WIRE	
POWER FACTOR	0.8 LAGGING, 1.0	
VOLTAGE REGULATION		
BALANCED LOAD	+/- 1.0 percent	
50 percent IMBALANCE BETWEEN PHASES	+/- 2.0 percent	
NO-LOAD MODULATION	+/- 1.0 percent	
DRIFT (30 DAYS)	+/- 1.0 percent	
VOLTAGE ADJUST.	+/- 5.0 percent MANUALLY	
A C  O U T P U T	FREQUENCY	60 Hz
	REGULATION	+/- 0.1 percent
	DRIFT (24 HRS.)	+/- 0.1 percent
HARMONIC CONTENT		
	TOTAL (50% NON-LINEAR LOAD)	7.0 percent MAX.
	TOTAL (LINEAR LOAD)	5.0 percent MAX.
	SINGLE HARMONIC (LINEAR LOAD)	3.0 percent MAX.
PHASE DISPLACEMENT		
BALANCED LOAD	+/- 1.0 DEG. OF BYPASS	
50 percent IMBALANCE	+/- 3.0 DEG. OF BYPASS	
WAVE FORM		
DEVIATION FACTOR	5.0 percent	(NO LOAD)
OVERLOAD CAPACITY		
125 percent	10 MINUTES	
150 percent	30 SECONDS	
300 percent	MOMENTARY	

UPS SYSTEM PERFORMANCE DATA SHEET		SHEET 4 OF 6
ITEM	SPECIFIED	SUBMITTED
LOAD SHARING AMONG MODULES	+/- 5.0 percent OF AVERAGE LOAD	
VOLT. TRANSIENT RESPONSE		
50% STEP LOAD 0 to 50 percent	+/- 8.0 percent	
50% STEP LOAD 50 to 100%	+/- 8.0 percent	
LOSS OR RETURN OF INPUT	+/- 1.0 percent	
LOSS OR RETURN OF A REDUNDANT MODULE		
AUTOMATICALLY	+/- 8.0 percent	
MANUALLY	+/- 8.0 percent	
A C  O U T P U T	AUTO TRANSFER, AT FULL LOAD, FROM UPS TO BYPASS	+/- 4.0 percent
	MANUAL TRANS- FER, AT FULL LOAD, FROM BYPASS TO UPS	+/- 4.0 percent
	RECOVERY TIME TO 99% STEADY- STATE COND.	50 MILLISECONDS
	FREQUENCY TRANS- IENT RESPONSE	+/- 0.5 Hz
	SLEW RATE	1.0 Hz/SECOND

UPS SYSTEM PERFORMANCE DATA SHEET

SHEET 5 OF 6

ITEM	SPECIFIED	SUBMITTED
A C U T P U T	EFFICIENCY @ FULL LOAD MODULE SYSTEM	_____ percent _____ percent
	SYSTEM NOISE GEN. LEVEL @ 1.8 M	
	FROM EQUIPMENT	_____ DBA
	OPERATING AMBIENT TEMPERATURE	0 to [40] [50] DEG. C
	STORAGE AMBIENT TEMPERATURE	-20 to +60 DEG. C
E N V I R O N M E N T A L	BATTERY ROOM AMBIENT TEMP.	25 DEG. C NOMINAL
	RELATIVE HUMIDITY (NON-CONDENSING)	0 - 95 percent
	BAROMETRIC PRES- SURE (ALTITUDE)	
	OPERATING NON-OPERATING	12,200 M
	HEAT REJECTION	_____
	MODULE SYSTEM	
P H Y S I C A L	MODULE SIZE WEIGHT	_____  _____
	SYSTEM CABINET	_____
D A T A	SIZE WEIGHT	

---

UPS SYSTEM PERFORMANCE DATA SHEET

SHEET 6 OF 6

---

ITEM	SPECIFIED	SUBMITTED
P D H A Y T BATTERY S A	_____	
I SEISMIC PARAMETERS C RACKS SIZE A WEIGHT L CELLS SIZE WEIGHT DISCON- SIZE NECT WEIGHT		

---

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 41 00.00 20

LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE Std 81 (1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1) Normal Measurements

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2008; AMD 1 2008) National Electrical Code - 2008 Edition

NFPA 780 (2007) Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 467 (2007) Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 96 (2005) Standard for Lightning Protection Components

UL 96A (2007) Standard for Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems

UL Electrical Constructn (2009) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.2.1 Verification of Dimensions

Contractor shall become familiar with all details of work, verify all dimensions in field, and shall advise Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing work. No departures shall be made without prior approval of Contracting Officer.

1.2.2 System Requirements

Materials shall consist of standard products of a manufacturer regularly

engaged in production of lightning protection systems and shall be manufacturer's latest UL approved design. Lightning protection system shall conform to NFPA 70, NFPA 780, UL 96 and UL 96A.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Overall lightning protection system; G

Each major component; G

#### SD-06 Test Reports

Grounding system test; G

Lightning protection system inspection; G

#### SD-07 Certificates

UL listing or label

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

In each standard referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word "shall" has been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these standards to "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean Contracting Officer.

#### 1.4.1 Installation Drawings

- a. Submit installation shop drawing for the overall lightning protection system. Drawings shall include physical layout of the equipment, mounting details, relationship to other parts of the work, and wiring diagram.
- b. Submit detail drawings for each major component to include manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions.

#### 1.4.2 UL Listing or Label

Submit proof of compliance. Label of or listing in UL Electrical Constructn is acceptable evidence. In lieu of label or listing, submit written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that items have been tested and conform to requirements and testing methods of Underwriters Laboratories.

### 1.5 SITE CONDITIONS

Contractor will become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise Contracting Officer of discrepancies before

performing work. Deviations from contract drawings will not be made without prior approval of Contracting Officer.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

Do not use a combination of materials that forms an electrolytic couple of such nature that corrosion is accelerated in presence of moisture unless moisture is permanently excluded from the junction of such metals. Where unusual conditions exist which would cause corrosion of conductors, provide conductors with protective coatings or oversize conductors. Where mechanical hazard is involved, increase conductor size to compensate for hazard or protect conductors by covering them with molding or tubing made of wood or nonmagnetic material. When metallic conduit or tubing is provided, electrically bond conductor to conduit or tubing at the upper and lower ends by clamp type connectors or welds (including exothermic).

#### 2.1.1 Main and Bonding Conductors

NFPA 780 and UL 96 Class I, Class II, or Class II modified materials as applicable.

#### 2.1.2 Copper

Provide copper conductors on nonmetallic stacks that do not weigh less than 144.83 kg per 305 meters, and provide cable such that the size of any strand in the cable is not less than No. 15 AWG. Provide thickness of web or ribbon on stacks that is not less than No. 12 AWG. Provide loop conductors that are comprised of copper conductors not smaller than No. 1/0 AWG.

#### 2.1.3 Aluminum

Do not allow aluminum to contact the earth and do not use in any other manner that will contribute to rapid deterioration of the metal. Observe appropriate precautions at connections with dissimilar metals in accordance with NFPA 70 Article 110-14. Provide aluminum cable conductors for bonding and interconnecting metallic bodies to main cable that are at least equivalent to strength cross-sectional area of a No. 4 AWG aluminum wire. When perforated strips are provided, use strips that are much wider than solid strips. Use a strip width that is at least twice that of the diameter of the perforations. Use an aluminum strip which has a thickness of not less than the diameter of No. 12 AWG and at least 40 mm wide for connecting exposed water pipes.

## 2.2 COMPONENTS

### 2.2.1 Air Terminals

Provide terminals in accordance with UL 96, except provide Class II for Class I and Class II applications. Support air terminals more than 610 mm in length by suitable brace, with guides, not less than one-half the height of the terminal.

### 2.2.2 Ground Rods

Provide ground rods made of copper-clad steel conforming to conform to UL 467. Provide ground rods that are not less than 20 mm in diameter and

3050 mm in length. Do not mix ground rods of copper-clad steel, stainless steel, galvanized ferrous, or solid copper on the job.

### 2.2.3 Grounding Plates

Provide grounding plates made of copper-clad steel conforming to UL 96.

### 2.2.4 Connections and Terminations

Provide connectors for splicing conductors that conform to UL 96, class as applicable. Conductor connections can be made by clamps or welds (including exothermic). Provide style and size connectors required for the installation.

### 2.2.5 Connector Fittings

Provide connector fittings for "end-to-end", "Tee", or "Y" splices that conform to NFPA 780.

### 2.2.6 Lightning Protection Components

Provide bonding plates, air terminal supports, chimney bands, clips, and fasteners that conform to UL 96 classes as applicable.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INTEGRAL SYSTEM

Lightning protection system consists of air terminals, roof conductors, down conductors, ground connections, grounding electrodes and ground loop conductor. Electrically interconnect lightning protection system to form the shortest distance to ground. Do not use nonconducting parts of the structure as part of the building's lightning protection system. Expose conductors on the structures except where conductors are required to be in protective sleeves. Interconnect secondary conductors with grounded metallic parts within the building. Make interconnections within side-flash distances at or above the level of the grounded metallic parts.

#### 3.1.1 Air Terminals

Air terminal design and support conforming to NFPA 780. Rigidly connect terminals to, and make electrically continuous with, roof conductors by means of pressure connectors or crimped joints of T-shaped malleable metal. Provide pressure connector or crimped joint with a dowel or threaded fitting to connect ground rod conductor with air terminal. Set air terminals at ends of structures not more than 610 mm from ends of ridges and corners of roofs. Do not exceed 7620 mm in spacing of 610 mm high air terminals on ridges, parapets, and around perimeter of building with flat roofs. When necessary to exceed this spacing, increase specified height of air terminals not less than 50 mm for each 305 mm of increase over 7620 mm. On large flat, or gently sloping roofs, as defined in NFPA 780, place air terminals at points of the intersection of imaginary lines dividing the surface into rectangles having sides not exceeding 15 m in length. Secure air terminals against overturning either by attachment to the object to be protected or by means of a substantial tripod or other braces which are permanently and rigidly attached to the building or structure. Metal projections and metal parts of buildings such as smokestacks and other metal objects that are at least 4.763 mm thick and that do not contain hazardous materials, need not be provided with air terminals. However,

bond these metal objects to a lightning conductor through a metal conductor of the same unit weight per length as the main conductor. Where metal ventilators are installed, mount air terminals thereon, where practical. Bond air terminals, erected by necessity adjacent to a metal ventilator, to the ventilator near the top and bottom. Where nonmetallic spires, steeples, or ventilators are present, mount air terminals to the side. In addition, where spires or steeples project more than 3050 mm above the building, continue conductor from air terminal to nearest down conductor securely connect thereto.

### 3.1.2 Roof Conductors

Connect roof conductors directly to the roof or ridge roll. Avoid sharp bends or turns in conductors. Do not make turns of less than 205 mm. Preserve horizontal or downward course on conductors. Rigidly fasten conductors every 915 mm along the roof and down the building to the ground. Rigidly connect metal ventilators to the roof conductor at three places. Make connections electrically continuous. Course roof conductors along contours of flat roofs, ridges, parapets, and edges; and where necessary, over flat surfaces, in such a way as to join each air terminal to all the rest. Connect roof conductors surrounding tank tops, decks, flat surfaces, and flat roofs to form a closed loop.

### 3.1.3 Down Conductors

Make down conductors electrically continuous from air terminals and roof conductors to grounding electrodes. Course down conductors over outer extreme portions of the building, such as corners, with consideration given to location of ground connections and air terminals. Provide each building or structure not less than two down conductors located as widely separated as practicable, such as at diagonally opposite corners. Rectangular structures having gable, hip, or gambrel roofs more than 33 m long, provide at least one additional down conductor for each additional 15 m of length or fraction thereof. Irregularly shaped structures, provide enough conductors so that the average distance between them along the perimeter is not greater than 30 m. Install additional down conductors when necessary to avoid "dead ends" or branch conductors exceeding 5 m in length, ending at air terminals. Equally and symmetrically spaced down conductors about the perimeter of the structure. Protect conductors where necessary, to prevent physical damage or displacement to the conductor.

### 3.1.4 Interconnection of Metallic Parts

Connect metal doors, windows, and gutters directly to ground or down conductors using not smaller than No. 6 copper conductor, or equivalent. Where there is probability of unusual wear, mechanical injury, or corrosion, provide conductors with greater electrical capacity than normal or protect the conductor. Provide mechanical ties or pressure connectors between grounds and metal doors and windows.

### 3.1.5 Ground Connections

Securely connect conductor forming continuations of down conductors from structure to grounding electrode in a manner to ensure electrical continuity between the two. Provide clamp type connections or welds (including exothermic) for continuation. Provide a ground connection for each down conductor. Attach down conductors to ground rods by welding (including exothermic), brazing, or clamping. Provide clamps suitable for direct burial. Protect ground connection from mechanical injury. Bond

metal water pipes and other large underground metallic objects together with all grounding mediums. In making ground connections, take advantage of all permanently moist places where practicable, although avoid such places when area is wet with waste water that contains chemical substances, especially those corrosive to metal.

### 3.1.6 Grounding Electrodes

Provide grounding electrode for each down conductor. Extend driven ground rods into the existing undisturbed earth for a distance of not less 3050 mm. Set ground rods not less than 610 mm nor more than 3050 mm, from the structure. After the completed installation, measure the total resistance to ground using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE Std 81. Maximum resistance of a driven ground rod shall be 10 ohms, under normally dry conditions. Use a ground loop when two of any three ground rods, driven not less than 3050 mm into the ground, a minimum of 3050 mm apart, and equally spaced around the perimeter, give a combined value exceeding 50 ohms immediately after having driven. For ground loop, provide continuous No. 1/0 bare stranded copper cable or equivalent material having suitable resistance to corrosion. Lay ground loop around the perimeter of the structure in a trench not less than 765 mm below grade, at a distance not less than 610 mm nor more than 3050 mm from the nearest point of the structure. Install a ground loop in earth undisturbed by excavation, not earth fill, and do not locate beneath roof overhang, or wholly under paved areas or roadways where rainfall cannot penetrate to keep soil moist in the vicinity of the cable. Make connections between ground conductors and grounds or ground loop, and between ground loop and grounds electrically continuous.

### 3.1.7 Grounding Plates

Provide a grounding plate for down conductor. Set grounding plates not less than 610 mm nor more than 3050 mm, from the structure. Grounding plate is to be buried as deeply in the existing dirt as local conditions allow, without exceeding 3050 mm in depth.

## 3.2 APPLICATIONS

### 3.2.1 Nonmetallic Exterior Walls with Metallic Roof

Bond metal roof sections together which are insulated from each other so that they are electrically continuous. Connect air terminals so that they are electrically continuous with the metal roof as well as the roof conductors and down conductors. Bond ridge cables and roof conductors to the roof at upper and lower edges of roof and at intervals not to exceed 30 m. Bond down conductors to roof conductors and to lower edge of metal roof. Where metal of roof is in small sections, make connections between air terminals and down conductors to at least four sections of the metal roof. Make connections electrically continuous and have a surface contact of at least 1935 square mm.

### 3.2.2 Metal Roofs with Metal Walls

Bond metal roof and metal walls so that they are electrically continuous and considered as one unit. Connect air terminals to and make them electrically continuous with the metal roof as well as the roof down conductors. Bond all roof conductors and down conductors to metal roof or metal walls at upper and lower edges at intervals not to exceed 30 m. Make all connections electrically continuous and have surface contact of at least

1935 square mm.

### 3.2.3 Steel Frame Building

Make the steel framework of the building electrically continuous. Electrical continuity may be provided by bolting, riveting, or welding unless another specific method is indicated. Connect air terminals to the structural steel framework at the ridge. Provide short runs of conductors to join air terminals to the metal framework so that proper placing of air terminals is maintained. Separate down conductors from air terminals to ground connections are not required. Where water system enters the building, securely connect structural steel framework and water system at point of entrance by a ground connector. Make connections to pipes by means of ground clamps with lugs. Make connections to structural framework by means of nut and bolt or welding. Make connections between columns and ground connections at bottom of steel columns. Make ground connections to grounds or ground loop runs from not less than one-half of the columns distributed equally around perimeter of structure. When no water system enter the structure, run ground connections from steel columns distributed equally around the perimeter of the structure. Bond metal doors, windows, gutters, and similar metal installation to steel work of the building. Provide a grounding electrode for each ground connection.

### 3.2.4 Ramps and Covered Passageways

Ramps and covered passageways which are in the zone of protection of a lightning protection system, as defined by NFPA 780, need no additional lightning protection. However, ramps and covered passageways which are outside the zone of protection of a lightning protection system shall be provided with a lightning protection conforming to the requirements for lightning protection systems for buildings of similar construction. Place a down conductor and a driven ground at one of the corners where the ramp connects to each building or structure. Connect down conductor and driven ground to the ground loop or nearest ground connection of the building or structure. Where buildings or structures and connecting ramps are clad with metal, connect metal of the buildings or structures and metal of the ramp in a manner to ensure electrical continuity, in order to avoid the possibility of a flash-over or spark due to a difference in potential. Make connections electrically continuous and have a surface contact area of at least 1935 square mm.

### 3.2.5 Tanks and Towers

#### 3.2.5.1 Wooden Tanks and Towers

Electrically interconnect lightning protection system components (such as: air terminals, ridge cables, down conductors, ground connections, and grounds) to form the shortest distance to ground without passing through any nonconducting parts of the structure. Where the roof of the structure ends in a peak, a single air terminal not less than 610 mm high will be regarded as sufficient. When structure does not end in a peak, provide air terminals not less than 610 mm high at intervals not exceeding 7620 m along the perimeter of the structure. When the tank or tower is an adjunct of a building, near or touching the perimeter, extend one of the down conductors directly to a ground connection and connect the other to lightning protection of the building. When tank or tower is set well within the perimeter of the building, connect both down conductors to lightning protection system of the building. When height of the structure exceeds 30 m, cross-connect down conductors midway between the top and bottom. Where

buried metal pipes enter tank or tower, connect one down conductor to pipes, approximately 305 mm below grade. Ground metal guy wires or cables set in concrete or attached to buildings or nonconducting supports to a ground rod driven full length into the ground.

#### 3.2.5.2 Metal or Reinforced-Concrete Tanks and Towers

Make metal or reinforcing steel electrically continuous. Electrical continuity may be provided by bolting, riveting, or welding metal and tying or clipping reinforcing bars, unless a specific method is noted on the drawings. Air terminals and down conductors are required except on bolted, riveted, or welded 4.75 mm minimum steel plate tanks. Ground connections and grounding electrodes are not required on metal tanks that are electrically continuous with a metallic underground pipe system. On other structures, provide two ground connections approximately 3.14 rad apart at the base of the structure. Connect each buried metal pipe entering the tank or tower to one ground connection approximately 305 mm below finished grade. Ground metal guy wires on tanks and towers. Metal guy wires or cables attached to steel anchor rods set in earth will be considered as grounded. Ground metal guy wires or cables set in concrete or attached to buildings or nonconducting supports to a ground rod driven full length into the ground.

#### 3.2.6 Stacks

Ground metal guy wires for stacks. Metal guy wires or cables attached to steel anchor rods set in earth will be considered as sufficiently well grounded. However, ground metal guy wires or cables attached to anchor rods set in concrete or attached to buildings or nonconducting supports to a ground rod driven full length into the ground.

##### 3.2.6.1 Metal Stacks

Make metal smokestacks electrically continuous and to ground. Heavy-duty metal stacks having a metal thickness of 4.75 mm or greater do not require air terminals or down conductors. Otherwise, provide two ground rods driven full length into the earth. Locate ground rods approximately 3.14 rad apart and set ground rods not less than 915 mm nor more than 2440 mm from the nearest point of the stack foundation.

##### 3.2.6.2 Nonmetallic Stacks

On nonmetallic smokestacks constructed of brick, hollow tile, or concrete, make the air terminals solid copper, copper alloy, stainless steel or Monel metal. Distribute uniformly about the rim of the stack at intervals not exceeding 2440 mm and extending at least 765 mm above the rim of stack. Electrically connect air terminal together by means of a metal band or ring to form a closed loop about 610 mm below the top of the stack. Where the stack has a metal crown, connect air terminals to the metal crown. Where stacks have metal lining extending part way up, connect lining to air terminal at its upper end and ground at the bottom. Provide at least two down conductors on opposite sides of the stack leading from the ring or crown at the top to the ground. When the stack is an adjunct of building near or touching the building perimeter, extend one of the conductors directly to a ground connection while the other may be connected to lightning protection system on the building. On stacks exceeding 48 m in height, cross-connect down conductors approximately midway between the top and bottom. Reduce joints in conductors to a minimum and make joints to have the same tension strength as the conductors that are joining. Space

fasteners of copper or copper-bronze alloy not over 915 mm apart for vertical conductors and not over 610 mm apart for horizontal conductors. To prevent gases from corroding copper air terminals, provide conductors and fasteners within 7620 mm of the top of stack with continuous coating of hot dipped lead or an equivalent coating. Provide conductors conforming to the requirements for nonmetallic stacks for stacks partly or wholly of reinforced concrete. For nonmetallic stacks, electrically connect reinforcing steel to down conductors at top and bottom of concrete.

### 3.3 INTERFACE WITH OTHER STRUCTURES

#### 3.3.1 Interconnection of Metal Bodies

Protect metal bodies when not within the zone of protection of air terminal. Bond metal bodies having an area of 0.258 square m or greater or a volume of 0.016387 cubic m or greater to lightning protection system using main size conductors and a bonding plate having a surface contact area of not less than 1935 square mm. Make provisions to guard against the corrosive effect of bonding dissimilar metals. Bond metal bodies at their closest point to the lightning protection system using bonding conductors and fittings. Independently ground any metal body that exceeds 1525 mm in any dimension, that is situated wholly within a building, and that does not at any point come within 1830 mm of a lightning conductor or metal connected to a lightning protection system.

#### 3.3.2 Fences

Except as specified below, metal fences that are electrically continuous with metal posts extending at least 610 mm into the ground require no additional grounding. Ground other fences on each side of every gate at gate posts, at corner posts, and at end posts. Bond gate to adjacent fence post utilizing flexible copper grounding braid with sufficient slack to permit 3.14 rad opening of the gate. Provide flexible copper ground braid which has an ampacity equivalent to that of the fence ground wire specified herein. Provide ground rods every 305 to 457 m for grounding fences when fences are located in isolated places, and every 152 to 228 m when in proximity (30 m or less) to public roads, highways, and buildings. Provide connection to ground from the post where it is metal and is electrically continuous with the fencing using removable ground clamps on the fence posts and split-bolt connectors suitable for dissimilar metals on the fence fabric and barbed wire. Make connections to ground from the horizontal metal strand using split-bolt connectors suitable for dissimilar metals on the fence fabric and barbed wire. Ground metal fences at or near points 45 m on each side of medium and high voltage, (meaning in excess of 600 volts,) overhead line crossings. Ground metal fences at 45 m intervals where high and medium voltage lines are directly overhead and run parallel to the fence.

#### 3.3.3 Exterior Overhead Pipe Lines

Properly ground overhead pipes, conduits, and cable trays on the exterior of the building that enter a building, preferably to building grounds at points where pipes enter the building. Where a separate ground is provided, bond the pipes to the building ground at points where the pipes are closest to the ground connections. In addition, bond pipes to any metallic masses that are within 1830 mm of the pipe.

### 3.4 RESTORATION

Where sod has been removed, place sod as soon as possible after completing the backfilling. Restore to original condition the areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging or mulching in any restoration. Maintain disturbed surfaces and replacements until final acceptance.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

#### 3.5.1 [Grounding System Test](#)

Test the grounding system to ensure continuity and that resistance to ground is not in excess of 10 ohms. Test the ground rod for resistance to ground before making connections to the rod. Tie the grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, not earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Include in the written report: locations of ground rods, resistance, and soil conditions at the time that measurements were made. Submit results of each test to the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.5.2 [Lightning Protection System Inspection](#)

Make visual inspections to verify that there are no loose connections which may result in high resistance joints, and that conductors and system components are securely fastened to their mounting surfaces and are protected against accidental mechanical displacement.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 51 00

INTERIOR LIGHTING  
07/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM A 580/A 580M (2008) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire
- ASTM A 641/A 641M (2009a) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
- ASTM B 164 (2003; R 2008) Standard Specification for Nickel-Copper Alloy Rod, Bar, and Wire

CALIFORNIA ENERGY COMMISSION (CEC)

- CEC Title 24 (1978; R 2005) California's Energy Efficiency Standards for Residential and Nonresidential Buildings

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)

- IESNA HB-9 (2000; Errata 2004; Errata 2005) IES Lighting Handbook

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- IEEE C2 (2007; Errata 2006; Errata 2007; INT 44-56 2007; INT 47, 49, 50, 52-56 2008; INT 57, 58, 51, 48 2009) National Electrical Safety Code
- IEEE C62.41 (1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice for Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
- IEEE Std 100 (2000) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- NEMA 250 (2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
- NEMA C78.901 (2005) Electric Lamps - Single Base Fluorescent Lamps Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics

NEMA C78.81	(2005) Electric Lamps - Double-capped Fluorescent Lamps Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics
NEMA C82.1	(2004) Electric Lamp Ballasts - Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts
NEMA C82.11	(2002) High-Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts
NEMA C82.2	(2002) Methods of Measurement of Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts
NEMA LL 1	(1997; R 2002) Procedures for Linear Fluorescent Lamp Sample Preparation and the TCLP Extraction

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2008; Amendment 2009) Life Safety Code
NFPA 70	(2008; AMD 1 2008) National Electrical Code - 2008 Edition

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

Energy Star	(1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System
-------------	--

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1598	(2004; Rev thru May 2006) Luminaires
UL 924	(2006; Rev thru Sep 2009) Standard for Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
UL 935	(2001; Rev thru Feb 2006) Standard for Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Materials not considered to be lighting equipment or lighting fixture accessories are specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Lighting fixtures and accessories mounted on exterior surfaces of buildings are specified in this section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE Std 100.
- b. Average life is the time after which 50 percent will have failed and 50 percent will have survived under normal conditions.
- c. Total harmonic distortion (THD) is the root mean square (RMS) of all the harmonic components divided by the total fundamental current.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Data, drawings, and reports shall employ the terminology, classifications, and methods prescribed by the IESNA HB-9, as applicable, for the lighting system specified.

##### SD-03 Product Data

Fluorescent lighting fixtures; G,  
Fluorescent electronic ballasts; G,  
Fluorescent electromagnetic ballasts; G,  
Fluorescent lamps; G,  
Incandescent lighting fixtures; G,  
Incandescent lamps; G,  
Exit signs; G,  
Emergency lighting equipment; G,  
Environmental Data  
Energy Efficiency

##### SD-04 Samples

Lighting fixtures, complete with lamps and ballasts; G,

##### SD-06 Test Reports

Operating test

Submit test results as stated in paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control."

##### SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Lighting Control System, Data Package 5; G,

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein, showing all light fixtures, schematic diagrams and all interconnecting control wire, conduit, and associated hardware.

##### Operational Service

Submit documentation that includes contact information, summary of procedures, and the limitations and conditions applicable to the

project. Indicate manufacturer's commitment to reclaim materials for recycling and/or reuse.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### 1.5.1 Fluorescent Electronic Ballasts

Submit ballast catalog data as required in the paragraph entitled "Fluorescent Lamp Electronic Ballasts" contained herein. As an option, submit the fluorescent fixture manufacturer's electronic ballast specification information in lieu of the actual ballast manufacturer's catalog data. This information shall include published specifications and sketches, which covers the information required by the paragraph entitled "Fluorescent Lamp Electronic Ballasts" herein. This information may be supplemented by catalog data if required, and shall contain a list of vendors with vendor part numbers.

### 1.5.2 Lighting Fixtures, Complete With Lamps and Ballasts

Submit one sample of each fixture type for inspection, review, and approval. The sample shall be retained for comparison against the remainder of the fixtures. The sample may be used in the final fixture installation.

### 1.5.3 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

### 1.5.4 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

#### 1.5.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

#### 1.5.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site

shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

#### 1.5.4.3 Energy Efficiency

Comply with National Energy Policy Act and Energy Star requirements for lighting products. Submit data indicating lumens per watt efficiency and color rendition index of light source.

### 1.6 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

#### 1.6.1 Electronic Ballast Warranty

Furnish the electronic ballast manufacturer's warranty. The warranty period shall not be less than 5 years from the date of manufacture of the electronic ballast. Ballast assembly in the lighting fixture, transportation, and on-site storage shall not exceed 12 months, thereby permitting 4 years of the ballast 5 year warranty to be in service and energized. The warranty shall state that the malfunctioning ballast shall be exchanged by the manufacturer and promptly shipped to the using Government facility. The replacement ballast shall be identical to, or an improvement upon, the original design of the malfunctioning ballast.

### 1.7 OPERATIONAL SERVICE

Coordinate with manufacturer for maintenance agreement. Collect information from the manufacturer about maintenance agreement options, and submit to Contracting Officer. Services shall reclaim materials for recycling and/or reuse. Services shall not landfill or burn reclaimed materials. Indicate procedures for compliance with regulations governing disposal of mercury. When such a service is not available, local recyclers shall be sought after to reclaim the materials.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FLUORESCENT LIGHTING FIXTURES

UL 1598. Fluorescent fixtures shall have electronic ballasts.

#### 2.1.1 Fluorescent Lamp Electronic Ballasts

The electronic ballast shall as a minimum meet the following characteristics:

- a. Ballast shall comply with UL 935, NEMA C82.11, NFPA 70, and CEC Title 24 unless specified otherwise. Ballast shall be 100% electronic high frequency type with no magnetic core and coil components. Ballast shall provide transient immunity as recommended by IEEE C62.41. Ballast shall be designed for the wattage of the lamps used in the indicated application. Ballasts shall be designed to operate on the voltage system to which they are connected.
- b. Power factor shall be 0.95 (minimum).
- c. Ballast shall operate at a frequency of 20,000 Hertz (minimum).

Ballast shall be compatible with and not cause interference with the operation of occupancy sensors or other infrared control systems. Provide ballasts operating at or above 40,000 Hertz where available.

- d. Ballast shall have light regulation of plus or minus 10 percent lumen output with a plus or minus 10 percent input voltage regulation. Ballast shall have 10 percent flicker (maximum) using any compatible lamp.
- e. Ballast factor shall be between 0.85 (minimum) and 1.00 (maximum). Current crest factor shall be 1.7 (maximum).
- f. Ballast shall be UL listed Class P with a sound rating of "A."
- g. Ballast shall have circuit diagrams and lamp connections displayed on the ballast.
- h. Ballasts shall be instant start unless otherwise indicated. Instant start ballasts shall operate lamps in a parallel circuit configuration that permits the operation of remaining lamps if one or more lamps fail or are removed.
- i. Ballasts for compact fluorescent fixtures shall be programmed start.
- j. Ballasts for T-5 and smaller lamps shall have end-of-life protection circuits as required by [NEMA C78.81](#) and [NEMA C78.901](#) as applicable.
- k. Ballast shall be capable of starting and maintaining operation at a minimum of -17 degrees C unless otherwise indicated.
- l. Electronic ballast shall have a full replacement warranty of 5 years from date of manufacture as specified in paragraph entitled "Electronic Ballast Warranty" herein.

2.1.1.1 T-8 Lamp Ballast

- a. Total harmonic distortion (THD): Shall be 20 percent (maximum).
- b. Input wattage.
  - 1. 32 watts (maximum) when operating one F32T8 lamp
  - 2. 62 watts (maximum) when operating two F32T8 lamps
- c. Ballast efficacy factor.
  - 1. 2.54 (minimum) when operating one F32T8 lamp
  - 2. 1.44 (minimum) when operating two F32T8 lamps
- d. A single ballast may be used to serve multiple fixtures if they are continuously mounted and factory manufactured for that installation with an integral wireway.

2.1.2 Fluorescent Lamp [Electronic Dimming Ballast](#)

2.1.2.1 T-8 Lamp Ballast

Input wattage, for indicated lamp quantity shall be:

- a. 35 watts (maximum) when operating one F32T8 lamp.
- b. 70 watts (maximum) when operating two F32T8 lamps.
- c. 104 watts (maximum) when operating three F32T8 lamps.

### 2.1.3 Fluorescent Electromagnetic Ballasts

#### 2.1.3.1 Electromagnetic Energy-Saving Ballasts

**NEMA C82.1.** Provide energy-saving fluorescent ballasts of the CBM certified full light output type except where fixtures are provided with low temperature ballasts. Ballasts shall have an average input wattage of 40 or less when operating one 32-watt F32T8 lamp or 72 or less when operating two 32 watt F32T8 lamps tested in accordance with **NEMA C82.2** methods.

#### 2.1.3.2 Electromagnetic Low Temperature Ballasts

Provide fluorescent ballasts having a minimum starting temperature of minus 28 degrees C in rooms, outdoors, in unheated buildings, and as indicated.

#### 2.1.4 Fluorescent Lamps

a. T-8 rapid start low mercury lamps shall be rated 32 watts (maximum), 2800 initial lumens (minimum), CRI of 75 (minimum), color temperature of 3500 K, and an average rated life of 20,000 hours. Low mercury lamps shall have passed the EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP) for mercury by using the lamp sample preparation procedure described in **NEMA LL 1**.

Average rated life is based on 3 hours operating per start.

### 2.2 INCANDESCENT LIGHTING FIXTURES

Use of incandescent lamps and fixtures is prohibited, unless specifically indicated otherwise. **UL 1598**.

#### 2.2.1 Incandescent Lamps

Provide the number, type, and wattage indicated.

### 2.3 SWITCHES

#### 2.3.1 Toggle Switches

Provide toggle switches as specified in Section **26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM**.

### 2.4 EXIT SIGNS

**UL 924**, **NFPA 70**, and **NFPA 101**. Exit signs shall be self-powered type. Exit signs shall use no more than 5 watts.

#### 2.4.1 Self-Powered LED Type Exit Signs (Battery Backup)

Provide with automatic power failure device, integral self-testing module and fully automatic high/low trickle charger in a self-contained power

pack. Battery shall be sealed electrolyte type, shall operate unattended, and require no maintenance, including no additional water, for a period of not less than 5 years. LED exit sign shall have emergency run time of 1 1/2 hours (minimum). The light emitting diodes shall have rated lamp life of 70,000 hours (minimum).

## 2.5 EMERGENCY LIGHTING EQUIPMENT

UL 924, NFPA 70, and NFPA 101. Provide lamps in wattage indicated. Provide accessories required for remote-mounted lamps where indicated. Remote-mounted lamps shall be as indicated.

### 2.5.1 Fluorescent Emergency System

Each system shall consist of an automatic power failure device, test switch operable from outside of the fixture, pilot light visible from outside the fixture, and fully automatic solid-state charger in a self-contained power pack. Provide self-testing module integral to the fixture. Charger shall be either trickle, float, constant current or constant potential type, or a combination of these. Battery shall be sealed electrolyte type with capacity as required to supply power to the number of lamps shown for each system for 90 minutes at a minimum of 1100 lumens per lamp output. Battery shall operate unattended and require no maintenance, including no additional water, for a period of not less than 5 years. Emergency ballasts provided with fixtures containing solid-state ballasts shall be fully compatible with the solid-state ballasts. Furnish spare emergency ballast based on 10 percent of the number of emergency ballast provided for the project.

## 2.6 SELF-TESTING MODULE

Self-testing module for exit signs and emergency lighting equipment shall perform the following functions:

- a. Continuous monitoring of charger operation and battery voltage with visual indication of normal operation and of malfunction.
- b. Monthly discharge cycling of battery with monitoring of transfer circuit function, battery capacity and emergency lamp operation with visual indication of malfunction. The battery capacity test may be conducted by using a synthetic load.
- c. Manual test switch to simulate a discharge test cycle.
- d. Module shall have low voltage battery disconnect (LVD) and brown-out protection circuit.

## 2.7 SUPPORT HANGERS FOR LIGHTING FIXTURES IN SUSPENDED CEILINGS

### 2.7.1 Wires

ASTM A 641/A 641M, galvanized regular coating, soft temper, 2.68 mm in diameter.

### 2.7.2 Wires, for Humid Spaces

ASTM A 580/A 580M, composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel 2.68 mm in diameter.

ASTM B 164, UNS NO4400, annealed nickel-copper alloy 2.68 mm in diameter.

## 2.8 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

### 2.8.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

### 2.8.2 Labels

Provide labeled luminaires in accordance with UL 1598 requirements. All luminaires shall be clearly marked for operation of specific lamps and ballasts according to proper lamp type. The following lamp characteristics shall be noted in the format "Use Only \_\_\_\_\_":

- a. Lamp diameter code (T-8), tube configuration, base type, and nominal wattage for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.
- b. Lamp type, wattage, bulb type (ED17, BD56, etc.) and coating (clear or coated) for HID luminaires.
- c. Start type (rapid start) for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.
- d. ANSI ballast type (M98, M57, etc.) for HID luminaires.
- e. Correlated color temperature (CCT) and color rendering index (CRI) for all luminaires.

All markings related to lamp type shall be clear and located to be readily visible to service personnel, but unseen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place. Ballasts shall have clear markings indicating multi-level outputs and indicate proper terminals for the various outputs.

## 2.9 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein.

#### 3.1.1 Lamps

Lamps of the type, wattage, and voltage rating indicated shall be delivered to the project in the original cartons and installed just prior to project completion. Lamps installed and used for working light during construction shall be replaced prior to turnover to the Government if more than 15 percent of their rated life has been used. Lamps shall be tested for proper operation prior to turn-over and shall be replaced if necessary with new lamps from the original manufacturer. Provide 10 percent spare lamps

of each type from the original manufacturer.

### 3.1.2 Lighting Fixtures

Set lighting fixtures plumb, square, and level with ceiling and walls, in alignment with adjacent lighting fixtures, and secure in accordance with manufacturers' directions and approved drawings. Installation shall meet requirements of **NFPA 70**. Mounting heights specified or indicated shall be to the bottom of fixture for ceiling-mounted fixtures and to center of fixture for wall-mounted fixtures. Obtain approval of the exact mounting for lighting fixtures on the job before commencing installation and, where applicable, after coordinating with the type, style, and pattern of the ceiling being installed. Recessed and semi-recessed fixtures shall be independently supported from the building structure by a minimum of four wires per fixture and located near each corner of each fixture. Ceiling grid clips are not allowed as an alternative to independently supported light fixtures. Round fixtures or fixtures smaller in size than the ceiling grid shall be independently supported from the building structure by a minimum of four wires per fixture spaced approximately equidistant around the fixture. Do not support fixtures by ceiling acoustical panels. Where fixtures of sizes less than the ceiling grid are indicated to be centered in the acoustical panel, support such fixtures independently and provide at least two 19 mm metal channels spanning, and secured to, the ceiling tees for centering and aligning the fixture. Provide wires for lighting fixture support in this section.

### 3.1.3 Suspended Fixtures

Suspended fixtures shall be provided with 0.79 rad swivel hangers so that they hang plumb and shall be located with no obstructions within the 0.79 rad range in all directions. The stem, canopy and fixture shall be capable of 0.79 rad swing. Pendants, rods, or chains 1.2 meters or longer excluding fixture shall be braced to prevent swaying using three cables at 2.09 rad separation. Suspended fixtures in continuous rows shall have internal wireway systems for end to end wiring and shall be properly aligned to provide a straight and continuous row without bends, gaps, light leaks or filler pieces. Aligning splines shall be used on extruded aluminum fixtures to assure hairline joints. Steel fixtures shall be supported to prevent "oil-canning" effects. Fixture finishes shall be free of scratches, nicks, dents, and warps, and shall match the color and gloss specified. Pendants shall be finished to match fixtures. Aircraft cable shall be stainless steel. Canopies shall be finished to match the ceiling and shall be low profile unless otherwise shown. Maximum distance between suspension points shall be 3.1 meters or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less.

### 3.1.4 Exit Signs and Emergency Lighting Units

Wire exit signs and emergency lighting units ahead of the switch to the normal lighting circuit located in the same room or area.

## 3.2 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in Section **09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS**.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 52 00.00 40

EMERGENCY LIGHTING

11/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101 (2008; Amendment 2009) Life Safety Code

NFPA 70 (2008; AMD 1 2008) National Electrical Code - 2008 Edition

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 924 (2006; Rev thru Sep 2009) Standard for Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS applies to work specified in this section.

Submit [Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists](#) showing manufacturer's style or catalog numbers, specification and drawing reference numbers, warranty information, and fabrication site.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

[SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals](#)

Submit [Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists](#) in accordance with paragraph entitled, "General Requirements," of this section.

[SD-02 Shop Drawings](#)

Submit installation drawings for the [Central Emergency Lighting Systems](#) indicating location of installed fixture.

[SD-03 Product Data](#)

Submit the manufacturer's catalog data for the following items:

[Emergency Lighting Egress Units](#)

Emergency Fluorescent Lighting  
Accessories

SD-06 Test Reports

Submit test reports showing results of [System Operational Tests](#) for emergency lighting systems.

SD-07 Certificates

Submit certificates for the following showing conformance with the referenced standards contained in this section.

Emergency Lighting Egress Units  
Emergency Fluorescent Lighting  
Accessories

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT STANDARDS

Provide emergency lighting units conforming to [UL 924](#) and [NFPA 101](#).

Furnish emergency lighting units completely assembled with wiring and mounting devices, ready for installation at the locations indicated. Equip fixtures with lamps.

2.2 EMERGENCY LIGHTING EGRESS UNITS

Provide complete self-contained emergency lighting units with batteries, battery charger, one or more local or remote lamp heads with lamps, under-voltage relay, indicator lights, on/off switch, and test switch, in accordance with [UL 924](#) for Type I (emergency light set), Class I (rechargeable storage-battery-powered unit), Style D (nonrefillable nickel-cadmium battery), as indicated.

Provide batteries rated not less than 6-12 volts.

Include in battery charger a dry-type full-wave rectifier with two charging rates, one to automatically maintain the battery in a fully charged state under normal conditions and the other to automatically recharge the battery to a fully charged state within 12 hours after continuous discharge of 1-1/2 hours through the connected lampload.

Provide batteries with the capacity and rating to supply the lamp load with maintained 87.5 -percent power, minimum, for 1.5 hours, or the battery-lamp combination maintaining 60 -percent, minimum, illumination. Provide maintenance-free lead acid type batteries, with a minimum normal life of 10 years.

Fabricate the unit enclosure from sheet steel not less than 1.3 mm. Design of cover is to provide access to the battery and battery-charger compartments and have a full-length piano hinge and a latching device. Protect component parts within the enclosure from dust, moisture, and oxidizing fumes from the battery. Coat interior and exterior surfaces of enclosure with a corrosion-resistant gray baked-enamel finish.

Mount the lampheads on the top of the unit enclosure, or wall mount, except where otherwise indicated and fully adjustable in the horizontal and

vertical planes. Provide steel lamp head assembly with chromium plating. Form the exterior housing of the lamp from cadmium-plated sheet steel.

Provide sealed-beam type lamps, PAR-36, rated not less than 12 watts at the specified dc voltage.

Mount an amber "ready-for-use on alternating current" indicating light, a red "recharging on alternating current" indicating light, and a momentary-contact pushbutton test switch on the cover of the unit enclosure. The amber light indicates, when illuminated, that the unit is electrically connected to the normal ac supply source and that the battery is fully charged. The red light indicates, when illuminated, that the battery is being recharged. The momentary-contact pushbutton test switch transfers the unit from normal supply to battery supply and tests operation of equipment under simulated ac source power failure.

Provide an under-voltage relay of the self-clearing type which automatically connects the lampload to the battery supply upon failure of the alternating current supply. Mount an on-off toggle switch inside the unit enclosure to disconnect the battery from the lampload when the unit is taken out of service for maintenance purposes. The relay energizes when the ac supply falls to 70 percent of normal voltage.

Provide emergency lighting units with angle iron mounting shelves and with a protective screen designed by the equipment manufacturer for this purpose. Coat the mounting shelf and screen with a corrosion-resistant finish in accordance with manufacturer's standard practice.

Provide emergency lighting units suitable for operation on the ac supply circuit to which they are to be electrically connected.

### 2.3 SELF-TESTING MODULE

Provide self-testing module for exit signs and emergency lighting equipment which performs the following functions:

- a. Continuous monitoring of charger operation and battery voltage with visual indication of normal operation and of malfunction.
- b. Monthly discharge cycling of battery with monitoring of transfer circuit function, battery capacity and emergency lamp operation with visual indication of malfunction. Conduct the battery capacity test using a synthetic load.
- c. Manual test switch to simulate a discharge test cycle.
- d. Provide module with low voltage battery disconnect (LVD) and brown-out protection circuit.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

Permanently fix in place the emergency lighting unit and install wiring for each unit in accordance with NFPA 70. Use the same panel bus or branch circuit as that serving the normal lighting in the area for the branch circuit feeding the unit equipment, and connect ahead of area switches. Keep remotely connected emergency lighting circuit wiring independent of all other wiring and equipment and do not enter the same conduit, cable,

box, or cabinet with other wiring unless the fixture is supplied from two sources.

Mount emergency lighting units and remote lamps at a minimum of 2100 millimeter above the finished floor.

### 3.2 FIELD TESTING

Demonstrate emergency lighting units to operate satisfactorily in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

Perform [System Operational Tests](#) in accordance with referenced standards in this section.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 53 00.00 40

EXIT SIGNS

11/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101 (2008; Amendment 2009) Life Safety Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

DOE LT-4 (2000) How to Buy Energy-Efficient Exit Signs

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 924 (2006; Rev thru Sep 2009) Standard for Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS applies to work specified in this section.

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists shall be submitted for the following showing manufacturer's style or catalog numbers, specification and drawing reference numbers, warranty information, and fabrication site.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists shall be submitted for the following in accordance with paragraph entitled, "General Requirements," of this section.

Exit Lighting Units  
Accessories

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation drawings shall be submitted for Exit Lighting Units in accordance with the paragraph entitled, "Installation," of this

section.

Outline drawings shall be submitted for **Exit Lighting Units** indicating overall physical features, dimensions, ratings, service requirements, and weights of equipment.

#### **SD-03 Product Data**

Manufacturer's catalog data shall be submitted for the following items:

**Exit Lighting Units**  
**Accessories**

#### **SD-06 Test Reports**

Test reports shall be submitted showing results of **Operational Tests** of exit lighting systems.

#### **SD-07 Certificates**

Certificates shall be submitted showing compliance with the following requirements.

**Efficiencies**

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PRODUCT STANDARDS**

Emergency exit lighting fixtures shall conform to **UL 924**, **NFPA 101**, and as specified.

Exit lighting fixtures shall be furnished completely assembled with wiring and mounting devices and ready for installation at the locations indicated. Ceiling-mounted fixtures shall be designed to be supported independent of the ceiling. Fixtures shall be equipped with lamps.

#### **2.1.1 Efficiencies**

Exit lighting fixtures shall have efficiencies in accordance with the recommended levels specified in **DOE LT-4**.

### **2.2 CONTEMPORARY FIXTURES**

Contemporary exit lighting fixture shall have a fixture body with edge-lighted plastic exit-sign panels, face trims, lamps, lampholders, and mounting brackets for top, back, and end mounting to walls and ceilings in accordance with **NFPA 101**, as indicated.

Fixtures shall be single face with thin wedge-shaped vertical cross sections. Top edge of double-face fixtures shall be not more than **70 millimeter** thick. Top edge of single-face fixtures shall be not more than **50 millimeter** thick. Bottom edge of double-face fixtures shall be not more than **45 millimeter** thick. Bottom edge of single-face fixtures shall be not more than **32 millimeter** thick.

Plastic sign panels shall be acrylic with green translucent letters and directional arrows, as required. Letters shall be **150 millimeter** high with

stroke not less than 30 millimeter wide.

Wireway cover and plastic sign backup plate shall be anodized sheet aluminum with a matte finish. Face trims shall be formed from sheet aluminum and shall have a brushed-satin finish. Fixture bodies formed from sheet steel shall be not less than 1 millimeter and painted.

Plastic sign panels shall be edge-lighted from the top with at least two low-voltage miniature incandescent lamps that will illuminate the plastic sign panels and floor. Exit signs shall be wired for two-circuit service at 220-volts and shall include a diode circuit that will provide a minimum of 50,000 hours of lamp life.

Mounting plates and brackets formed from sheet aluminum or plate shall have a brushed-satin finish. Mounting plates shall be not less than 115 millimeter square and designed to secure the fixture to a 100 millimeter square outlet box.

### 2.3 EMERGENCY POWER LOSS EXIT LIGHTING UNITS

Each self-contained unit shall have an automatic power failure device, test switch, pilot light, and fully automatic high/low solid-state trickle charger in a self-contained power pack. Battery shall be the gelled-electrolyte type and shall be maintenance-free for a period of not less than 10 -years under normal operating conditions. Normal operation shall be with 220-volts.

### 2.4 LIGHT EMITTING DIODES (LEDs) EXIT LIGHTING FIXTURES

Exit lighting fixtures shall include sheetmetal enclosures with frames, battery charger, batteries, red light emitting diodes (LEDs) and mounting brackets. Fixtures shall be single faced. Mounting plates shall be suitable for securing the fixture to a 100 millimeter outlet box. Fixture features shall include continuous charging, automatic switching to standby batteries upon loss of power, overload protection, short circuit protection, test switch, low voltage disconnect, switch controlled left and right LED directional arrows, and shall be field connectable to operate from 220 volts. Minimum operating time of the battery system shall be three (3) hours for double faced fixtures and seven (7) hours for single faced fixtures. Brightness shall not be less than ten (10) candela. All components shall have a five year warranty.

### 2.5 SELF LUMINOUS EXIT SIGNS

#### 2.5.1 Enclosure

The assembled tamperproof enclosure shall be of 3 millimeter high impact ABS plastic, framed with 1.3 millimeter thick extruded aluminum.

Each sign shall bear a permanently attached plastic nameplate bearing the Manufacturer's Name and Address and Date of Manufacture (in addition to information required by listed authorities.

#### 2.5.2 Face

Each face of the sign shall be a non-colored translucent panel covered by an opaque 3 millimeter red ABS plastic stencil bearing the word "EXIT" in 150 by 20 millimeter letters and including a universal directional arrow which indicates the direction of the exit (left, right or both ways).

### 2.5.3 Mounting [Accessories](#)

Each sign shall be supplied with tamperproof hardware for wall mounting. Edge on for double face, flat for single face or double face for ceiling mount.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

Fixtures shall be connected to the main panel bus through overcurrent protection. Emergency lighting panel shall be used where available.

### 3.2 FIELD TESTING

Exit lighting shall be demonstrated to operate satisfactorily in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

[Operational Tests](#) shall be performed in accordance with referenced standards in this section.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 56 00

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

07/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS  
(AASHTO)

AASHTO LTS-4 (2006) Standard Specifications for  
Structural Supports for Highway Signs,  
Luminaires and Traffic Signals

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C136.21 (2004) Roadway Lighting Equipment -  
Vertical Tenons Used with Post-Top-Mounted  
Luminaires

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 153/A 153M (2009) Standard Specification for Zinc  
Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel  
Hardware

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)

IESNA HB-9 (2000; Errata 2004; Errata 2005) IES  
Lighting Handbook

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C136.10 (1996) American National Standard for  
Roadway Lighting Equipment-Locking-Type  
Photocontrol Devices and Mating  
Receptacles - Physical and Electrical  
Interchangeability and Testing

IEEE C2 (2007; Errata 2006; Errata 2007; INT 44-56  
2007; INT 47, 49, 50, 52-56 2008; INT 57,  
58, 51, 48 2009) National Electrical  
Safety Code

IEEE Std 100 (2000) The Authoritative Dictionary of  
IEEE Standards Terms

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA C136.13 (2004; R 2009) Roadway Lighting Equipment,  
Metal Brackets for Wood Poles

NEMA 250	(2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA C78.1381	(1998) Electric Lamps - 250-Watt, 70 Watt, M85 Metal-Halide Lamps
NEMA C136.3	(2005) Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment Luminaire Attachments
NEMA C78.43	(2005) Standard for Electric Lamps - Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps
NEMA C82.4	(2002) Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2008; AMD 1 2008) National Electrical Code - 2008 Edition
---------	---

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1029	(1994; Rev thru Feb 2006) Standard for Safety High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
UL 1598	(2004; Rev thru May 2006) Luminaires
UL 773	(1995; Rev thru Mar 2002) Standard for Plug-In Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting
UL 773A	(2006) Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE Std 100.
- b. Average life is the time after which 50 percent will have failed and 50 percent will have survived under normal conditions.
- c. Groundline section is that portion between 305 mm above and 610 mm below the groundline.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Luminaire drawings

Poles

SD-03 Product Data

Environmental Data

Energy Efficiency

Luminaires; G,

Lamps; G,

Ballasts; G,

Lighting contactor; G,

Time switch; G,

Photocell switch; G,

Wooden poles; G,

Brackets

SD-04 Samples

Luminaires; G,

Submit one sample of each luminaire type, complete with lamp and ballast. Sample will be returned to the Contractor for installation in the project work.

SD-05 Design Data

Design Data for luminaires; G,

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Drawing Requirements

1.4.1.1 Luminaire Drawings

Include dimensions, effective projected area (EPA), accessories, and installation and construction details. Photometric data, including zonal lumen data, average and minimum ratio, aiming diagram, and computerized candlepower distribution data shall accompany shop drawings.

1.4.1.2 Poles

Include dimensions, wind load determined in accordance with AASHTO LTS-4, pole deflection, pole class, and other applicable information.

1.4.2 Design Data for Luminaires

- a. Distribution data according to IESNA classification type as defined in IESNA HB-9.

- b. Computerized horizontal illumination levels in lux at ground level, taken every 3050 mm. Include average maintained lux level and maximum and minimum ratio.
- c. Amount of shielding on luminaires.

#### 1.4.3 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

#### 1.4.4 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

##### 1.4.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

##### 1.4.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

#### 1.7 OPERATIONAL SERVICE

Coordinate with manufacturer for maintenance agreement. Collect information from the manufacturer about maintenance agreement options, and submit to Contracting Officer. Services shall reclaim materials for recycling and/or reuse. Services shall not landfill or burn reclaimed materials. Indicate procedures for compliance with regulations governing

disposal of mercury. When such a service is not available, local recyclers shall be sought after to reclaim the materials.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

Products and materials not considered to be lighting equipment or lighting fixture accessories are specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Lighting fixtures and accessories mounted on exterior surfaces of buildings are specified in Section 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING.

### 2.2 LUMINAIRES

UL 1598. Provide luminaires as indicated. Provide luminaires complete with lamps of number, type, and wattage indicated. Details, shapes, and dimensions are indicative of the general type desired, but are not intended to restrict selection to luminaires of a particular manufacturer. Luminaires of similar designs, light distribution and brightness characteristics, and of equal finish and quality will be acceptable as approved.

#### 2.2.1 Lamps

##### 2.2.1.1 Metal-Halide Lamps

Provide luminaires with tempered glass lens.

- a. Double-ended, 70 watt, conforming to NEMA C78.1381
- b. Single-ended, wattage as indicated, conforming to NEMA C78.43

Lamps shall have Luminaire Efficiency Ratings (LER) as follows:

- a. Upward efficiency of 0%
  1. 150-399 watts: minimum 41 LER for closed fixture
- b. Upward efficiency of 1%-10%
  1. 150-399 watts: minimum 56 LER for closed fixture
- c. Upward efficiency greater than 20%
  1. 150-399 watts: minimum 62 LER for closed fixture; minimum 77 for open fixture

##### 2.2.2 Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge (HID) Luminaires

UL 1029 and NEMA C82.4, and shall be constant wattage autotransformer (CWA) or regulator, high power-factor type (minimum 90%). Provide single-lamp ballasts which shall have a minimum starting temperature of minus 30 degrees C. Ballasts shall be:

- a. Designed to operate on voltage system to which they are connected.
- b. Constructed so that open circuit operation will not reduce the average life.

HID ballasts shall have a solid-state igniter/starter with an average life in the pulsing mode of 10,000 hours at the intended ambient temperature. Igniter case temperature shall not exceed 90 degrees C.

### 2.3 PHOTOCCELL SWITCH

UL 773 or UL 773A, hermetically sealed cadmium-sulfide or silicon diode type cell rated 220 volts ac, 50 Hz with single-throw contacts designed to fail to the ON position. Switch shall turn on at or below 32 lux and off at 43 to 107 lux. A time delay shall prevent accidental switching from transient light sources.

- a. In a high-impact-resistant, noncorroding and nonconductive molded plastic housing with a fixture mounted, locking-type receptacle conforming to IEEE C136.10 and rated 1800 VA, minimum.
- b. In a cast weatherproof aluminum housing with adjustable window slide, rated 1800 VA, minimum.
- c. In a U.V. stabilized polycarbonate housing with swivel arm and adjustable window slide, rated 1800 VA, minimum.
- d. Integral to the luminaire, rated 1000 VA, minimum.

### 2.4 POLES

Provide poles designed for wind loading of 161 km/hr determined in accordance with AASHTO LTS-4 while supporting luminaires and all other appurtenances indicated. The effective projected areas of luminaires and appurtenances used in calculations shall be specific for the actual products provided on each pole. Poles shall be anchor-base type designed for use with underground supply conductors. Poles shall have oval-shaped handhole having a minimum clear opening of 65 by 130 mm. Handhole cover shall be secured by stainless steel captive screws. Metal poles shall have an internal grounding connection accessible from the handhole near the bottom of each pole. Scratched, stained, chipped, or dented poles shall not be installed.

### 2.5 BRACKETS AND SUPPORTS

NEMA C136.3, NEMA C136.13, and ANSI C136.21, as applicable. Pole brackets shall be not less than 31.75 mm aluminum secured to pole. Slip-fitter or pipe-threaded brackets may be used, but brackets shall be coordinated to luminaires provided, and brackets for use with one type of luminaire shall be identical. Brackets for pole-mounted street lights shall correctly position luminaire no lower than mounting height indicated. Mount brackets not less than 7320 mm above street. Special mountings or brackets shall be as indicated and shall be of metal which will not promote galvanic reaction with luminaire head.

### 2.6 POLE FOUNDATIONS

Anchor bolts shall be steel rod having a minimum yield strength of 344.5 MPa (50,000 psi); the top 305 mm of the rod shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M. Concrete shall be as specified in Section 03 31 00.00 10 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

## 2.7 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

### 2.7.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

### 2.7.2 Labels

Provide labeled luminaires in accordance with [UL 1598](#) requirements. Luminaires shall be clearly marked for operation of specific lamps and ballasts according to proper lamp type. The following lamp characteristics shall be noted in the format "Use Only \_\_\_\_\_":

- a. Lamp diameter code (T-8), tube configuration, base type, and nominal wattage for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.
- b. Lamp type, wattage, bulb type (ED17, BD56, etc.) and coating (clear or coated) for HID luminaires.
- c. Start type (rapid start) for fluorescent and luminaires.
- d. ANSI ballast type (M98, M57, etc.) for HID luminaires.
- e. Correlated color temperature (CCT) and color rendering index (CRI) for all luminaires.

Markings related to lamp type shall be clear and located to be readily visible to service personnel, but unseen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place. Ballasts shall have clear markings indicating multi-level outputs and indicate proper terminals for the various outputs.

## 2.8 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of [NEMA 250](#) corrosion-resistance test.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations shall conform to [IEEE C2](#), [NFPA 70](#), and to the requirements specified herein.

#### 3.1.1 Photocell Switch Aiming

Aim switch according to manufacturer's recommendations. Mount switch on or beside each luminaire when switch is provided in cast weatherproof aluminum housing with swivel arm.

#### 3.1.2 Grounding

Ground noncurrent-carrying parts of equipment including metal poles, luminaires, mounting arms, brackets, and metallic enclosures as specified in [Section 33 71 02.00 20 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION](#). Where copper grounding conductor is connected to a metal other than copper,

provide specially treated or lined connectors suitable for this purpose.

### 3.1.3 Field Applied Painting

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 27 51 16

PUBLIC ADDRESS SYSTEM  
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70

(2008; AMD 1 2008) National Electrical  
Code - 2008 Edition

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G

Detail drawings as specified.

SD-03 Product Data

Spare Parts

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified.

SD-06 Test Reports

Approved Test Procedures

Test plan and test procedures for the acceptance tests. The test plan and test procedures shall explain in detail, step-by-step actions and expected results to demonstrate compliance with the requirements specified. The procedure shall also explain methods for simulating the necessary conditions of operation to demonstrate system performance.

Acceptance Tests

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. The reports shall include the manufacturer, model number, and serial number of test equipment used in each test. Each

report shall indicate the final position of controls and operating mode of the system.

### SD-07 Certificates

#### Components

Copies of current approvals or listings issued by UL, or other nationally recognized testing laboratory for all components.

### 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The **public address system** shall consist of an exterior cluster mounted speakers, amplifiers, mixers, microphones, speakers, cabling, and ancillary components required to meet the required system configuration and operation.

#### 1.3.1 Detail Drawings

The Contractor shall submit detail drawings consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Note that the contract drawings show layouts based on typical speakers. The Contractor shall check the layout based on the actual speakers to be installed and make necessary revisions in the detail drawings. Detail drawings shall also contain complete point to point wiring, schematic diagrams and other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation.

#### 1.3.2 Spare Parts

The Contractor shall submit spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the detail drawings and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

### 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment placed in storage until installation shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

### 1.5 VERIFICATION OF DIMENSIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with the details of the work and working conditions, shall verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies before performing the work.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Material and equipment to be provided shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, and shall essentially duplicate material and equipment that have been in satisfactory use at least 2 years. All **components** used in the system shall

be commercial designs that comply with the requirements specified.

#### 2.1.1 Identical Items

Items of the same classification shall be identical. This requirement includes equipment, modules, assemblies, parts, and components.

#### 2.1.2 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, model and catalog number, and serial number on a plate secured to the equipment.

### 2.2 MIXER-PREAMPLIFIER

Mixer-preamplifier shall as a minimum conform to the following specifications:

Rated Output:	18 dB
Frequency Response:	Plus or Minus 1 dB, 20 - 20,000 Hz
Distortion:	Less than 0.5 percent, 20 - 20,000 Hz
Signal to noise:	Output Volumn Min 90 dB Output Volumn Max 61 dB
Inputs:	5 independent balanced low- impedance transformer-isolated
Input Sensitivity:	Microphone - 58 dB
Input Channel Isolation:	1,2:0 BV, 600 ohm
Tone Controls:	Plus or Minus 12 dB range at 50 and 15,000 Hz
Power Requirement:	220 Vac 50 Hz

### 2.3 POWER AMPLIFIERS

Power amplifiers as a minimum conform to the following specifications:

Rated power output:	250 watts RMS
Frequency Response:	Plus or Minus 3 dB, 20-20,000 Hz
Distortion:	Less than 1 percent at RPO, 600-13,000 Hz
Input Impedance:	50 k ohm unbalanced
Output Impedance:	Balanced 8 ohms
Output voltage:	25 and 70.7 volts
Power Requirement:	220 Vac 50 Hz

## 2.4 MICROPHONE INPUT MODULES

Microphone input modules shall as a minimum conform to the following specifications:

Rated Outputs:	0.25 volts into 10,000 ohms 1.0 volts into 10,000 ohms
Frequency Response:	Plus or Minus 2 dB, 20 - 20,000 Hz
Distortion:	Less than 0.5 percent 20 - 20,000 Hz
Inputs:	4 transformer - coupled balanced 150 ohm
Input Sensitivity:	0.003 volts
Input Channel Isolation:	70 dB minimum

## 2.5 MICROPHONES

### 2.5.1 Desk Microphone

Microphones shall as a minimum conform to the following specifications:

Element:	Dynamic
Pattern:	Cardioid
Frequency Response:	50 - 12,000 Hz
Impedance:	Low impedance mic (150-400 ohms)
Front-to-back Ratio:	20 dB
Selector switches:	Push to talk bar in base with locking lever

### 2.5.2 Microphone Jack

Each outlet for microphones shall consist of a standard outlet box, flush-mounted, and fitted with a three-pole, polarized, locking-type, female microphone jack and a corrosion resistant-steel device plate.

## 2.6 LOUDSPEAKERS

### 2.6.1 Voice Range Horn System

The horns shall as a minimum conform to the following specifications:

Application:	Outdoor Weatherproof
Frequency Response:	400 - 4700 Hz
Power Taps:	70 volt line - .9, 1.8, 3.8, 7.5, and 15 watts
Impedance:	5000, 2500, 1300, 670, 330, 90, and ohms

Power Rating:	Normal - 75 watts Peak - 120 watts
Dispersion:	50 degrees Horz 40 degrees Vert
Signal Processing	400 Hz high pass filter
Drivers	Ferro fluid-cooled
Input Connection	2.5 MM <sup>2</sup> , 2/C, 13M, sjow cable thru gland nut
Enclosure	Fiberglass

#### 2.6.2 Cluster Mounted Speakers

Furnish eight (8) cluster mounted speakers mounted on a pole with stainless steel speaker mounting brackets. See plans for general arrangement of installation. Aim speakers to cover all areas within the compound.

#### 2.7 CABLES

##### 2.7.1 Speaker Cable

Cables shall be of the gauge required depending upon the cable run length. In no case shall cable be used which is smaller than 2.5MM<sup>2</sup>. Insulation on the conductors shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) or an equivalent synthetic thermoplastic not less than 0.2 mm. The jacket thickness shall be 0.5 mm minimum.

##### 2.7.2 Microphone Cable

Cable conductor shall be stranded copper 6MM<sup>2</sup>. Insulation on the conductors shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) or an equivalent synthetic thermoplastic not less than 0.2 mm. Cable shall be shielded 100% of aluminum polyester foil with a bare .5MM<sup>2</sup> stranded soft copper drain conductor. The jacket thickness shall be 0.5 mm minimum.

#### 2.8 TERMINALS

Terminals shall be solderless, tool-crimped pressure type.

#### 2.9 SURGE PROTECTION

##### 2.9.1 SIGNAL SURGE PROTECTION

Major components of the system shall have internal protection circuits which protects the component from mismatched loads, direct current, and shorted output lines. Communication cables/conductors shall have surge protection installed at each point where it exits or enters a building.

#### 2.10 WALL CABINET

Furnish a series 27M wall cabinet for the equipment specified. Cabinet shall be vented and provided with hinged locking door.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

Equipment shall be installed as indicated and specified, and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations except where otherwise indicated. Equipment mounted out-of-doors or subject to inclement conditions shall be weatherproofed.

##### 3.1.1 Wiring

Wiring shall be installed in rigid steel conduit, intermediate metal conduit, cable trays, or electric metallic tubing as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Wiring for microphone, grounding, line level, speaker and power cables shall be isolated from each other by physical isolation and metallic shielding. Shielding shall be terminated at only one end.

#### 3.2 GROUNDING

All grounding practices shall comply with NFPA 70. Equipment shall be grounded to the serving panelboard ground bus through a green grounding conductor. Metallic conduits serving the equipment shall be isolated on the equipment end with an insulating bushing to prevent noise from being transferred to the circuit. Equipment racks shall be grounded to the panelboard ground bus utilizing a 10MM<sup>2</sup> conductor. Grounding conductor shall be terminated to the rack using connector suitable for that purpose.

#### 3.3 ACCEPTANCE TESTS

After installation has been completed, the Contractor shall conduct acceptance tests, utilizing the approved test procedures, to demonstrate that equipment operates in accordance with specification requirements. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 14 days prior to the performance of tests. In no case shall notice be given until after the Contractor has received written Contracting Officer approval of the test plans as specified. The acceptance tests shall include originating and receiving messages at specified stations, at proper volume levels, without cross talk or noise from other links or nondesignated units.

#### 3.4 TRAINING

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for 6 members of the operating and maintenance staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training course will be given at the installation during normal working hours for a total of 3 hours and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operating and maintenance manuals, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 14 days prior to the start of the training course.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 28 31 64.00 10

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE  
08/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)

ASA S3.41 (1990; R 2008) Audible Emergency Evacuation Signal (ASA 96)

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41.1 (2002; R 2008) IEEE Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

IEEE C62.41.2 (2002) IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2008; AMD 1 2008) National Electrical Code - 2008 Edition

NFPA 72 (2010) National Fire Alarm Code

NFPA 90A (2008; Errata 2009) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1971 (2002; Rev thru Oct 2008) Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired

UL 1242 (2006; Rev thru Jul 2007) Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel

UL 268 (2009) Standard for Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Signaling Systems

UL 268A (2008; Rev thru Sep 2009) Smoke Detectors for Duct Application

UL 38 (2008; Rev thru Dec 2008) Standard for Signaling Boxes for Fire Alarm Systems

UL 464	(2009) Standard for Audible Signal Appliances
UL 521	(1999; Rev thru Jul 2005) Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
UL 6	(2007) Standard for Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 797	(2007) Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel
UL 864	(2003; Rev thru May 2007) Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems

## 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The fire detection and alarm system and the central reporting system shall be a complete, supervised fire alarm reporting system configured in accordance with NFPA 72; exceptions are acceptable as directed by the Contracting Officer. Furnish equipment compatible and UL listed, FM approved, or approved or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory in accordance with the applicable NFPA standards. Locks shall be keyed alike. Provide four keys for the system. Furnish tags with stamped identification number for keys and locks.

### 1.2.1 Operation

Activate the system into the alarm mode by actuation of any alarm initiating device. The system will remain in the alarm mode until the initiating device is reset and the fire alarm control panel is reset and restored to normal. Alarm and supervisory initiating devices shall be individually addressable. Alarm initiating devices shall be connected to initiating device circuits (IDC), Style D, to signal line circuits (SLC), Style 6, in accordance with NFPA 72. Connect alarm notification appliances to notification appliance circuits (NAC), Style Z in accordance with NFPA 72. Provide a looped conduit system so that if the conduit and all conductors within are severed at any point, all IDC, NAC and SLC will remain functional. Textual, audible, and visual appliances and systems shall comply with NFPA 72. Fire alarm system components requiring power, except for the control panel power supply, shall operate on 24 Volts dc. Addressable system shall be microcomputer (microprocessor or microcontroller) based with a minimum word size of eight bits and shall provide the following features:

- a. Sufficient memory to perform as specified and as shown for addressable system.
- b. Individual identity of each addressable device for the following conditions: alarm; trouble; open; short; and appliances missing/failed remote detector - sensitivity adjustment from the panel for smoke detectors.
- c. Capability of each addressable device being individually disabled or enabled from the panel.
- d. Size each SLC to provide 40 percent addressable expansion without hardware modifications to the panel.

### 1.2.2 Operational Features

The system shall have the following operating features:

- a. Monitor electrical supervision of IDC, SLC, and NAC.
- b. Monitor electrical supervision of the primary power (ac) supply, battery voltage, placement of alarm zone module (card, PC board) within the control panel, and transmitter tripping circuit integrity.
- c. A trouble buzzer and trouble LED/LCD (light emitting diode/liquid crystal diode) to activate upon a single break, open, or ground fault condition which prevents the required normal operation of the system. The trouble signal shall also operate upon loss of primary power (ac) supply, low battery voltage, removal of alarm zone module (card, PC board), and disconnection of the circuit used for transmitting alarm signals off-premises. A trouble alarm silence switch shall be provided which will silence the trouble buzzer, but will not extinguish the trouble indicator LED/LCD. Subsequent trouble and supervisory alarms shall sound the trouble signal until silenced. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble buzzer shall again sound until the silencing switch returns to normal position, unless automatic trouble reset is provided.
- d. A one person test mode. Activating an initiating device in this mode will activate an alarm for a short period of time, then automatically reset the alarm, without activating the transmitter during the entire process.
- e. A transmitter disconnect switch to allow testing and maintenance of the system without activating the transmitter but providing a trouble signal when disconnected and a restoration signal when reconnected.
- f. Evacuation alarm silencing switch which, when activated, will silence alarm devices, but will not affect the zone indicating LED/LCD displays on the control panel nor the operation of the transmitter. This switch shall be over-ridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm from an unalarmed device and the NAC devices will be activated.
- g. Electrical supervision for circuits used for supervisory signal services. Supervision shall detect any open, short, or ground.
- h. Confirmation or verification of all smoke detectors. The control panel shall interrupt the transmission of an alarm signal to the system control panel for a factory preset period. This interruption period shall be adjustable from 1 to 60 seconds and be factory set at 20 seconds. Immediately following the interruption period, a confirmation period shall be in effect during which time an alarm signal, if present, will be sent immediately to the control panel. Fire alarm devices other than smoke detectors shall be programmed without confirmation or verification.
- i. The control panel and field panels shall be software reprogrammable to enable expansion or modification of the system without replacement of hardware or firmware. Examples of required changes are: adding or deleting devices or zones; changing system responses to particular input signals; programming certain input signals to activate auxiliary devices.

- j. Zones for IDC and NAC shall be arranged as indicated on the contract drawings.

#### 1.2.3 Alarm Functions

An alarm condition on a circuit shall automatically initiate the following functions:

- a. Transmission of a signal over the station telephonic fire reporting system. The signal shall be common for any device.
- b. Visual indications of the alarmed devices on the fire alarm control panel display.
- c. Continuous sounding or operation of alarm notification appliances throughout the building as required by [ASA S3.41](#).

#### 1.2.4 Primary Power

Operating power shall be provided as required by paragraph Power Supply for the System. Transfer from normal to emergency power or restoration from emergency to normal power shall be fully automatic and not cause transmission of a false alarm. Loss of ac power shall not prevent transmission of a signal via the fire reporting system upon operation of any initiating circuit.

#### 1.2.5 Battery Backup Power

Battery backup power shall be through use of rechargeable, sealed-type storage batteries and battery charger.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section [01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES](#):

#### [SD-02 Shop Drawings](#)

##### [Detail Drawings](#)

Detail drawings, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician, as specified.

#### [SD-03 Product Data](#)

##### [Storage Batteries](#)

Substantiating battery calculations for supervisory and alarm power requirements. Ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each panel component, and the battery recharging period shall be included.

##### [Low Battery Voltage](#)

Voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits to indicate that sufficient voltage is available for proper appliance operation.

#### Special Tools and Spare Parts

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, not later than 3 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies with the current unit prices and source of supply and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year of service.

#### Technical Data and Computer Software; G

Technical data which relates to computer software.

#### Training

Lesson plans, operating instructions, maintenance procedures, and training data, furnished in manual format, for the training courses. The operations training shall familiarize designated government personnel with proper operation of the fire alarm system. The maintenance training course shall provide the designated government personnel adequate knowledge required to diagnose, repair, maintain, and expand functions inherent to the system.

#### Testing

Detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician, for the fire detection and alarm system 60 days prior to performing system tests.

#### SD-06 Test Reports

##### Testing

Test reports, in booklet form, showing field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall document readings, test results and indicate the final position of controls. Include the NFPA 72 Certificate of Completion and NFPA 72 Inspection and Testing Form, with the appropriate test reports.

#### SD-07 Certificates

##### Equipment

Certified copies of current approvals or listings issued by an independent test lab if not listed by UL, FM or other nationally recognized testing laboratory, showing compliance with specified NFPA standards.

##### Qualifications

Proof of qualifications for required personnel. The installer

shall submit proof of experience for the Professional Engineer, fire alarm technician, and the installing company.

#### SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

##### Operating and Maintenance Instructions; G

Six copies of operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and complete description of equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The manuals shall include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed. The manuals shall include complete procedures for system revision and expansion, detailing both equipment and software requirements. Original and backup copies of all software delivered for this project shall be provided, on each type of media utilized. Manuals shall be approved prior to training.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

##### 1.4.1 Qualifications

###### 1.4.1.1 Engineer and Technician

- a. Registered Professional Engineer with verification of experience and at least 4 years of current experience in the design of the fire protection and detection systems.
- b. National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) qualifications as an engineering technician in fire alarm systems program with verification of experience and current NICET certificate.
- c. The Registered Professional Engineer may perform all required items under this specification. The NICET Fire Alarm Technician shall perform only the items allowed by the specific category of certification held.

###### 1.4.1.2 Installer

The installing Contractor shall provide the following: NICET Fire Alarm Technicians to perform the installation of the system. A NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician shall supervise the installation of the fire alarm system. NICET Level 2 or higher Fire Alarm Technician shall install and terminate fire alarm devices, cabinets and panels. An electrician or NICET Level 1 Fire Alarm Technician shall install conduit for the fire alarm system. The Fire Alarm technicians installing the equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

###### 1.4.1.3 Fire Protection Engineer

Installations needing designs or modifications of fire detection, fire alarm, or fire suppression systems require the services and review of a qualified fire protection engineer. For the purposes of meeting this

requirement, a qualified fire protection engineer is defined as an individual meeting one of the following conditions:

- a. An engineer having a Bachelor of Science or Masters of Science Degree in Fire Protection Engineering from an accredited university engineering program, plus a minimum of 2 years' work experience in fire protection engineering.
- b. A registered professional engineer (P.E.) in fire protection engineering.
- c. A registered PE in a related engineering discipline and member grade status in the National Society of Fire Protection Engineers.
- d. An engineer with a minimum of 10 years' experience in fire protection engineering and member grade status in the National Society of Fire Protection Engineers.

#### 1.4.2 Detail Drawings

Submit detail drawings consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Note that the contract drawings show layouts based on typical audible appliances. Check the layout based on the actual audible devices to be installed and make any necessary revisions in the detail drawings. The detail drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams for the equipment furnished, equipment layout, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Detailed point-to-point wiring diagram shall be prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician showing points of connection. Diagram shall include connections between system devices, appliances, control panels, supervised devices, and equipment that is activated or controlled by the panel.

#### 1.5 TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE

Technical data and computer software (meaning technical data which relates to computer software) which is specifically identified in this project, and which may be defined/required in other specifications, shall be delivered, strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES, and in accordance with the Contract Data Requirements List, DD Form 1423. Data delivered shall be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. Data to be submitted shall include complete system, equipment, and software descriptions. Descriptions shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this contract. The data package shall also include the following:

- a. Identification of programmable portions of system equipment and capabilities.
- b. Description of system revision and expansion capabilities and methods of implementation detailing both equipment and software requirements.
- c. Provision of operational software data on all modes of programmable portions of the fire alarm and detection system.
- d. Description of Fire Alarm Control Panel equipment operation.

- e. Description of auxiliary and remote equipment operations.
- f. Library of application software.
- g. Operation and maintenance manuals as specified in SD-19 of the Submittals paragraph.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt, dust, and any other contaminants.

#### 1.7 SPECIAL TOOLS AND SPARE PARTS

Furnish to the Contracting Officer software, connecting cables, proprietary equipment and two spare fuses of each type and size required, necessary for the maintenance, testing, and reprogramming of the equipment. Two percent of the total number of each different type of detector, but no less than two each, shall be furnished. Mount spare fuses in the fire alarm panel.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide material and equipment which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that can provide service within 24 hours of notification.

#### 2.2 NAMEPLATES

Major components of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, voltage and current rating, and catalog number on a noncorrosive and nonheat-sensitive plate which is securely attached to the equipment.

#### 2.3 CONTROL PANEL

Control Panel shall comply with the applicable requirements of [UL 864](#). Panel shall be modular, installed in a surface mounted steel cabinet with hinged door and cylinder lock. Control panel shall be a clean, uncluttered, and orderly assembled panel containing components and equipment required to provide the specified operating and supervisory functions of the system. The panel shall have prominent rigid plastic, phenolic or metal identification plates for LED/LCDs, zones, SLC, controls, meters, fuses, and switches.

- a. Nameplates for fuses shall also include ampere rating. The LED/LCD displays shall be located on the exterior of the cabinet door or be visible through the cabinet door. Control panel switches shall be within the locked cabinet. A suitable means (single operation) shall be provided for testing the control panel visual indicating devices (meters or LEDs/LCDs). Meters and LEDs shall be plainly visible when the cabinet door is closed. Signals and LEDs/LCDs shall be provided to indicate by zone any alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system.
- b. Loss of power, including batteries, shall not require the manual

reloading of a program. Upon restoration of power, startup shall be automatic, and shall not require any manual operation. The loss of primary power or the sequence of applying primary or emergency power shall not affect the transmission of alarm, supervisory or trouble signals.

- c. Visual annunciation shall be provided for LED/LCD visual display as an integral part of the control panel and shall identify with a word description and id number each device. Cabinets shall be provided with ample gutter space to allow proper clearance between the cabinet and live parts of the panel equipment. If more than one modular unit is required to form a control panel, the units shall be installed in a single cabinet large enough to accommodate units. Cabinets shall be painted red.

#### 2.3.1 Remote System Audible/Visual Display

Audible appliance shall have a minimum sound level output rating of 85 dBA at 3.05 m and operate in conjunction with the panel integral display. The audible device shall be silenced by a system silence switch on the remote system. The audible device shall be silenced by the system silence switch located at the remote location, but shall not extinguish the visual indication. The remote LED/LCD visual display shall provide identification, consisting of the word description and id number for each device as displayed on the control panel. A rigid plastic, phenolic or metal identification sign which reads "Fire Alarm System Remote Display" shall be provided at the remote audible/visual display. The remote visual appliance located with the audible appliance shall not be extinguished until the trouble or alarm has been cleared.

#### 2.3.2 Circuit Connections

Connect circuit conductors entering or leaving the panel to screw-type terminals with each conductor and terminal marked for identification.

#### 2.3.3 System Expansion and Modification Capabilities

Provide, as part of this contract, any equipment and software needed by qualified technicians to implement future changes to the fire alarm system.

#### 2.3.4 Addressable Control Module

The control module shall be capable of operating as a relay (dry contact form C) for interfacing the control panel with other systems, and to control door holders or initiate elevator fire service. The module shall be UL listed as compatible with the control panel. The indicating device or the external load being controlled shall be configured as a Style Y notification appliance circuits. The system shall be capable of supervising, audible, visual and dry contact circuits. The control module shall have both an input and output address. The supervision shall detect a short on the supervised circuit and shall prevent power from being applied to the circuit. The control model shall provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. The control module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the control module is polled.

#### 2.4 STORAGE BATTERIES

Provide storage batteries which are 24 Vdc sealed, lead-calcium type

requiring no additional water with ample capacity, with primary power disconnected, to operate the fire alarm system for a period of 72 hours. Following this period of battery operation, the batteries shall have ample capacity to operate all components of the system, including all alarm signaling devices in the total alarm mode for a minimum period of 15 minutes. Locate batteries at the bottom of the panel . Provide batteries with overcurrent protection in accordance with NFPA 72.

## 2.5 BATTERY CHARGER

Battery charger shall be completely automatic, 24 Vdc with high/low charging rate, capable of restoring the batteries from full discharge (18 Volts dc) to full charge within 48 hours. A pilot light indicating when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge shall be provided as part of the unit assembly, if a high rate switch is provided. Locate charger in control panel cabinet or in a separate battery cabinet.

## 2.6 ADDRESSABLE MANUAL FIRE ALARM STATIONS

Addressable manual fire alarm stations shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 38. Manual stations shall be connected into signal line circuits. Stations shall be installed on flush mounted outlet boxes. Manual stations shall be mounted at 1220 mm. Stations shall be single action type. Stations shall be finished in red, with raised letter operating instructions of contrasting color. Stations requiring the breaking of glass or plastic panels for operation are not acceptable. Stations employing glass rods are not acceptable. The use of a key or wrench shall be required to reset the station. Gravity or mercury switches are not acceptable. Switches and contacts shall be rated for the voltage and current upon which they operate. Addressable pull stations shall be capable of being field programmed, shall latch upon operation and remain latched until manually reset. Stations shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. Surface mounted boxes shall be matched and painted the same color as the fire alarm manual stations.

## 2.7 FIRE DETECTING DEVICES

Fire detecting devices shall comply with the applicable requirements of NFPA 72, NFPA 90A, UL 268, UL 268A, and UL 521. The detectors shall be provided as indicated. Detector base shall have screw terminals for making connections. No solder connections will be allowed. Detectors located in concealed locations (above ceiling, raised floors, etc.) shall have a remote visible indicator LED/LCD. Addressable fire detecting devices shall be dynamically supervised and uniquely identified in the control panel. All fire alarm initiating devices shall be individually addressable.

### 2.7.1 Heat Detectors

Design heat detectors for detection of fire by combination fixed temperature and rate-of-rise principle. Heat detector spacing shall be rated in accordance with UL 521. Detectors located in areas subject to moisture, exterior atmospheric conditions, or hazardous locations as defined by NFPA 70 and shall be types approved for such locations. Heat detectors located in attic spaces or similar concealed spaces below the roof shall be intermediate temperature rated.

#### 2.7.1.1 Combination Fixed-Temperature and Rate-of-Rise Detectors

Detectors shall be designed for surface outlet box mounting and supported

independently of wiring connections. Contacts shall be self-resetting after response to rate-of-rise principle. Under fixed temperature actuation, the detector shall have a permanent external indication which is readily visible. Detector units located in boiler rooms, showers, or other areas subject to abnormal temperature changes shall operate on fixed temperature principle only. The UL 521 test rating for the fixed temperature portion shall be 57.2 degrees C. The UL 521 test rating for the Rate-of-Rise detectors shall be rated for 15 by 15 m.

#### 2.7.1.2 Rate Compensating Detectors

Detectors shall be surface mounted horizontal type, with outlet box supported independently of wiring connections. Detectors shall be hermetically sealed and automatically resetting. Rate Compensated detectors shall be rated for 15 by 15 m.

#### 2.7.2 Smoke Detectors

Design smoke detectors for detection of abnormal smoke densities. Smoke detectors shall be photoelectric type. Detectors shall contain a visible indicator LED/LCD that shows when the unit is in alarm condition. Detectors shall not be adversely affected by vibration or pressure. Detectors shall be the plug-in type in which the detector base contains terminals for making wiring connections. Detectors that are to be installed in concealed (above false ceilings, etc.) locations shall be provided with a remote indicator LED/LCD suitable for mounting in a finished, visible location.

##### 2.7.2.1 Photoelectric Detectors

Detectors shall operate on a light scattering concept using an LED light source. Failure of the LED shall not cause an alarm condition. Detectors shall be factory set for sensitivity and shall require no field adjustments of any kind. Detectors shall have an obscuration rating in accordance with UL 268. Addressable smoke detectors shall be capable of having the sensitivity being remotely adjusted by the control panel.

##### 2.7.2.2 Duct Detectors

Duct-mounted photoelectric smoke detectors shall be furnished and installed where indicated and in accordance with NFPA 90A. Units shall consist of a smoke detector as specified in paragraph Photoelectric Detectors, mounted in a special housing fitted with duct sampling tubes. Detector circuitry shall be mounted in a metallic enclosure exterior to the duct. Detectors shall have a manual reset. Detectors shall be rated for air velocities that include air flows between 2.5 and 20 m/s. Detectors shall be powered from the fire alarm panel. Sampling tubes shall run the full width of the duct. The duct detector package shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 268A, and shall be UL listed for use in air-handling systems. The control functions, operation, reset, and bypass shall be controlled from the fire alarm control panel. Lights to indicate the operation and alarm condition; and the test and reset buttons shall be visible and accessible with the unit installed and the cover in place. Detectors mounted above 1.83 m and those mounted below 1.83 m that cannot be easily accessed while standing on the floor, shall be provided with a remote detector indicator panel containing test and reset switches. Remote lamps and switches as well as the affected fan units shall be properly identified in etched plastic placards. Detectors shall have auxiliary contacts to provide control, interlock, and shutdown functions. The detectors shall be

supplied by the fire alarm system manufacturer to ensure complete system compatibility.

## 2.8 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

Audible appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of [UL 464](#). Devices shall be connected into notification appliance circuits. Devices shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. Audible appliances shall generate a unique audible sound from other devices provided in the building and surrounding area. Surface mounted audible appliances shall be painted red. Recessed audible appliances shall be installed with a grill that is painted red.

### 2.8.1 Alarm Bells

Bells shall be surface mounted with the matching mounting back box recessed. Bells shall be suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit. Bells shall be the underdome type producing a minimum output rating of 85 dBA at [3.1 m](#). Bells used in exterior locations shall be specifically listed or approved for outdoor use and be provided with metal housing and protective grilles. Single stroke, electrically operated, supervised, solenoid bells shall be used for coded applications.

### 2.8.2 Alarm Horns

Horns shall be surface mounted, with the matching mounting back box single projector, vibrating type suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit. Horns shall produce a sound rating of at least 85 dBA at [3.05 m](#). Horns used in exterior locations shall be specifically listed or approved for outdoor use and be provided with metal housing and protective grilles.

### 2.8.3 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of [UL 1971](#) and the contract drawings. Appliances shall have clear high intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes, and output white light. Strobe flash rate shall be between 1 to 3 flashes per second and a minimum of 75 candela. Strobe shall be surface mounted.

### 2.8.4 Combination Audible/Visual Notification Appliances

Combination audible/visual notification appliances shall provide the same requirements as individual units except they shall mount as a unit in standard backboxes. Units shall be factory assembled. Any other audible notification appliance employed in the fire alarm systems shall be approved by the Contracting Officer.

### 2.8.5 Voice Evacuation System

The voice evacuation system shall provide for one-way voice communications, routing and pre-amplification of digital alarm tones and voice (digital and analog) messages. The system shall be zoned for messages (Custom and prerecorded) and tones as indicated on the drawings. The following electronic tones shall be available from the amplifier: Slow Whoop, High/Low, Horn, Chime, Beep, Stutter, Wail and Bell. The system shall have a microphone and allow for general paging within the space. Operation shall be either manually from a control switch or automatically from the fire alarm control panel. Reset shall be accomplished by the fire alarm control panel during panel reset.

## 2.9 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT

### 2.9.1 Conduit

Conduit and fittings shall comply with NFPA 70, UL 6, UL 1242, and UL 797.

### 2.9.2 Wiring

Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70. Wiring for 120 Vac power shall be No. 12 AWG minimum. The SLC wiring shall be copper cable in accordance with the manufacturers requirements. Wiring for fire alarm dc circuits shall be No. 14 AWG minimum. Voltages shall not be mixed in any junction box, housing, or device, except those containing power supplies and control relays. Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70. System field wiring shall be solid copper and installed in metallic conduit or electrical metallic tubing, except that rigid plastic conduit may be used under slab-on-grade. Conductors shall be color coded. Conductors used for the same functions shall be similarly color coded. Wiring code color shall remain uniform throughout the circuit. Pigtail or T-tap connections to initiating device circuits, supervisory alarm circuits, and notification appliance circuits are prohibited. T-tapping using screw terminal blocks is allowed for style 5 addressable systems.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

Instal all work as shown, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 72, and in accordance with the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations, unless otherwise specified. Smoke detectors shall not be installed until construction is essentially complete and the building has been thoroughly cleaned.

#### 3.2.1 Power Supply for the System

Provide a single dedicated circuit connection for supplying power from a branch circuit to each building fire alarm system. The power shall be supplied as shown on the drawings. The power supply shall be equipped with a locking mechanism and marked in red with the words "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT CONTROL".

#### 3.2.2 Wiring

Conduit size for wiring shall be in accordance with NFPA 70. Wiring for the fire alarm system shall not be installed in conduits, junction boxes, or outlet boxes with conductors of lighting and power systems. Not more than two conductors shall be installed under any device screw terminal. The wires under the screw terminal shall be straight when placed under the terminal then clamped in place under the screw terminal. The wires shall be broken and not twisted around the terminal. Circuit conductors entering or leaving any mounting box, outlet box enclosure, or cabinet shall be connected to screw terminals with each terminal and conductor marked in

accordance with the wiring diagram. Connections and splices shall be made using screw terminal blocks. The use of wire nut type connectors in the system is prohibited. Wiring within any control equipment shall be readily accessible without removing any component parts. The fire alarm equipment manufacturer's representative shall be present for the connection of wiring to the control panel.

### 3.2.3 Control Panel

The control panel and its assorted components shall be mounted so that no part of the enclosing cabinet is less than 300 mm nor more than 2000 mm above the finished floor. Manually operable controls shall be between 900 and 1100 mm above the finished floor. Panel shall be installed to comply with the requirements of UL 864.

### 3.2.4 Detectors

Detectors shall be located and installed in accordance with NFPA 72. Detectors shall be connected into signal line circuits or initiating device circuits as indicated on the drawings. Detectors shall be at least 300 mm from any part of any lighting fixture. Detectors shall be located at least 900 mm from diffusers of air handling systems. Each detector shall be provided with appropriate mounting hardware as required by its mounting location. Detectors which mount in open space shall be mounted directly to the end of the stubbed down rigid conduit drop. Conduit drops shall be firmly secured to minimize detector sway. Where length of conduit drop from ceiling or wall surface exceeds 900 mm, sway bracing shall be provided. Detectors installed in concealed locations (above ceiling, raised floors, etc.) shall have a remote visible indicator LED/LCD in a finished, visible location.

### 3.2.5 Notification Appliances

Notification appliances shall be mounted 2003 mm above the finished floor or 150 mm below the ceiling, whichever is lower.

### 3.2.6 Annunciator Equipment

Annunciator equipment shall be mounted where indicated on the drawings.

## 3.3 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION

### 3.3.1 Power Line Surge Protection

All equipment connected to alternating current circuits shall be protected from surges in accordance with IEEE C62.41.1/IEEE C62.41.2 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The surge protector shall be rated for a maximum let thru voltage of 350 Volts ac (line-to-neutral) and 350 Volt ac (neutral-to-ground).

### 3.3.2 Low Voltage DC Circuits Surge Protection

All IDC, NAC, and communication cables/conductors, except fiber optics, shall have surge protection installed at each point where it exits or enters a building. Equipment shall be protected from surges in accordance with IEEE C62.41.1/IEEE C62.41.2 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. The surge protector shall be rated to protect the 24 Volt dc equipment. The maximum dc clamping voltages shall be 36 V (line-to-ground) and 72 Volt dc (line-to-line).

### 3.4 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be provided by connecting to building ground system.

### 3.5 TRAINING

Provide training course for the operations and maintenance staff. Conduct the course in the building where the system is installed or as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period for systems operation shall consist of 1 training days (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The training period for systems maintenance shall consist of 2 training days (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The instructions shall cover items contained in the [operating and maintenance instructions](#). In addition, training shall be provided on performance of expansions or modifications to the fire detection and alarm system. The training period for system expansions and modifications shall consist of at least 1 training days (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests.

### 3.6 TESTING

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 10 days before the preliminary and acceptance tests are to be conducted. Perform the tests in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The control panel manufacturer's representative shall be present to supervise tests. Furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests.

#### 3.6.1 Preliminary Tests

Upon completion of the installation, subject the system to functional and operational performance tests including tests of each installed initiating and notification appliance, when required. Tests shall include the meggering of system conductors to determine that the system is free from grounded, shorted, or open circuits. Conduct the megger test prior to the installation of fire alarm equipment. If deficiencies are found, corrections shall be made and the system shall be retested to assure that it is functional. After completing the preliminary testing complete and submit the [NFPA 72](#), Certificate of Completion and Testing Form.

#### 3.6.2 Acceptance Test

Acceptance testing shall not be performed until the Contractor has completed and submitted the Certificate of Completion. Conduct testing in accordance with [NFPA 72](#). The recommended tests in [NFPA 72](#) are considered mandatory and shall verify that previous deficiencies have been corrected. The Fire alarm Technician supervising the installation of the fire alarm system shall attend the testing of the system. The test shall include all requirements of [NFPA 72](#) and the following:

- a. Test of each function of the control panel.
- b. Test of each circuit in both trouble and normal modes.
- c. Tests of each alarm initiating devices in both normal and trouble conditions.

- d. Tests of each control circuit and device.
- e. Tests of each alarm notification appliance.
- f. Tests of the battery charger and batteries.
- g. Complete operational tests under emergency power supply.
- h. Visual inspection of wiring connections.
- i. Opening the circuit at each alarm initiating device and notification appliance to test the wiring supervisory feature.
- j. Ground fault.
- k. Short circuit faults.
- l. Stray voltage.
- m. Loop resistance.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 31 00 00

EARTHWORK  
07/06

PART 1 GENERAL

The contractor will provide all necessary site grading to establish the approximate grades indicated on the conceptual site plans unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer. Work will include providing adequate drainage so that no areas will be flooded due to a rainfall of a 10-year frequency. Grading and drainage of the area should be compatible with the existing terrain. Building floor elevations shall be a minimum of 150 mm above grade and slope away from the building on all sides at a minimum of 5 percent for 3 meters.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS  
(AASHTO)

AASHTO T 180 (2001; R 2004) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and an 457-mm (18-in) Drop

AASHTO T 224 (2001; R 2004) Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 136 (2006) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

ASTM D 1140 (2000) Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve

ASTM D 1556 (2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

ASTM D 1557 (2002e1) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup>) (2700 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>)

ASTM D 2167 (1994; R 2001) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method

ASTM D 2434 (1968; R 2006) Permeability of Granular Soils (Constant Head)

ASTM D 2487 (2006) Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)

ASTM D 2922	(2005) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 2937	(2004) Density of Soil in Place by the Drive-Cylinder Method
ASTM D 3017	(2005) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 422	(1963; R 2002e1) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 4318	(2005) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2008) Safety and Health Requirements Manual
------------	--

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 600/4-79/020	(1983) Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes
EPA SW-846.3-3	(1999, Third Edition, Update III-A) Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste: Physical/Chemical Methods

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SC, SW-SC, SP-SM, SP-SC, CL-ML. Satisfactory materials for grading comprise stones less than 200 mm, except for fill material for pavement and building areas which comprise stones less than 75 mm in any dimension.

1.2.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include trash; refuse; man-made fills and backfills containing debris from previous construction; and material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter or frozen material. Notify the Contracting Officer when encountering any contaminated materials.

1.2.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic. Perform testing, required for classifying materials, in accordance with ASTM D 4318, ASTM C 136, ASTM D 422, and ASTM D 1140.

#### 1.2.4 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the second sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum dry density obtained by the test procedure presented in [ASTM D 1557](#) abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum dry density. Since [ASTM D 1557](#) applies only to soils that have 30 percent or less by weight of their particles retained on the 19.0 mm sieve, express the degree of compaction for material having more than 30 percent by weight of their particles retained on the 19.0 mm sieve as a percentage of the maximum density in accordance with [AASHTO T 180](#) and corrected with [AASHTO T 224](#). To maintain the same percentage of coarse material, use the "remove and replace" procedure as described in NOTE 8 of Paragraph 7.2 in [AASHTO T 180](#).

For soils that are too coarse for testing by any of the methods listed above, compaction will be based on nonmovement of the material under the compaction equipment and a specified number of passes of the compaction equipment.

#### 1.2.5 Topsoil

Material suitable for topsoils obtained from onsite and offsite areas is defined as: Natural, friable soil representative of productive, well-drained soils in the area, free of subsoil, stumps, rocks larger than 25 mm diameter, brush, weeds, toxic substances, and other material detrimental to plant growth. Amend topsoil pH range to obtain a pH of 5.5 to 7. Topsoil shall contain 5 to 10 percent organic matter as defined in Section 32 92 19.

#### 1.2.6 Hard/Unyielding Materials

Hard/Unyielding materials comprise weathered rock, dense consolidated deposits, or conglomerate materials which are not included in the definition of "rock". These materials usually require the use of heavy excavation equipment, ripper teeth, or jack hammers for removal.

#### 1.2.7 Rock

Solid homogeneous interlocking crystalline material with firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits, neither of which can be removed without systematic drilling and blasting, drilling and the use of expansion jacks or feather wedges, or the use of backhoe-mounted pneumatic hole punchers or rock breakers; also large boulders, buried masonry, or concrete other than pavement. Removal of hard material will not be considered rock excavation because of intermittent drilling and blasting that is performed merely to increase production.

#### 1.2.8 Unstable Material

Unstable material are too wet for compaction and are too wet to properly support the utility pipe, conduit, or appurtenant structure.

#### 1.2.9 Select Granular Material

Select granular material consisting of free draining materials classified as GW, GP, SW, SP, by [ASTM D 2487](#) where indicated. Material gradation and minimum coefficient of permeability determined in accordance with [ASTM D 2434](#) shall correspond with design requirements for the application specified.

#### 1.2.10 Expansive Soils

Expansive soils are defined as soils that have a plasticity index equal to or greater than 30 and liquid limit exceeding 50 percent when tested in accordance with [ASTM D 4318](#).

#### 1.2.11 Nonfrost Susceptible (NFS) Material

Nonfrost susceptible materials are clean coarse aggregates having less than 5 percent passing the 0.075 mm size sieve, and with not more than 3 percent by weight finer than 0.02 mm grain size.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section [01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES](#):

#### [SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals](#)

[Shoring and Sheet Piling Plan; G](#)  
[Dewatering Work Plan; G](#)  
[Blasting; G](#)

Submit 15 days prior to starting work.

#### [SD-03 Product Data](#)

[Utilization of Excavated Materials; G](#)  
[Rock Excavation](#)  
[Opening of any Excavation or Borrow Pit](#)

Procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material. Proposed source of borrow material.

Notification of encountering rock in the project.  
Advance notice on the opening of excavation or borrow areas.

#### [SD-06 Test Reports](#)

[Testing](#)  
[Borrow Site Testing; G](#)

Within 24 hours of conclusion of physical tests, 2 copies of test results, including calibration curves and results of calibration tests. Results of testing at the borrow site.

#### [SD-07 Certificates](#)

[Testing](#)

Qualifications of the Corps validated commercial testing laboratory or the Contractor's validated testing facilities.

#### 1.4 SUBSURFACE DATA

The contractor shall confirm subsurface conditions and parameters necessary for the work by geotechnical investigation.

#### 1.5 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

No consideration will be given to the nature of the materials, and all excavation will be designated as unclassified excavation.

#### 1.6 BLASTING

Perform blasting in accordance with [EM 385-1-1](#) and in conformance with Federal, State, and local safety regulations. The Contractor shall submit a Blasting Plan, prepared and sealed by a registered professional engineer that includes calculations for overpressure and debris hazard. Provide blasting mats and use the non-electric blasting caps. Obtain written approval prior to performing any blasting and notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours prior to blasting. Include provisions for storing, handling and transporting explosives as well as for the blasting operations in the plan. The Contractor is responsible for damage caused by blasting operations.

#### 1.7 DEWATERING WORK PLAN

Submit procedures for accomplishing dewatering work.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR OFFSITE SOILS

Test offsite soils brought in for use as backfill for Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons (TPH), Benzene, Toluene, Ethyl Benzene, and Xylene (BTEX) and full Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) including ignitability, corrosivity and reactivity. Backfill shall contain a maximum of 100 parts per million (ppm) of total petroleum hydrocarbons (TPH) and a maximum of 10 ppm of the sum of Benzene, Toluene, Ethyl Benzene, and Xylene (BTEX) and shall pass the TCPL test. Determine TPH concentrations by using [EPA 600/4-79/020](#) Method 418.1. Determine BTEX concentrations by using [EPA SW-846.3-3](#) Method 5030/8020. Perform TCLP in accordance with [EPA SW-846.3-3](#) Method 1311. Provide [Borrow Site Testing](#) for TPH, BTEX and TCLP from a composite sample of material from the borrow site, with at least one test from each borrow site. Do not bring material onsite until tests have been approved by the Contracting Officer.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL

Where indicated or directed, strip topsoil to a depth of 100 mm. Spread topsoil on areas already graded and prepared for topsoil, or transported and deposited in stockpiles convenient to areas that are to receive application of the topsoil later, or at locations indicated or specified. Keep topsoil separate from other excavated materials, brush, litter, objectionable weeds, roots, stones larger than 50 mm in diameter, and other materials that would interfere with planting and maintenance operations.

### 3.2 GENERAL EXCAVATION

Perform excavation of every type of material encountered within the limits of the project to the lines, grades, and elevations needed to construct the site as indicated. Perform the grading in accordance with the typical sections shown and the tolerances specified in paragraph FINISHING. Transport satisfactory excavated materials and place in fill or embankment within the limits of the work. Excavate unsatisfactory materials encountered within the limits of the work below grade and replace with satisfactory materials as directed. Include such excavated material and the satisfactory material ordered as replacement in excavation. Dispose surplus satisfactory excavated material not required for fill or embankment in areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas. Dispose unsatisfactory excavated material in designated waste or spoil areas. During construction, perform excavation and fill in a manner and sequence that will provide proper drainage at all times. Excavate material required for fill or embankment in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits from approved areas selected by the Contractor as specified.

#### 3.2.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes

Finish excavation of ditches, gutters, and channel changes by cutting accurately to the cross sections, grades, and elevations required. Backfill the excessive open ditch or gutter excavation with satisfactory, thoroughly compacted, material or with suitable stone or cobble to grades shown. Maintain excavations free from detrimental quantities of leaves, brush, sticks, trash, and other debris until final acceptance of the work.

#### 3.2.2 Drainage

Provide for the collection and disposal of surface and subsurface water encountered during construction. Completely drain construction site during periods of construction to keep soil materials sufficiently dry. Construct storm drainage features (ponds/basins) at the earliest stages of site development, and throughout construction grade the construction area to provide positive surface water runoff away from the construction activity. Provide temporary ditches, swales, and other drainage features and equipment as required to maintain dry soils. When unsuitable working platforms for equipment operation and unsuitable soil support for subsequent construction features develop, remove unsuitable material and provide new soil material as specified herein. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to assess the soil and ground water conditions presented by the plans and specifications and to employ necessary measures to permit construction to proceed.

#### 3.2.3 Dewatering

Control groundwater flowing toward or into excavations to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. Do not permit French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches within 0.9 m of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Take control measures by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, maintain the water level continuously, below the working level. Operate dewatering system continuously until construction work below existing water levels is

complete. Submit performance records weekly. Measure and record performance of dewatering system at same time each day by use of observation wells or piezometers installed in conjunction with the dewatering system.

#### 3.2.4 Underground Utilities

The Contractor is responsible for movement of construction machinery and equipment over pipes and utilities during construction. Perform work adjacent to utilities in accordance with procedures outlined by utility company. Excavation made with power-driven equipment is not permitted within 600 mm of utilities or subsurface construction. For work immediately adjacent to or for excavations exposing a utility or other buried obstruction, excavate by hand. Start hand excavation on each side of the indicated obstruction and continue until the obstruction is uncovered or until clearance for the new grade is assured. Support uncovered lines or other existing work affected by the contract excavation until approval for backfill is granted by the Contracting Officer. Report damage to utility lines or subsurface construction immediately to the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.3 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL

Select borrow material to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Obtain borrow material from approved sources. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor is responsible for obtaining the right to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling from the owners. Unless specifically provided, do not obtain borrow within the limits of the project site without prior written approval. Consider necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon related operations to the borrow excavation.

#### 3.4 OPENING AND DRAINAGE OF EXCAVATION AND BORROW PITS

The Contractor is responsible for notifying the Contracting Officer sufficiently in advance of the [opening of any excavation or borrow pit](#) to permit elevations and measurements of the undisturbed ground surface to be taken. Except as otherwise permitted, excavate borrow pits and other excavation areas providing adequate drainage. Transport overburden and other spoil material to designated spoil areas or otherwise dispose of as directed. Provide neatly trimmed and drained borrow pits after the excavation is completed. Ensure that excavation of any area, operation of borrow pits, or dumping of spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

#### 3.5 GRADING AREAS

Where indicated, divide work into grading areas within which satisfactory excavated material will be placed in embankments, fills, and required backfills. Do not haul satisfactory material excavated in one grading area to another grading area except when so directed in writing. Place and grade stockpiles of satisfactory, unsatisfactory and wasted materials as specified. Keep stockpiles in a neat and well drained condition, giving due consideration to drainage at all times. Clear, grub, and seal by rubber-tired equipment, the ground surface at stockpile locations; separately stockpile excavated satisfactory and unsatisfactory materials. Protect stockpiles of satisfactory materials from contamination which may

destroy the quality and fitness of the stockpiled material. If the Contractor fails to protect the stockpiles, and any material becomes unsatisfactory, remove and replace such material with satisfactory material from approved sources.

### 3.6 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE

Do not excavate to final grade until just before concrete is to be placed. Only use excavation methods that will leave the foundation rock in a solid and unshattered condition. Roughen the level surfaces, and cut the sloped surfaces, as indicated, into rough steps or benches to provide a satisfactory bond. Protect shales from slaking and all surfaces from erosion resulting from ponding or water flow.

### 3.7 GROUND SURFACE PREPARATION

#### 3.7.1 General Requirements

Remove and replace unsatisfactory material with satisfactory materials, as directed by the Contracting Officer, in surfaces to receive fill or in excavated areas. Scarify the surface to a depth of 150 mm before the fill is started. Plow, step, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When subgrades are less than the specified density, break up the ground surface to a minimum depth of 150 mm, pulverizing, and compacting to the specified density. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, scarify the excavated or natural ground portion to a depth of 300 mm and compact it as specified for the adjacent fill.

#### 3.7.2 Frozen Material

Do not place material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. Finish compaction by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Moisten material as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used.

### 3.8 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Dispose unsatisfactory materials removed from excavations into designated waste disposal or spoil areas. Use satisfactory material removed from excavations, insofar as practicable, in the construction of fills, embankments, subgrades, shoulders, bedding (as backfill), and for similar purposes. Do not waste any satisfactory excavated material without specific written authorization. Dispose of satisfactory material, authorized to be wasted, in designated areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas as directed. Clear and grub newly designated waste areas on Government-controlled land before disposal of waste material thereon. Stockpile and use durable coarse rock from excavations for constructing slopes or embankments adjacent to streams, or sides and bottoms of channels and for protecting against erosion. Do not dispose excavated material to obstruct the flow of any stream, endanger a partly finished structure, impair the efficiency or appearance of any structure, or be detrimental to the completed work in any way.

### 3.9 EMBANKMENTS

#### 3.9.1 Earth Embankments

Construct earth embankments from satisfactory materials free of organic or frozen material and rocks with any dimension greater than 75 mm. Place the material in successive horizontal layers of loose material not more than 300 mm in depth. Spread each layer uniformly on a soil surface that has been moistened or aerated as necessary, and scarified or otherwise broken up so that the fill will bond with the surface on which it is placed. After spreading, plow, disk, or otherwise break up each layer; moisten or aerate as necessary; thoroughly mix; and compact to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum dry density for cohesionless materials. Compaction requirements for the upper portion of earth embankments forming subgrade for pavements are identical with those requirements specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Finish compaction by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

#### 3.9.2 Rock Embankments

Construct rock embankments from material classified as rock excavation, as defined above, placed in successive horizontal layers of loose material not more than 900 mm in depth. Do not use pieces of rock larger than 900 mm in the greatest dimension. Spread each layer of material uniformly, completely saturate, and compact. Place rock so larger pieces are evenly distributed and voids are filled as completely as possible. Adequately bond each successive layer of material to the material on which it is placed. Finish compaction with vibratory compactors, heavy rubber-tired rollers or steel-wheeled rollers weighing at least 9 metric tons. In embankments on which pavements are to be constructed, do not use rock above a point 900 mm below the surface of the pavement.

### 3.10 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

#### 3.10.1 Proof Rolling

Finish proof rolling on an exposed subgrade free of surface water (wet conditions resulting from rainfall) which would promote degradation of an otherwise acceptable subgrade. Proof roll the subgrade with six passes of a dump truck loaded with 6 cubic meters of soil or a 13.6 metric ton pneumatic-tired roller. Operate the roller or truck in a systematic manner to ensure the number of passes over all areas, and at speeds between 4 to 5.5 km/hour. When proof rolling, provide one-half of the passes made with the roller in a direction perpendicular to the other passes. Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 3 days prior to proof rolling. Perform proof rolling in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Undercut rutting or pumping of material as directed by the Contracting Officer and replace with properly compacted satisfactory material.

#### 3.10.2 Construction

Shape subgrade to line, grade, and cross section, and compact as specified. Include plowing, disking, and any moistening or aerating required to obtain specified compaction for this operation. Remove soft or otherwise unsatisfactory material and replace with satisfactory excavated material or other approved material as directed. Excavate rock encountered in the cut section to a depth of 150 mm below finished grade for the

subgrade. Bring up low areas resulting from removal of unsatisfactory material or excavation of rock to required grade with satisfactory materials, and shape the entire subgrade to line, grade, and cross section and compact as specified. After rolling, do not show deviations for the surface of the subgrade for roadways greater than 13 mm when tested with a 4 m straightedge applied both parallel and at right angles to the centerline of the area. Do not vary the elevation of the finish subgrade more than 13 mm from the established grade and cross section.

### 3.10.3 Compaction

Finish compaction by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Except for paved areas and railroads, compact each layer of the embankment to at least 95 percent of laboratory maximum dry density.

#### 3.10.3.1 Subgrade for Pavements

Compact subgrade for pavements to at least 95 percent of the laboratory maximum dry density for the depth below the surface of the pavement shown. When more than one soil classification is present in the subgrade, thoroughly blend, reshape, and compact the top 203 mm of subgrade.

#### 3.10.3.2 Subgrade for Shoulders

Compact subgrade for shoulders to at least 95 percent of the laboratory maximum dry density for the full depth of the shoulder.

### 3.11 SHOULDER CONSTRUCTION

Construct shoulders of satisfactory excavated or borrow material or as otherwise shown or specified. Construct shoulders immediately after adjacent paving is complete. In the case of rigid pavements, do not construct shoulders until permission of the Contracting Officer has been obtained. Compact the entire shoulder area to at least the percentage of maximum density as specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION above, for specific ranges of depth below the surface of the shoulder. Finish compaction by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Finish shoulder construction in proper sequence in such a manner that adjacent ditches will be drained effectively and that no damage of any kind is done to the adjacent completed pavement. Align the completed shoulders true to grade and shaped to drain.

### 3.12 FINISHING

Finish the surface of excavations, embankments, and subgrades to a smooth and compact surface in accordance with the required lines, grades, and cross sections or elevations. Provide the degree of finish for graded areas within 30 mm of the required grades and elevations except that the degree of finish for subgrades specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Finish gutters and ditches in a manner that will result in effective drainage. Finish the surface of areas to be turfed from settlement or washing to a smoothness suitable for the application of turfing materials. Repair graded, topsoiled, or backfilled areas prior to acceptance of the work, and re-established grades to the required elevations and slopes.

### 3.12.1 Subgrade and Embankments

During construction, keep embankments and excavations shaped and drained. Maintain ditches and drains along subgrade to drain effectively at all times. Do not disturb the finished subgrade by traffic or other operation. The Contractor is responsible for protecting and maintaining the finished subgrade in a satisfactory condition until ballast, subbase, base, or pavement is placed. Do not permit the storage or stockpiling of materials on the finished subgrade. Do not lay subbase, base course, ballast, or pavement until the subgrade has been checked and approved, and in no case place subbase, base, surfacing, pavement, or ballast on a muddy, spongy, or frozen subgrade.

### 3.12.2 Capillary Water Barrier

Place a capillary water barrier under concrete floor and area-way slabs grade directly on the subgrade and compact with a minimum of two passes of a hand-operated plate-type vibratory compactor.

### 3.12.3 Grading In and Around Structures

Construct areas within 3 m of each building and structure line true-to-grade, shape to drain and in accordance with these specifications. Maintain free of trash and debris until final inspection has been completed and the work has been accepted.

### 3.13 PLACING TOPSOIL

On areas to receive topsoil, prepare the compacted subgrade soil to a 50 mm depth for bonding of topsoil with subsoil. Spread topsoil evenly to a thickness of 102 mm and grade to the required elevations and slopes. Do not spread topsoil when frozen or excessively wet or dry. Obtain material required for topsoil in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits from approved offsite areas.

### 3.14 TESTING

Perform testing by a Corps validated commercial testing laboratory or the Contractor's validated testing facility. If the Contractor elects to establish testing facilities, do not permit work requiring testing until the Contractor's facilities have been inspected, Corps validated and approved by the Contracting Officer. Determine field in-place density in accordance with [ASTM D 1556](#), [ASTM D 2167](#), or [ASTM D 2922](#). When [ASTM D 2922](#) is used, check the calibration curves and adjust using only the sand cone method as described in [ASTM D 1556](#). [ASTM D 2922](#) results in a wet unit weight of soil to determine the moisture content of the soil when using this method [ASTM D 3017](#). Check the calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges along with density calibration checks as described in [ASTM D 3017](#); check the calibration of both the density and moisture gauges at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer. [ASTM D 2937](#), use the Drive Cylinder Method only for soft, fine-grained, cohesive soils. When test results indicate, as determined by the Contracting Officer, that compaction is not as specified, remove the material, replace and recompact to meet specification requirements. Perform tests on recompact areas to determine conformance with specification requirements. Appoint a registered professional civil engineer to certify inspections and test results. These certifications shall state that the tests and observations were performed by or under the direct supervision of the engineer and that

the results are representative of the materials or conditions being certified by the tests. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, will be the minimum acceptable for each type operation.

#### 3.14.1 In-Place Densities

- a. One test per 465 square meters, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand-operated machines.
- b. One test per 95 square meters, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines.

#### 3.14.2 Check Tests on In-Place Densities

If **ASTM D 2922** is used, check in-place densities by **ASTM D 1556** as directed by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.14.3 Moisture Contents

In the stockpile, excavation, or borrow areas, perform a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of material being placed during stable weather conditions. During unstable weather, perform tests as dictated by local conditions and approved by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.14.4 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

Perform tests for each type material or source of material including borrow material to determine the optimum moisture and laboratory maximum density values. One representative test per 1910 cubic meters of fill and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density.

#### 3.14.5 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades

Perform continuous checks on the degree of finish specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION during construction of the subgrades.

#### 3.15 DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL

Remove from Government property as directed by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 31 05 19

GEOTEXTILE  
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 4354	(1999; R 2004) Sampling of Geosynthetics for Testing
ASTM D 4355	(2005) Deterioration of Geotextiles from Exposure to Light, Moisture and Heat in a Xenon-Arc Type Apparatus
ASTM D 4759	(2002) Determining the Specification Conformance of Geosynthetics
ASTM D 4873	(2002) Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls and Samples

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Thread

A minimum of 7 days prior to scheduled use, proposed thread type for sewn seams along with data sheets showing the physical properties of the thread.

Manufacturing Quality Control Sampling and Testing

A minimum of 7 days prior to scheduled use, manufacturer's quality control manual.

SD-04 Samples

Quality Assurance Samples and Tests

Samples for quality assurance testing; 7 days shall be allotted in the schedule to allow for testing.

SD-07 Certificates

### Geotextile

A minimum of 7 days prior to scheduled use, manufacturer's certificate of compliance stating that the geotextile meets the requirements of this section. For needle punched geotextiles, the manufacturer shall also certify that the geotextile has been continuously inspected using permanent on-line full-width metal detectors and does not contain any needles which could damage other geosynthetic layers. The certificate of compliance shall be attested to by a person having legal authority to bind the geotextile manufacturer.

## 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Delivery, storage, and handling of geotextile shall be in accordance with [ASTM D 4873](#).

### 1.3.1 Delivery

The Contracting Officer shall be notified a minimum of 24 hours prior to delivery and unloading of geotextile rolls. Rolls shall be packaged in an opaque, waterproof, protective plastic wrapping. The plastic wrapping shall not be removed until deployment. If quality assurance samples are collected, rolls shall be immediately rewrapped with the plastic wrapping. Geotextile or plastic wrapping damaged during storage or handling shall be repaired or replaced, as directed. Each roll shall be labeled with the manufacturer's name, geotextile type, roll number, roll dimensions (length, width, gross weight), and date manufactured.

### 1.3.2 Storage

Rolls of geotextile shall be protected from construction equipment, chemicals, sparks and flames, temperatures in excess of 71 degrees C, or any other environmental condition that may damage the physical properties of the geotextile. To protect geotextile from becoming saturated, rolls shall either be elevated off the ground or placed on a sacrificial sheet of plastic in an area where water will not accumulate.

### 1.3.3 Handling

Geotextile rolls shall be handled and unloaded with load carrying straps, a fork lift with a stinger bar, or an axial bar assembly. Rolls shall not be dragged along the ground, lifted by one end, or dropped to the ground.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 RAW MATERIALS

#### 2.1.1 Geotextile

Geotextile shall be the type and class required for the intended application and shall exhibit properties conforming to design requirements. Geotextile shall be a pervious sheet of polymeric material and shall consist of long-chain synthetic polymers composed of at least 95 percent by weight polyolefins, polyesters, or polyamides. The use of woven slit film geotextiles (i.e. geotextiles made from yarns of a flat, tape-like character) will not be allowed. Stabilizers and/or inhibitors shall be added to the base polymer, as needed, to make the filaments

resistant to deterioration by ultraviolet light, oxidation, and heat exposure. Regrind material, which consists of edge trimmings and other scraps that have never reached the consumer, may be used to produce the geotextile. Post-consumer recycled material shall not be used. Geotextile shall be formed into a network such that the filaments or yarns retain dimensional stability relative to each other, including the edges. Minimum average roll properties shall be specified in accordance with [ASTM D 4759](#) and shall include the properties listed below. Where applicable, property values represent minimum average roll values (MARV) in the weakest principal direction. Values for AOS represent maximum average roll values.

#### 2.1.2 Thread

Sewn seams shall be constructed with high-strength polyester, nylon, or other approved thread type. Thread shall have ultraviolet light stability equivalent to the geotextile and the color shall contrast with the geotextile.

### 2.2 MANUFACTURING QUALITY CONTROL SAMPLING AND TESTING

The Manufacturer shall be responsible for establishing and maintaining a quality control program to assure compliance with the requirements of the specification. Documentation describing the quality control program shall be made available upon request. Manufacturing quality control sampling and testing shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's approved quality control manual. As a minimum, geotextiles shall be randomly sampled for testing in accordance with [ASTM D 4354](#), Procedure A. Acceptance of geotextile shall be in accordance with [ASTM D 4759](#). Tests not meeting the design requirements shall result in the rejection of applicable rolls.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE SAMPLES AND TESTS

#### 3.1.1 Quality Assurance Samples

The Contractor shall provide assistance to the Contracting Officer in the collection of quality assurance samples. Samples shall be collected upon delivery to the site for quality assurance testing at the request of the Contracting Officer and in accordance with [ASTM D 4354](#), Procedure B. Lot size for quality assurance sampling shall be considered to be the shipment quantity of the product or a truckload of the product, whichever is smaller. The unit size shall be considered one roll of geotextile at a frequency of one per 10,000 square meters. Samples shall be identified with a waterproof marker by manufacturer's name, product identification, lot number, roll number, and machine direction. The date and a unique sample number shall also be noted on the sample. The outer layer of the geotextile roll shall be discarded prior to sampling a roll. Samples shall then be collected by cutting the full-width of the geotextile sheet a minimum of 1 meter long in the machine direction. Rolls which are sampled shall be immediately resealed in their protective covering.

#### 3.1.2 Quality Assurance Tests

The Contractor shall provide quality assurance samples to an Independent Laboratory. Samples will be tested to verify that geotextile meets the requirements. Test method [ASTM D 4355](#) shall not be performed on the collected samples. Geotextile product acceptance shall be based on

ASTM D 4759. Tests not meeting the specified requirements shall result in the rejection of applicable rolls.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

#### 3.2.1 Subgrade Preparation

The surface underlying the geotextile shall be smooth and free of ruts or protrusions which could damage the geotextile. Subgrade materials and compaction requirements shall be in accordance with Section 31 00 00.

#### 3.2.2 Placement

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 24 hours prior to installation of geotextile. Geotextile rolls which are damaged or contain imperfections shall be repaired or replaced as directed. The geotextile shall be laid flat and smooth so that it is in direct contact with the subgrade. The geotextile shall also be free of tensile stresses, folds, and wrinkles. On slopes steeper than 10 horizontal on 1 vertical, the geotextile shall be laid with the machine direction of the fabric parallel to the slope direction.

### 3.3 SEAMS

#### 3.3.1 Overlap Seams

Geotextile panels shall be continuously overlapped a minimum of 300 mm at all longitudinal and transverse joints. Where seams must be oriented across the slope, the upper panel shall be lapped over the lower panel. If approved, sewn seams may be used instead of overlapped seams.

#### 3.3.2 Sewn Seams

Factory and field seams shall be continuously sewn on all slopes steeper than 1 vertical on 4 horizontal. The stitch type used shall be a 401 locking chain stitch or as recommended by the manufacturer. For factory seams which are sewn, the Contractor shall provide at least a 2-meter sample of sewn seam before the geotextile is installed. For seams that are field sewn, the seams shall be sewn using the same equipment and procedures as will be used for the production seams. If seams are sewn in both the machine and cross machine direction, samples of seams from both directions shall be provided. Quality Assurance seam samples shall be provided to the Government at the request of the Contracting Officer. Seam strength shall meet the minimum requirements. The thread at the end of each seam run shall be tied off to prevent unraveling. Skipped stitches or discontinuities shall be sewn with an extra line of stitching with a minimum of 450 mm of overlap.

### 3.4 PROTECTION

The geotextile shall be protected during installation from clogging, tears, and other damage. Damaged geotextile shall be repaired or replaced as directed. Adequate ballast (e.g. sand bags) shall be used to prevent uplift by wind. The geotextile shall not be left uncovered for more than 14 days after installation.

### 3.5 REPAIRS

Torn or damaged geotextile shall be repaired. Clogged areas of geotextile

shall be removed. Repairs shall be performed by placing a patch of the same type of geotextile over the damaged area. The patch shall extend a minimum of 300 mm beyond the edge of the damaged area. Patches shall be continuously fastened using approved methods. The machine direction of the patch shall be aligned with the machine direction of the geotextile being repaired. Geotextile rolls which cannot be repaired shall be removed and replaced. Repairs shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government

### 3.6 PENETRATIONS

Engineered penetrations of the geotextile shall be constructed by methods recommended by the geotextile manufacturer.

### 3.7 COVERING

Geotextile shall not be covered prior to inspection and approval by the Contracting Officer. Cover material shall be placed in a manner that prevents soil from entering the geotextile overlap zone, prevents tensile stress from being mobilized in the geotextile, and prevents wrinkles from folding over onto themselves. On side slopes, cover material shall be placed from the bottom of the slope upward. Cover material shall not be dropped onto the geotextile from a height greater than 1 m. No equipment shall be operated directly on top of the geotextile without approval of the Contracting Officer. Equipment with ground pressures less than 50 kPa shall be used to place the first lift over the geotextile. A minimum of 300 mm of cover material shall be maintained between full-scale construction equipment and the geotextile. Equipment placing cover material shall not stop abruptly, make sharp turns, spin their wheels, or travel at speeds exceeding 2.2 m/s.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 31 11 00

CLEARING AND GRUBBING  
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Nonsaleable Materials; G

Written permission to dispose of such products on private property shall be filed with the Contracting Officer.

SD-04 Samples

Tree wound paint

Herbicide

Submit samples in cans with manufacturer's label.

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to, store at the site, and handle in a manner which will maintain the materials in their original manufactured or fabricated condition until ready for use.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

3.1.1 Roads and Walks

Keep roads and walks free of dirt and debris at all times.

3.1.2 Trees, Shrubs, and Existing Facilities

Trees and vegetation to be left standing shall be protected from damage incident to clearing, grubbing, and construction operations by the erection of barriers or by such other means as the circumstances require.

3.1.3 Utility Lines

Protect existing utility lines from damage. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of damage to or an encounter with an unknown existing utility line. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repairs of damage to existing utility lines that are indicated or made known to the Contractor prior to start of clearing and grubbing operations. When utility lines

which are to be removed are encountered within the area of operations, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in ample time to minimize interruption of the service.

### 3.2 CLEARING

Clearing shall consist of the felling, trimming, and cutting of trees into sections and the satisfactory disposal of the trees and other vegetation designated for removal, including downed timber, snags, brush, and rubbish occurring within the areas to be cleared. Clearing shall also include the removal and disposal of structures that obtrude, encroach upon, or otherwise obstruct the work. Trees, stumps, roots, brush, and other vegetation in areas to be cleared shall be cut off flush with or below the original ground surface, except such trees and vegetation as may be indicated or directed to be left standing. Trees designated to be left standing within the cleared areas shall be trimmed of dead branches 40 mm or more in diameter and shall be trimmed of all branches the heights indicated or directed. Limbs and branches to be trimmed shall be neatly cut close to the bole of the tree or main branches. Cuts more than 40 mm in diameter shall be painted with an approved tree-wound paint.

### 3.3 TREE REMOVAL

Where indicated or directed, trees and stumps that are designated as trees shall be removed from areas outside those areas designated for clearing and grubbing. This work shall include the felling of such trees and the removal of their stumps and roots as specified in paragraph GRUBBING. Trees shall be disposed of as specified in paragraph DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS.

### 3.4 PRUNING

Prune trees designated to be left standing within the cleared areas of dead branches 38 mm or more in diameter; and trim branches to heights and in a manner as indicated. Neatly cut limbs and branches to be trimmed close to the bole of the tree or main branches. Paint cuts more than 32 mm in diameter with an approved tree wound paint.

### 3.5 GRUBBING

Grubbing shall consist of the removal and disposal of stumps, roots larger than 75 mm in diameter, and matted roots from the designated grubbing areas. Material to be grubbed, together with logs and other organic or metallic debris not suitable for foundation purposes, shall be removed to a depth of not less than 455 mm below the original surface level of the ground in areas indicated to be grubbed and in areas indicated as construction areas under this contract, such as areas for buildings, and areas to be paved. Depressions made by grubbing shall be filled with suitable material and compacted to make the surface conform with the original adjacent surface of the ground.

### 3.6 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

#### 3.6.1 Saleable Timber

All timber, limbs, tops, stumps, and debris shall be cleared and disposed of by the Contractor as specified.

### 3.6.2 Nonsaleable Materials

Logs, stumps, roots, brush, rotten wood, and other refuse from the clearing and grubbing operations, except for salable timber, shall be disposed of in the designated waste disposal area outside the limits of Government-controlled land at the Contractor's responsibility, or by burning, except when otherwise directed in writing. Such directive will state the conditions covering the disposal of such products and will also state the areas in which they may be placed. Refuse to be burned shall be burned at specified locations and in a manner to prevent damage to existing structures and appurtenances, construction in progress, trees, and other vegetation. The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance with all Federal and State laws and regulations and with reasonable practice relative to the building of fires. Burning or other disposal of refuse and debris and any accidental loss or damage attendant thereto shall be the Contractor's responsibility.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 31 23 00.00 20

EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES AND STRUCTURES  
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

This work shall consist of excavation/trenching, and furnishing and placement of bedding and backfilling material associated with the installation of drainage pipes and structure foundations. The work also shall include furnishing, placing and removal of sheeting and shoring (if required), pumping and bailing, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work required by this section. This section shall be coordinated with requirements of Section 31 00 00, EARTHWORK.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C600 (2005) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 117 (2004) Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing

ASTM C 136 (2006) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

ASTM C 33 (2003) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

ASTM D 1557 (2002e1) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup>) (2700 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>)

ASTM D 2216 (2005) Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass

ASTM D 2321 (2005) Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications

ASTM D 2487 (2006) Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)

ASTM D 422 (1963; R 2002e1) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1

(2008) Safety and Health Requirements  
Manual

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Degree of Compaction

As defined in Specification Section 31 00 00.

1.2.2 Hard Materials

As defined in Specification Section 31 00 00.

1.2.3 Rock

As defined in Specification Section 31 00 00.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Shoring and Sheeting Plan

Dewatering work plan

Submit 15 days prior to starting work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Borrow Site Testing; G

Fill and backfill test

Select material test

Density tests

Moisture Content Tests

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Perform in a manner to prevent contamination or segregation of materials.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Shoring and Sheeting Plan

Submit drawings and calculations, certified by a registered professional

engineer, describing the methods for shoring and sheeting of excavations. Drawings shall include material sizes and types, arrangement of members, and the sequence and method of installation and removal. Calculations shall include data and references used.

#### 1.5.2 Dewatering Work Plan

Submit procedures for accomplishing dewatering work.

#### 1.5.3 Utilities

Movement of construction machinery and equipment over pipes and utilities during construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Perform work adjacent to utilities in accordance with procedures outlined by the utility company. Excavation made with power-driven equipment is not permitted within 600 mm of known utilities or subsurface construction. For work immediately adjacent to or for excavations exposing a utility or other buried obstruction, excavate by hand. Start hand excavation on each side of the indicated obstruction and continue until the obstruction is uncovered or until clearance for the new grade is assured. Support uncovered lines or other existing work affected by the contract excavation until approval for backfill is granted by the Contracting Officer. Report damage to utility lines or subsurface construction immediately to the Contracting Officer.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

##### 2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials for Use as Pipe Bedding and Backfill

Any materials classified by [ASTM D 2487](#) as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, free of debris, roots, wood, scrap material, vegetation, refuse, soft unsound particles, and frozen, deleterious, or objectionable materials. Unless specified otherwise, the maximum particle diameter shall be one-half the lift thickness at the intended location. Grain size determination shall be made by the contractor in conformance with [ASTM C 117](#), [ASTM C 136](#), and [ASTM D 422](#)

##### 2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills, trash, refuse, or backfills from previous construction. Unsatisfactory material also includes material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 75 mm. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

##### 2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in [ASTM D 2487](#) as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, SW-SM, SP-SM, and SM shall be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic (plasticity index equals zero). Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesive only when the fines have a plasticity index greater than zero.

#### 2.1.4 Expansive Soils

As defined in Specification Section 31 00 00.

#### 2.1.5 Backfill and Fill Material

As defined in Specification Section 31 00 00.

#### 2.1.6 Select granular Material

As defined in Specification Section 31 00 00.

#### 2.1.7 Topsoil

Topsoil shall be as defined in Specification Section 31 00 00.

### 2.2 PIPE BEDDING MATERIAL

Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with [AWWA C600](#), Type 4, except as specified herein. Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 95 percent of [ASTM D 1557](#) maximum dry density. Plastic piping shall have bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide [ASTM D 2321](#) materials as follows:

- a. Class I: Angular, 6 to 40 mm, graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.
- b. Class II: Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of 40 mm, including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and noncohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in [ASTM D 2487](#).

### 2.3 RIP-RAP MATERIALS

Provide bedding material or geotextile and rock conforming to these requirements.

#### 2.3.1 Bedding Material

Provide bedding material consisting of sand, gravel, or crushed rock, well graded, with a maximum particle size of 50 mm. Compose material of tough, durable particles. Allow fines passing the 75 micrometers standard sieve with a plasticity index less than six.

#### 2.3.2 Rock

Provide rock fragments sufficiently durable to ensure permanence in the structure and the environment in which it is to be used. Use rock fragments free from cracks, seams, and other defects that would increase the risk of deterioration from natural causes. Provide fragments that are well graded and sized to prevent movement during the design storm event.

### 2.4 SEWAGE ABSORPTION TRENCHES

#### 2.4.1 Porous Fill

Backfill material consisting of clean crushed rock or gravel having a

gradation such that 100 percent passes the 65 mm sieve and zero percent passes the 12.5 mm sieve and conforming to the gradation requirements for coarse aggregate in [ASTM C 33](#).

#### 2.4.2 Cover

Geotextile conforming to Specification Section 31 05 19 or a layer of straw at least 50 mm thick as indicated.

#### 2.5 BORROW

Obtain borrow materials required in excess of those furnished from excavations from sources outside of Government property.

#### 2.6 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Polyethylene plastic and metallic core or metallic-faced, acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 75 mm minimum width, color coded as specified below for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE BELOW" or similar wording. Color and printing shall be permanent, unaffected by moisture or soil.

##### Warning Tape Color Codes

Yellow:	Electric
Orange:	Telephone and Other Communications
Blue:	Water Systems
Green:	Sewer Systems

#### 2.6.1 Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping

Polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of the tape shall be 0.10 mm. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 10.3 MPa lengthwise and 8.6 MPa crosswise. Tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 920 mm deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PROTECTION

##### 3.1.1 Shoring and Sheeting

Provide shoring, bracing, cribbing, trench boxes, underpinning, and sheeting where indicated. In addition to Section 25 A and B of [EM 385-1-1](#) and other requirements set forth in this contract, include provisions in the shoring and sheeting plan that will accomplish the following:

- a. Prevent undermining of pavements, foundations and slabs.
- b. Prevent slippage or movement in banks or slopes adjacent to the excavation.

### 3.1.2 Drainage and Dewatering

Drainage and dewatering shall be in accordance with Specification Section 31 00 00.

### 3.1.3 Underground Utilities

The Contractor shall physically verify the location and elevation of the existing utilities prior to starting construction.

### 3.1.4 Machinery and Equipment

Movement of construction machinery and equipment over pipes during construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Repair, or remove and provide new pipe for existing or newly installed pipe that has been displaced or damaged.

## 3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

### 3.2.1 Clearing and Grubbing

Clearing and grubbing shall be in accordance with Specification Section 31 00 00.

### 3.2.2 Stripping

Strip suitable topsoil from the site where excavation or grading is indicated and stockpile separately from other excavated material. Material unsuitable for use as topsoil shall be wasted or shall be stockpiled and used for backfilling. Locate topsoil so that the material can be used readily for the finished grading. Where sufficient existing topsoil conforming to the material requirements is not available on site, provide borrow materials suitable for use as topsoil. Protect topsoil and keep in segregated piles until needed.

### 3.2.3 Unsuitable Material

Remove vegetation, debris, decayed vegetable matter, sod, mulch, and rubbish underneath paved areas or concrete slabs.

## 3.3 EXCAVATION

Excavate to contours, elevation, and dimensions required. Reuse excavated materials that meet the specified requirements for the material type required at the intended location. Keep excavations free from water. Excavate soil disturbed or weakened by Contractor's operations, soils softened or made unsuitable for subsequent construction due to exposure to weather. Excavations below indicated depths will not be permitted except to remove unsatisfactory material. Unsatisfactory material encountered below the grades shown shall be removed as directed. Refill with satisfactory material and compact to 95 percent of [ASTM D 1557](#) maximum dry density. Unless specified otherwise, refill excavations cut below indicated depth with satisfactory material and compact to 95 percent of [ASTM D 1557](#) maximum dry density. Satisfactory material removed below the depths indicated, without specific direction of the Contracting Officer, shall be replaced with satisfactory materials to the indicated excavation grade; except as specified for spread footings. Determination of elevations and measurements of approved overdepth excavation of

unsatisfactory material below grades indicated shall be done under the direction of the Contracting Officer.

### 3.3.1 Pipe Trenches

Excavate to the dimension indicated. Grade bottom of trenches to provide uniform support for each section of pipe after pipe bedding placement. Tamp if necessary to provide a firm pipe bed. Recesses shall be excavated to accommodate bells and joints so that pipe will be uniformly supported for the entire length. Rock, where encountered, shall be excavated to a depth of at least 150 mm below the bottom of the pipe.

### 3.3.2 Structures

Make excavations to the lines, grades, and elevations shown, or as directed. Provide trenches and foundation pits of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations. Clean rock or other hard foundation material of loose debris and cut to a firm, level, stepped, or serrated surface. Remove loose disintegrated rock and thin strata. Do not disturb the bottom of the excavation when concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area. Do not excavate to the final grade level until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

Inspections to determine adequacy of the foundations will be performed by a licensed Geotechnical Engineer in the presence of the Contracting Officer in all foundation areas between completion of excavation and placement of concrete. The Contractor will cooperate to the extent necessary to assist in inspection. Coordinate the schedule for foundation excavation and preliminary cleanup with the Contracting Officer to ensure that the cleanup, inspection and proceed in an orderly manner.

### 3.3.3 Hard Material and Rock Excavation

Remove hard material and rock to elevations indicated in a manner that will leave foundation material in an unshattered and solid condition. Roughen level surfaces and cut sloped surfaces into benches for bond with concrete. Protect shale from conditions causing decomposition along joints or cleavage planes and other types of erosion. Removal of hard material and rock beyond lines and grades indicated will not be grounds for a claim for additional payment unless previously authorized by the Contracting Officer. Excavation of the material claimed as rock shall not be performed until the material has been cross sectioned by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer. Common excavation shall consist of all excavation not classified as rock excavation.

### 3.3.4 Excavated Materials

Satisfactory excavated material required for fill or backfill shall be placed in the proper section of the permanent work required or shall be separately stockpiled if it cannot be readily placed. Satisfactory material in excess of that required for the permanent work and all unsatisfactory material shall be disposed of as specified in Section 31 00 00.

### 3.3.5 Final Grade of Surfaces to Support Concrete

Excavation to final grade shall not be made until just before concrete is to be placed. Only excavation methods that will leave the foundation rock

in a solid and unshattered condition shall be used. Approximately level surfaces shall be roughened, and sloped surfaces shall be cut as indicated into rough steps or benches to provide a satisfactory bond. All surfaces shall be protected from erosion resulting from ponding or flow of water.

### 3.4 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

Fill and backfill to contours, elevations, and dimensions indicated. Compact each lift before placing overlaying lift.

#### 3.4.1 Backfill and Fill Material Placement

Place in 150 mm lifts. Do not place over wet or frozen areas. Place backfill material adjacent to structures as the structural elements are completed and accepted. Backfill against concrete only when approved. Place and compact material to avoid loading upon or against the structure.

#### 3.4.2 Select Granular Material Placement

Place in 150 mm lifts. Do not place over wet or frozen areas. Backfill adjacent to structures shall be placed as structural elements are completed and accepted. Backfill against concrete only when approved. Place and compact material to avoid loading upon or against structure.

#### 3.4.3 Backfill and Fill Material Placement Over Pipes and at Walls

Backfilling shall not begin until construction below finish grade has been approved, underground utilities systems have been inspected, tested and approved, forms removed, and the excavation cleaned of trash and debris. Backfill shall be brought to indicated finish grade and shall include backfill for outside grease interceptors. Where pipe is coated or wrapped for protection against corrosion, the backfill material up to an elevation 600 mm above sewer lines and 300 mm above other utility lines shall be free from stones larger than 25 mm in any dimension. Heavy equipment for spreading and compacting backfill shall not be operated closer to foundation or retaining walls than a distance equal to the height of backfill above the top of footing; the area remaining shall be compacted in layers not more than 100 mm in compacted thickness with power-driven hand tampers suitable for the material being compacted. Backfill shall be placed carefully around pipes or tanks to avoid damage to coatings, wrappings, or tanks. Backfill shall not be placed against foundation walls prior to 7 days after completion of the walls. As far as practicable, backfill shall be brought up evenly on each side of the wall and sloped to drain away from the wall.

#### 3.4.4 Porous Fill Placement

Place in 100 mm lifts with a minimum of two passes of a hand-operated plate-type vibratory compactor.

#### 3.4.5 Trench Backfilling

Backfill as rapidly as construction, testing, and acceptance of work permits. Place and compact backfill under structures and paved areas in 150 mm lifts to top of trench and in 150 mm lifts to 300 mm over pipe outside structures and paved areas.

### 3.5 BORROW

Where satisfactory materials are not available in sufficient quantity from required excavations, approved borrow materials shall be obtained as specified herein.

### 3.6 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 300 mm below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 150 mm below top of subgrade.

### 3.7 BURIED DETECTION WIRE

Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 300 mm above the top of pipe. The wire shall extend continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. The ends of the wire shall terminate inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 0.9 m of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. The wire shall remain insulated over its entire length. The wire shall enter manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, the wire shall terminate in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.

### 3.8 COMPACTION

Material placement and compaction shall be in accordance with Specification Section 31 00 00.

### 3.9 SPECIAL EARTHWORK REQUIREMENTS FOR SUBSURFACE DRAINS

Excavate to dimensions indicated. Place select granular material in 150 mm lifts and compact with mechanical, vibrating plate tampers or rammers until no further consolidation can be achieved. Compact backfill overlying the select granular material as specified for adjacent or overlying work.

#### 3.9.1 Granular Backfill Using Geotextile

Where geotextile is needed to prevent piping of soil into the drain, install geotextile in trenches with smoothly graded sides and bottom, free of cavities or projecting rocks. Lay the fabric flat but not stretched and secure with anchor pins. Place geotextile so that drain water must pass through the cloth into the specified granular filter material. Overlap ends at least of 300 mm. Place backfill on geotextile in the direction of overlaps. Where fabric is damaged, place a new piece of geotextile over damaged area and overlap at least of 300 mm in every direction.

### 3.10 EARTHWORK REQUIREMENTS FOR SEWAGE ABSORPTION TRENCHES

Provide sewage absorption trench as indicated. Grade trenches uniformly downward to ends of laterals. Place porous fill around and over pipe as indicated. Take special care to prevent displacement of or damage to pipe or pit walls. Cover porous fill with geotextile as indicated before continuing with backfill for adjacent or overlying work.

### 3.11 RIP-RAP CONSTRUCTION

Construct rip-rap on bedding material or geotextile filter.

### 3.11.1 Preparation

Trim and dress indicated areas to conform to cross sections, lines and grades shown within a tolerance of 30 mm.

### 3.11.2 Filter Placement

If bedding material is used as the filter, spread the material uniformly to a thickness of at least 75 mm on prepared subgrade as indicated. Compaction of bedding is not required. Finish bedding to present even surface free from mounds and windrows. Place geotextile filter in accordance with Specification Section 31 00 00.

### 3.11.3 Stone Placement

Place rock for rip-rap on prepared filter material to produce a well graded mass with the minimum practicable percentage of voids in conformance with lines and grades indicated. Distribute larger rock fragments, with dimensions extending the full depth of the rip-rap throughout the entire mass and eliminate "pockets" of small rock fragments. Rearrange individual pieces by mechanical equipment or by hand as necessary to obtain the distribution of fragment sizes specified above.

## 3.12 FINISH OPERATIONS

### 3.12.1 Grading

Finish grades as indicated within 30 mm. Grade areas to drain water away from structures. Maintain areas free of trash and debris. For existing grades that will remain but which were disturbed by Contractor's operations, grade as directed.

### 3.12.2 Topsoil and Seed

Provide as specified in Section 32 92 19 SEEDING.

### 3.12.3 Protection of Surfaces

Protect newly backfilled, graded, and topsoiled areas from traffic, erosion, and settlements that may occur. Repair or reestablish damaged grades, elevations, or slopes.

## 3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

### 3.13.1 Sampling

Take the number and size of samples required to perform the following tests.

### 3.13.2 Testing

Material testing shall be in accordance with Specification Section 31 00 00 except that in-place density testing shall be performed at a rate of one test per 15 m of trench per lift.

#### 3.13.2.1 Porous Fill Testing

Test porous fill in accordance with ASTM C 136 for conformance to gradation specified in ASTM C 33.

### 3.13.2.2 Moisture Content Tests

In the stockpile, excavation or borrow areas, a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of materials being placed is required during stable weather conditions. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as dictated by local conditions and approved moisture content shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 2216. Include moisture content test results in daily report.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 31 32 11

SOIL SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

10/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 1560	(2005e1) Resistance to Deformation and Cohesion of Bituminous Mixtures by Means of Hveem Apparatus
ASTM D 2028	(1997; R 2004) Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type)
ASTM D 1777	(1996; R 2002) Thickness of Textile Materials
ASTM D 2844	(2001e1) Resistance R-Value and Expansion Pressure of Compacted Soils
ASTM D 3776	(1996; R 2002) Mass Per Unit Area (Weight) of Fabric
ASTM D 3787	(2001) Bursting Strength of Textiles - Constant-Rate-of-Traverse (CRT), Ball Burst Test
ASTM D 3884	(2001e1) Abrasion Resistance of Textile Fabrics (Rotary Platform, Double-Head Method)
ASTM D 4355	(2005) Deterioration of Geotextiles from Exposure to Light, Moisture and Heat in a Xenon-Arc Type Apparatus
ASTM D 4491	(1999; R 2004e1) Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
ASTM D 4533	(2004) Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4632	(1991; R 2003) Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4751	(2004) Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile

ASTM D 4833	(2000e1) Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products
ASTM D 4972	(2001) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5268	(2002) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes
ASTM D 977	(2005) Emulsified Asphalt

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Work sequence schedule; G  
Erosion control plan; G

### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Erosion Control;G

Scale drawings defining areas to receive recommended materials as required by federal, state or local regulations.

### Seed Establishment Period

Calendar time period for the seed establishment period. When there is more than one seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described.

### Maintenance Record

Record of maintenance work performed, of measurements and findings for product failure, recommendations for repair, and products replaced.

### SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions.

### SD-07 Certificates

Fill Material  
Mulch  
Hydraulic Mulch  
Geotextile Fabrics

Prior to delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following.

For items listed in this section:

- a. Certification of recycled content or,
- b. Statement of recycled content.
- c. Certification of origin including the name, address and telephone number of manufacturer.

[Geosynthetic Binders](#)  
[Synthetic Soil Binders](#)

Certification for binders showing EPA registered uses, toxicity levels, and application hazards.

[Installer's Qualification](#)

The installer's company name and address; training and experience and or certification.

[Recycled Plastic](#)

Individual component and assembled unit structural integrity test; creep tolerance; deflection tolerance; and vertical load test results. Life-cycle durability.

[Seed](#)

Classification, botanical name, common name, percent pure live seed, minimum percent germination and hard seed, maximum percent weed seed content, and date tested.

[Asphalt Adhesive](#)  
[Tackifier](#)

Composition.

[Wood By-Products](#)

Composition, source, and particle size. Products shall be free from toxic chemicals or hazardous material.

[Wood Cellulose Fiber](#)

Certification stating that wood components were obtained from managed forests.

[SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data](#)

[Maintenance Instructions](#)

Instruction for year-round care of installed material. The Contractor shall include manufacturer supplied spare parts.

1.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

No separate measurement and payment shall be made for Soil Surface Erosion Control measures.

#### 1.4 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work consists of furnishing and installing temporary and permanent soil surface erosion control materials, including fine grading, blanketing, stapling, mulching and miscellaneous related work, within project limits and in areas outside the project limits where the soil surface is disturbed from work under this contract at the designated locations. This work includes all necessary materials, labor, supervision and [equipment](#) for installation of a complete system.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Store [materials](#) in designated areas and as recommended by the manufacturer protected from the elements, direct exposure, and damage. Do not drop containers from trucks. Material shall be free of defects that would void required performance or warranty. Deliver geosynthetic binders and synthetic soil binders in the manufacturer's original sealed containers and stored in a secure area.

- a. Furnish erosion control blankets and geotextile fabric in rolls with suitable wrapping to protect against moisture and extended ultraviolet exposure prior to placement. Label erosion control blanket and geotextile fabric rolls to provide identification sufficient for inventory and quality control purposes.
- b. Seed shall be appropriate for the region and inspected upon arrival at the jobsite for quality. Seed that is wet, moldy, or bears a test date five months or older, shall be rejected.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

##### 1.6.1 [Installer's Qualification](#)

The installer shall be certified by the manufacturer for training and experience installing the material.

#### 1.7 TIME LIMITATIONS

Complete backfilling the openings in synthetic grid systems a maximum 7 days after placement to protect the material from ultraviolet radiation.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

Erosion control material shall have a warranty for use and durable condition for project specific installations. Temporary erosion control materials shall carry a minimum eighteen month warranty. Permanent erosion control materials shall carry a minimum three year warranty.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 BINDERS

##### 2.1.1 [Synthetic Soil Binders](#)

Calcium chloride, or other standard manufacturer's spray on adhesives designed for dust suppression.

### 2.1.2 Geosynthetic Binders

Geosynthetic binders shall be manufactured in accordance with ASTM D 1560, ASTM D 2844; and shall be referred to as products manufactured for use as modified emulsions for the purpose of erosion control and soil stabilization. Emulsions shall be manufactured from all natural materials and provide a hard durable finish.

## 2.2 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region.

### 2.2.1 Straw

Straw shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice, furnished in air-dry condition and with a consistency for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

### 2.2.2 Hay

Hay shall be native hay, sudan-grass hay, broomsedge hay, or other herbaceous mowings, furnished in an air-dry condition suitable for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

### 2.2.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber

Wood cellulose fiber shall be 100 percent recycled material and shall not contain any growth or germination-inhibiting factors and shall be dyed with non-toxic, biodegradable dye an appropriate color to facilitate placement during application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: a minimum 9 to a maximum 15 percent moisture, and between a minimum 4.5 to a maximum 6.0 pH.

### 2.2.4 Paper Fiber

Paper fiber mulch shall be 100 percent post-consumer recycled news print that is shredded for the purpose of mulching seed.

### 2.2.5 Shredded Bark

Locally shredded material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi.

### 2.2.6 Wood By-Products

Wood locally chipped or ground bark shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi. Gradation: A maximum 50 mm wide by 100 mm long.

### 2.2.7 Coir

Coir shall be manufactured from 100 percent coconut fiber cured in fresh water for a minimum of 6 months.

### 2.2.8 Asphalt Adhesive

Asphalt adhesive shall conform to the following: Emulsified asphalt, conforming to ASTM D 977, Grade SS-1; and cutback asphalt, conforming to ASTM D 2028, Designation RC-70.

2.2.9 **Mulch Control Netting and Filter Fabric**

Mulch control netting and filter fabric may be constructed of lightweight recycled plastic, cotton, or paper or organic fiber. The recycled plastic shall be a woven or nonwoven polypropylene, nylon, or polyester containing stabilizers and/or inhibitors to make the fabric resistant to deterioration from UV, and with the following properties:

- a. Minimum grab tensile strength (TF 25 #1/ASTM D 4632), 0.8 kN.
- b. Minimum Puncture (TF 25 #4/ASTM D 3787), 0.52 MPa in the weakest direction.
- c. Apparent opening sieve size of a minimum 40 and maximum 80 (U.S. Sieve Size).
- d. Minimum Trapezoidal tear strength (TF 25 #2/ASTM D 4533), 0.22 kN.

2.2.10 **Hydraulic Mulch**

Hydraulic mulch shall be made of 100 percent recycled material or virgin aspen wood fibers. Wood shall be naturally air-dried to a moisture content of 10.0 percent, plus or minus 3.0 percent. A minimum of 50 percent of the fibers shall be equal to or greater than 5 mm in length and a minimum of 75 percent of the fibers shall be retained on a 28 mesh screen. No reprocessed paper fibers shall be included in the hydraulic mulch. Hydraulic mulch shall have the following mixture characteristics:

CHARACTERISTIC (typical)	VALUE
pH	5.4 ± 0.1
Organic Matter (oven dried basis),	percent 99.3 within ± 0.2
Inorganic Ash (oven dried basis),	percent 0.7 within ± 0.2
Water Holding Capacity,	percent 1,401

2.2.11 **Tackifier**

Tackifier shall be a blended polyacrylimide material with non-ionic galactomannan of Gramineae endosperm in powder and crystalline form with molecular weights over 250,000.

2.2.12 **Dye**

Dye shall be a water-activated, green color. Pre-package dye in water dissolvable packets in the hydraulic mulch.

2.3 **GEOTEXTILE FABRICS**

Geotextile fabrics shall be woven of polyester or polypropylene filaments formed into a stable network so that the filaments retain their relative position to each other. Sewn seams shall have strength equal to or greater than the geotextile itself. Install fabric to withstand maximum velocity flows as recommended by the manufacturer. The geotextile shall conform to the following minimum average roll values:

Property	Performance	Test Method
Weight	264 g/m <sup>2</sup>	ASTM D 3776
Thickness	0.635 mm	ASTM D 1777

Property	Performance	Test Method
Permeability	0.12 cm/sec	ASTM D 4491
Abrasion Resistance, Type (percent strength retained)	58 percent X 81 percent	ASTM D 3884
Tensile Grab Strength	1,467 N X 1, 933 N	ASTM D 4632
Grab Elongation	15percent X 20percent	ASTM D 4632
Burst Strength	5,510 kN/m <sup>2</sup>	ASTM D 3787
Puncture Strength	733 N	ASTM D 4833
Trapezoid Tear	533 N X 533 N	ASTM D 4533
Apparent Opening Size	40 US Std Sieve	ASTM D 4751
UV Resistance @ 500 hrs	90 percent	ASTM D 4355

## 2.4 EROSION CONTROL BLANKETS

### 2.4.1 Erosion Control Blankets Type I

Use Type I blankets for erosion control and vegetation establishment on roadside embankments, abutments, berms, shoulders, and median swales where natural vegetation will provide long term stabilization. Erosion control blankets shall be a machine-produced mat of 100% straw. The blanket shall be of consistent thickness with the straw evenly distributed over the entire area of the mat. cover the blanket on the top side with a photodegradable polypropylene netting having an approximate 13 by 13 mm mesh and be sewn together on a maximum 40 mm centers with degradable thread. The erosion control blanket shall have the following properties:

#### Material Content

Straw	100 percent with approximately 0.27 kg/m <sup>2</sup> weight
Netting	One side only, lightweight photodegradable with approximately 8.0 kg/100 m <sup>2</sup> weight.
Thread	Degradable

Note 1: Photodegradable life a minimum of 2 months with a minimum 90 percent light penetration. Apply to slopes up to a maximum 3:1 gradient.

## 2.5 WATER

Unless otherwise directed, water is the responsibility of the Contractor.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONDITIONS

Perform erosion control operations under favorable weather conditions; when excessive moisture, frozen ground or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped as directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to earthwork operations, submit a revised construction schedule for approval. Do not apply erosion control materials in adverse weather conditions which could affect their performance.

### 3.1.1 Placement of Erosion Control Blankets

Before placing the erosion control blankets, ensure the subgrade has been graded smooth; has no depressed, void areas; is free from obstructions, such as tree roots, projecting stones or other foreign matter. Vehicles shall not be permitted directly on the blankets.

## 3.2 SITE PREPARATION

### 3.2.1 Soil Test

Test soil in accordance with [ASTM D 5268](#) and [ASTM D 4972](#) for determining the particle size and mechanical analysis. Sample collection onsite shall be random over the entire site. The test shall determine the soil particle size as compatible for the specified material.

### 3.2.2 Layout

[Erosion control](#) material locations may be adjusted to meet field conditions. When soil tests result in unacceptable particle sizes, a shop drawing shall be submitted indicating the corrective measures.

### 3.2.3 Protecting Existing Vegetation

When there are established lawns in the work area, the turf shall be covered and/or protected or replaced after construction operations. Identify existing trees, shrubs, plant beds, and landscape features that are to be preserved on site by appropriate tags and barricade with reusable, high-visibility fencing along the dripline. Mitigate damage to existing trees at no additional cost to the Government. Damage shall be assessed by a state certified arborist or other approved professional using the National Arborist Association's tree valuation guideline.

### 3.2.4 Obstructions Below Ground

When obstructions below ground affect the work, submit shop drawings showing proposed adjustments to placement of erosion control material for approval.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION

### 3.3.1 Synthetic Binders

Apply synthetic binders heaviest at edges of areas and at crests of ridges and banks to prevent displacement. Apply binders to the remainder of the area evenly at the rate recommended by the manufacturer.

### 3.3.2 Mulch Control Netting

Netting may be stapled over mulch according to manufacturer's recommendations.

### 3.3.3 Mechanical Anchor

Mechanical anchor shall be a V-type-wheel land packer; a scalloped-disk land packer designed to force mulch into the soil surface; or other suitable equipment.

#### 3.3.4 Asphalt Adhesive Tackifier

Asphalt adhesive tackifier shall be sprayed at a rate between 666 to 866 L/hectare. Do not completely exclude sunlight from penetrating to the ground surface.

#### 3.3.5 Non-Asphaltic Tackifier

Apply hydrophilic colloid at the rate recommended by the manufacturer, using hydraulic equipment suitable for thoroughly mixing with water. Apply a uniform mixture over the area.

#### 3.3.6 Asphalt Adhesive Coated Mulch

Hay or straw mulch may be spread simultaneously with asphalt adhesive applied at a rate between 666 to 866 L/hectare, using power mulch equipment equipped with suitable asphalt pump and nozzle. Apply the adhesive-coated mulch evenly over the surface. Do not completely exclude sunlight from penetrating to the ground surface.

#### 3.3.7 Wood Cellulose Fiber, Paper Fiber, and Recycled Paper

Apply wood cellulose fiber, paper fiber, or recycled paper as part of the hydraulic mulch operation.

#### 3.3.8 Hydraulic Mulch Application

##### 3.3.8.1 Unseeded Area

Install hydraulic mulch as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Mix hydraulic mulch with water at the rate recommended by the manufacturer for the area to be covered. Mixing shall be done in equipment manufactured specifically for hydraulic mulching work, including an agitator in the mixing tank to keep the mulch evenly disbursed.

##### 3.3.8.2 Seeded Area

For drill or broadcast seeded areas, apply hydraulic mulch evenly at an approved rate.

#### 3.3.9 Erosion Control Blankets

- a. Install erosion control blankets as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. The extent of erosion control blankets shall be as shown on drawings.
- b. Orient erosion control blankets in vertical strips and anchored with staples, as indicated. Abut adjacent strips to allow for installation of a common row of staples. Overlap horizontal joints between erosion control blankets sufficiently to accommodate a common row of staples with the uphill end on top.
- c. Where exposed to overland sheet flow, locate a trench at the uphill termination. Staple the erosion control blanket to the bottom of the trench. Backfill and compact the trench as required.
- d. Where terminating in a channel containing an installed blanket, the erosion control blanket shall overlap installed blanket sufficiently to accommodate a common row of staples.

### 3.4 CLEAN-UP

Dispose of excess material, debris, and waste materials offsite at an approved landfill or recycling center. Clear adjacent paved areas. Immediately upon completion of the installation in an area, protect the area against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required, or as directed.

### 3.5 WATERING SEED

Apply water to supplement rainfall at a sufficient rate to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum 25 mm depth. Prevent run-off and puddling. Do no drive watering trucks over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Prevent watering of other adjacent areas or plant material.

### 3.6 MAINTENANCE RECORD

Furnish a record describing the maintenance work performed, record of measurements and findings for product failure, recommendations for repair, and products replaced.

#### 3.6.1 Maintenance

Maintenance shall include eradicating weeds; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining the performance of the erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic.

#### 3.6.2 Maintenance Instructions

Furnish written instructions containing drawings and other necessary information, describing the care of the installed material; including, when and where maintenance should occur, and the procedures for material replacement.

#### 3.6.3 Patching and Replacement

Unless otherwise directed, material shall be placed, seamed or patched as recommended by the manufacturer. Remove material not meeting the required performance as a result of placement, seaming or patching from the site. Replace the unacceptable material at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 11 23

GRANULAR FILL AND STONE WATER CAPILLARY BARRIER  
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS  
(AASHTO)

- AASHTO T 180 (2009) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and an 457-mm (18-in) Drop
- AASHTO T 224 (2001; R 2004) Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM C 117 (2004) Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
- ASTM C 127 (2007) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
- ASTM C 128 (2007a) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
- ASTM C 131 (2006) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
- ASTM C 136 (2006) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
- ASTM C 29/C 29M (2007) Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
- ASTM C 88 (2005) Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
- ASTM D 1556 (2007) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
- ASTM D 1557 (2007) Standard Test Methods for

Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of  
Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000  
ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup>) (2700 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>)

ASTM D 2167	(2008) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D 2487	(2006e1) Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 4318	(2005) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D 5821	(2001: R 2006) Standard Test Method for Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D 6938	(2007a) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 75/D 75M	(2009) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM E 11	(2009) Wire Cloth and Sieves for Testing Purposes

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of this specification, the following definitions apply.

### 1.2.1 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course

Graded-crushed aggregate (GCA) base course is well graded, crushed, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction. **Indicated granular fill beneath pavement and stone water capillary barrier beneath interior slabs on grade shall be GCA.**

### 1.2.2 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the second sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum laboratory dry density obtained by the test procedure presented in **ASTM D 1557** abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum dry density. Since **ASTM D 1557** applies only to soils that have 30 percent or less by weight of their particles retained on the **19.0 mm** sieve, the degree of compaction for material having more than 30 percent by weight of their particles retained on the **19.0 mm** sieve are expressed as a percentage of the laboratory maximum dry density in accordance with **AASHTO T 180** Method D and corrected with **AASHTO T 224**.

## 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

All **plant, equipment, and tools** used in the performance of the work will be subject to approval before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory working condition at all times. Provide adequate equipment having the capability of producing the required compaction, meeting grade controls, thickness control, and smoothness requirements as set forth herein.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

##### SD-03 Product Data

###### Plant, Equipment, and Tools

List of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work, including descriptive data.

###### Waybills and Delivery Tickets

Copies of waybills and delivery tickets during the progress of the work.

##### SD-06 Test Reports

###### Sampling and Testing Field Density Tests

Certified copies of test results for approval not less than 30 days before material is required for the work.

Calibration curves and related test results prior to using the device or equipment being calibrated.

Copies of field test results within 24 hours after the tests are performed.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Sampling and testing are the responsibility of the Contractor and performed by an approved testing laboratory. Work requiring testing will not be permitted until the testing laboratory has been inspected and approved. Test the materials to establish compliance with the specified requirements; perform testing at the specified frequency. The Contracting Officer may specify the time and location of the tests. Furnish copies of test results to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of completion of the tests.

##### 1.5.1 Sampling

Take samples for laboratory testing in conformance with ASTM D 75/D 75M. When deemed necessary, the sampling will be observed by the Contracting Officer.

##### 1.5.2 Tests

Perform the following tests in conformance with the applicable standards listed.

##### 1.5.2.1 Sieve Analysis

Make sieve analysis in conformance with ASTM C 117 and ASTM C 136. Sieves

shall conform to [ASTM E 11](#).

#### 1.5.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Determine liquid limit and plasticity index in accordance with [ASTM D 4318](#).

#### 1.5.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations

Determine the laboratory maximum dry density and optimum moisture content in accordance with [ASTM D 1557](#).

#### 1.5.2.4 Field Density Tests

Measure field density in accordance with [ASTM D 1556](#), [ASTM D 2167](#) or [ASTM D 6938](#).

#### 1.5.2.5 Wear Test

Perform wear tests on GCA course material in conformance with [ASTM C 131](#).

#### 1.5.2.6 Soundness

Perform soundness tests on GCA in accordance with [ASTM C 88](#).

#### 1.5.2.7 Weight of Slag

Determine weight per cubic meter of slag in accordance with [ASTM C 29/C 29M](#) on the GCA course material.

### 1.5.3 Testing Frequency

#### 1.5.3.1 Initial Tests

Perform one of each of the following tests, on the proposed material prior to commencing construction, to demonstrate that the proposed material meets all specified requirements when furnished. If materials from more than one source are going to be utilized, this testing shall be completed for each source.

- a. Sieve Analysis
- b. Liquid limit and plasticity index
- c. Moisture-density relationship
- d. Wear
- e. Soundness
- f. Weight per cubic meter of Slag

#### 1.5.3.2 In Place Tests

Perform each of the following tests on samples taken from the placed and compacted GCA. Samples shall be taken and tested at the rates indicated. Perform sampling and testing of recycled concrete aggregate at twice the specified frequency until the material uniformity is established.

- a. Perform density tests on every lift of material placed and at a

frequency of one set of tests for every 250 square meters , or portion thereof, of completed area.

b. Perform sieve analysis on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one sieve analysis for every 500 square meters , or portion thereof, of material placed.

c. Perform liquid limit and plasticity index tests at the same frequency as the sieve analysis.

d. Measure the total thickness of the base course at intervals, in such a manner as to ensure one measurement for each 500 square meters of base course. Measurements shall be made in 75 mm diameter test holes penetrating the base course.

#### 1.5.4 Approval of Material

Select the source of the material 30 days prior to the time the material will be required in the work. Tentative approval of material will be based on initial test results. Final approval of the materials will be based on sieve analysis, liquid limit, and plasticity index tests performed on samples taken from the completed and fully compacted course(s).

#### 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform construction when the atmospheric temperature is above 2 degrees C. When the temperature falls below 2 degrees C, protect all completed areas by approved methods against detrimental effects of freezing. Correct completed areas damaged by freezing, rainfall, or other weather conditions to meet specified requirements.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 AGGREGATES

Provide GCA consisting of clean, sound, durable particles of crushed stone, crushed slag, crushed gravel, crushed recycled concrete, angular sand, or other approved material. GCA shall be free of silt and clay as defined by ASTM D 2487, organic matter, and other objectionable materials or coatings.

The portion retained on the 4.75 mm sieve is known as coarse aggregate; that portion passing the 4.75 mm sieve is known as fine aggregate.

##### 2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

Provide coarse aggregates with angular particles of uniform density. When the coarse aggregate is supplied from more than one source, aggregate from each source shall meet the specified requirements and shall be stockpiled separately.

a. Crushed Gravel: Crushed gravel shall be manufactured by crushing gravels, and shall meet all the requirements specified below.

b. Crushed Stone: Provide crushed stone consisting of freshly mined quarry rock, meeting all the requirements specified below.

c. Crushed Recycled Concrete: Provide crushed recycled concrete consisting of previously hardened portland cement concrete or other concrete containing pozzolanic binder material. The recycled material shall be free of all reinforcing steel, bituminous concrete surfacing,

and any other foreign material and shall be crushed and processed to meet the required gradations for coarse aggregate. Reject recycled concrete aggregate exceeding this value. Crushed recycled concrete shall meet all other applicable requirements specified below.

d. Crushed Slag: Crushed slag shall be an air-cooled blast-furnace product having an air dry unit weight of not less than 1120 kg/cubic meter as determined by ASTM C 29/C 29M, and shall meet all the requirements specified below.

#### 2.1.1.1 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Fill (#2A) and Stone Water Capillary Barrier (#57)

GCA coarse aggregate shall not show more than 40 percent loss when subjected to the Los Angeles abrasion test in accordance with ASTM C 131. GCA coarse aggregate shall not exhibit a loss greater than 18 percent weighted average, at five cycles, when tested for soundness in magnesium sulfate, or 12 percent weighted average, at five cycles, when tested in sodium sulfate in accordance with ASTM C 88. The amount of flat and elongated particles shall not exceed 20 percent for the fraction retained on the 12.5 mm sieve nor 20 percent for the fraction passing the 12.5 mm sieve. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, the crushed aggregate shall contain at least 90 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces determined in accordance with ASTM D 5821. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures must be at least 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces. Crushed gravel shall be manufactured from gravel particles 90 percent of which by weight are retained on the maximum size sieve listed in TABLE 1.

#### 2.1.2 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregates shall be angular particles of uniform density. When the fine aggregate is supplied from more than one source, aggregate from each source shall meet the specified requirements.

##### 2.1.2.1 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Fill and Stone Water Capillary Barrier

Provide GCA fine aggregate consisting of angular particles produced by crushing stone, slag, recycled concrete, or gravel that meets the requirements for wear and soundness specified for GCA coarse aggregate.

#### 2.1.3 Gradation Requirements

Apply the specified gradation requirements to the completed GCA course. The aggregates shall be continuously well graded within the limits specified in TABLE 1. Sieves shall conform to ASTM E 11.

TABLE 1. GRADATION OF AGGREGATES

Percentage by Weight Passing Square-Mesh Sieve

Sieve Designation	No. 2A	No. 57
50.0 mm	100	----
37.5 mm	----	100
25.0 mm	----	95-100
19.0 mm	52-100	----
12.5 mm	----	25-60
9.5 mm	37-60	----
4.75 mm	24-50	0-10
2.36 mm	16-38	0-5
1.18 mm	10-30	----

NOTE 1: Particles having diameters less than 0.02 mm shall not be in excess of 3 percent by weight of the total sample tested.

NOTE 2: The values are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity. If materials from different sources are used for the coarse and fine aggregates, they shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 127 and ASTM C 128 to determine their specific gravities. If the specific gravities vary by more than 10 percent, the percentages passing the various sieves shall be corrected as directed by the Contracting Officer.

## 2.2 LIQUID LIMIT AND PLASTICITY INDEX

Apply liquid limit and plasticity index requirements to the completed course and to any component that is blended to meet the required gradation. The portion of any component or of the completed course passing the 0.425 mm sieve shall be either nonplastic or have a liquid limit not greater than 25 and a plasticity index not greater than 5.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

When the GCA is constructed in more than one layer, clean the previously constructed layer of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers or power brooms, except that hand brooms may be used in areas where power cleaning is not practicable. Provide adequate drainage during the entire period of construction to prevent water from collecting or standing on the working area. Provide line and grade stakes as necessary for control. Grade stakes shall be in lines parallel to the centerline of the area under construction and suitably spaced for string lining.

### 3.2 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES

Clearing, stripping, and excavating are the responsibility of the Contractor. Operate the aggregate sources to produce the quantity and quality of materials meeting the specified requirements in the specified time limit. Aggregate sources on private lands shall be conditioned in agreement with local laws or authorities.

### 3.3 STOCKPILING MATERIAL

Clear and level storage sites prior to stockpiling of material. Stockpile all materials, including approved material available from excavation and grading, in the manner and at the locations designated. Aggregates shall be stockpiled on the cleared and leveled areas designated by the Contracting Officer to prevent segregation. Materials obtained from different sources shall be stockpiled separately.

### 3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE

Prior to constructing the base course(s), the underlying course or subgrade shall be cleaned of all foreign substances. At the time of construction of the base course(s), the underlying course shall contain no frozen material. The surface of the underlying course or subgrade shall meet specified compaction and surface tolerances. The underlying course shall conform to Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK. Ruts or soft yielding spots in the underlying courses, areas having inadequate compaction, and deviations of the surface from the requirements set forth herein shall be corrected by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and by adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade, and recompacting to specified density requirements. For cohesionless underlying courses containing sands or gravels, as defined in ASTM D 2487, the surface shall be stabilized prior to placement of the base course(s). Stabilization shall be accomplished by mixing GCA into the underlying course and compacting by approved methods. The stabilized material shall be considered as part of the underlying course and shall meet all requirements of the underlying course. The finished underlying course shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operations and shall be maintained in a satisfactory condition until the base course is placed.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION

#### 3.5.1 Mixing the Materials

Mix the coarse and fine aggregates in a stationary plant, or in a traveling plant or bucket loader on an approved paved working area. Make adjustments in mixing procedures or in equipment, as directed, to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation or degradation, to obtain the required water content, and to insure a satisfactory base course meeting all requirements of this specification.

#### 3.5.2 Placing

Place the mixed material on the prepared subgrade in layers of uniform thickness with an approved spreader. When a compacted layer 150 mm or less in thickness is required, place the material in a single layer. When a compacted layer in excess of 150 mm is required, place the material in layers of equal thickness. No layer shall be thicker than 150 mm or thinner than 75 mm when compacted. The layers shall be so placed that when compacted they will be true to the grades or levels required with the least possible surface disturbance. Where the base course is placed in more than one layer, the previously constructed layers shall be cleaned of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers, power brooms, or hand brooms, as directed. Such adjustments in placing procedures or equipment shall be made as may be directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to adjust the water content, and to insure an acceptable base course.

### 3.5.3 Grade Control

The finished and completed base course shall conform to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. Underlying material(s) shall be excavated and prepared at sufficient depth for the required base course thickness so that the finished base course and the subsequent surface course will meet the designated grades.

### 3.5.4 Edges of GCA

A applicable, The GCA shall be placed so that the completed section will be a minimum of 600 mm wider, on all sides, than the next layer that will be placed above it. Additionally, place approved fill material along the outer edges of the GCA in sufficient quantities to compact to the thickness of the course being constructed, or to the thickness of each layer in a multiple layer course, allowing in each operation at least a 600 mm width of this material to be rolled and compacted simultaneously with rolling and compacting of each layer of GCA. If this GCA material is to be placed adjacent to another pavement section, then the layers for both of these sections shall be placed and compacted along this edge at the same time.

### 3.5.5 Compaction

Compact each layer of the GCA, as specified, with approved compaction equipment. Maintain water content during the compaction procedure to within plus or minus 2 percent of the optimum water content determined from laboratory tests as specified in paragraph SAMPLING AND TESTING. Begin rolling at the outside edge of the surface and proceed to the center, overlapping on successive trips at least one-half the width of the roller. Alternate trips of the roller shall be slightly different lengths. Speed of the roller shall be such that displacement of the aggregate does not occur. In all places not accessible to the rollers, the mixture shall be compacted with hand-operated power tampers. Continue compaction until each layer has a degree of compaction that is at least 100 percent of laboratory maximum density through the full depth of the layer. Make such adjustments in compacting or finishing procedures as may be directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or increase water content, and to ensure a satisfactory base course. Any materials that are found to be unsatisfactory shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material or reworked, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification.

### 3.5.6 Thickness

Construct the compacted thickness of the GCA as indicated. No individual layer shall be thicker than 150 mm nor be thinner than 75 mm in compacted thickness. The total compacted thickness of the base course(s) shall be within 13 mm of the thickness indicated. Where the measured thickness is more than 13 mm deficient, correct such areas by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation, reblading, and recompacting as directed. Where the measured thickness is more than 13 mm thicker than indicated, the course shall be considered as conforming to the specified thickness requirements. Average job thickness shall be the average of all thickness measurements taken for the job, but shall be within 6 mm of the thickness indicated. The total thickness of the base course shall be measured at intervals in such a manner as to ensure one measurement for each 500 square meters of GCA. Measurements shall be made in 75 mm diameter test holes penetrating the base course.

### 3.5.7 Finishing

The surface of the top layer of GCA shall be finished after final compaction by cutting any overbuild to grade and rolling with a steel-wheeled roller. Thin layers of material shall not be added to the top layer of base course to meet grade. If the elevation of the top layer of GCA is 13 mm or more below grade, then the top layer should be scarified to a depth of at least 75 mm and new material shall be blended in and compacted to bring to grade. Adjustments to rolling and finishing procedures shall be made as directed to minimize segregation and degradation, obtain grades, maintain moisture content, and insure an acceptable base course. Should the surface become rough, corrugated, uneven in texture, or traffic marked prior to completion, the unsatisfactory portion shall be scarified, reworked and recompactd or it shall be replaced as directed.

### 3.5.8 Smoothness

The surface of the top layer shall show no deviations in excess of 10 mm when tested with a 3.66 meter straightedge. Take measurements in successive positions parallel to the centerline of the area to be paved. Measurements shall also be taken perpendicular to the centerline at 15 meter intervals. Deviations exceeding this amount shall be corrected by removing material and replacing with new material, or by reworking existing material and compacting it to meet these specifications.

### 3.6 TRAFFIC

Do not allow traffic on the completed GCA.

### 3.7 MAINTENANCE

Maintain the GCA in a satisfactory condition until the full pavement section is completed and accepted. Maintenance shall include immediate repairs to any defects and shall be repeated as often as necessary to keep the area intact. Any GCA that is not paved over prior to the onset of winter, shall be retested to verify that it still complies with the requirements of this specification. Any area of base course that is damaged shall be reworked or replaced as necessary to comply with this specification.

### 3.8 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

Any unsuitable materials that must be removed shall be disposed of outside the limits of Government-controlled landas directed in waste disposal areas indicated. No additional payments will be made for materials that must be replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 15 00

AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE  
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 117	(2004) Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 131	(2006) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	(2006) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 1556	(2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(2002e1) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft <sup>3</sup> ) (2700 kN-m/m <sup>3</sup> )
ASTM D 3740	(2004a) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
ASTM D 422	(1963; R 2002e1) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 4318	(2005) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D 75	(2003) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM E 11	(2004) Wire Cloth and Sieves for Testing Purposes

1.2 UNIT PRICES

1.2.1 Measurement

The quantity of aggregate surface course used for construction of parking

areas and aggregate sidewalks completed and accepted as determined by the Contracting Officer shall be measured in cubic meters.

#### 1.2.2 Payment

Quantities of aggregate surface course for parking areas and sidewalks, as measured above, will be paid for at the respective contract unit prices. Payment will constitute full compensation for the construction and completion of the aggregate surface course, including furnishing all labor and incidentals necessary to complete the work required by this section.

#### 1.3 DEGREE OF COMPACTION

Degree of compaction is a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in [ASTM D 1557](#) abbreviated herein as present laboratory maximum density.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section [01 33 00](#) SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

##### [SD-03 Product Data](#)

###### [Equipment](#)

List of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work including descriptive data.

##### [SD-06 Test Reports](#)

###### [Sampling and Testing](#)

#### 1.5 EQUIPMENT

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work covered by this section will be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall be adequate and shall have the capability of producing the required compaction, and meeting the grade controls, thickness controls, and smoothness requirements set forth herein.

#### 1.6 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sampling and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Sampling and testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor, subject to approval. If the Contractor elects to establish its own testing facilities, approval of such facilities will be based on compliance with [ASTM D 3740](#). No work requiring testing will be permitted until the Contractor's facilities have been inspected and approved.

##### 1.6.1 Sampling

Sampling for material gradation, liquid limit, and plastic limit tests shall be taken in conformance with [ASTM D 75](#). When deemed necessary, the

sampling will be observed by the Contracting Officer.

## 1.6.2 Testing

### 1.6.2.1 Gradation

Aggregate gradation shall be made in conformance with [ASTM C 117](#), [ASTM C 136](#), and [ASTM D 422](#). Sieves shall conform to [ASTM E 11](#).

### 1.6.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Liquid limit and plasticity index shall be determined in accordance with [ASTM D 4318](#).

## 1.6.3 Approval of Materials

The source of the material to be used for producing aggregates shall be selected 14 days prior to the time the material will be required in the work. Approval of sources not already approved by the Corps of Engineers will be based on an inspection by the Contracting Officer. Tentative approval of materials will be based on appropriate test results on the aggregate source. Final approval of the materials will be based on tests for gradation, liquid limit, and plasticity index performed on samples taken from the completed and compacted surface course.

## 1.7 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Aggregate surface courses shall not be constructed when the ambient temperatures is below 2 degrees C and on subgrades that are frozen or contain frost. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to protect, by approved method or methods, all areas of surfacing that have not been accepted by the Contracting Officer. Surfaces damaged by freeze, rainfall, or other weather conditions shall be brought to a satisfactory condition by the Contractor.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall consist of clean, sound, durable particles of natural gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone, sand, slag, soil, or other approved materials processed and blended or naturally combined. Aggregates shall be free from lumps and balls of clay, organic matter, objectionable coatings, and other foreign materials. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining materials that meet the specification and can be used to meet the grade and smoothness requirements specified herein after all compaction and proof rolling operations have been completed.

#### 2.1.1 Coarse Aggregates

The material retained on the 4.75 mm sieve shall be known as coarse aggregate. Coarse aggregates shall be reasonably uniform in density and quality. The coarse aggregate shall have a percentage of wear not to exceed 50 percent after 500 revolutions as determined by [ASTM C 131](#). The amount of flat and/or elongated particles shall not exceed 20 percent. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than three; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than three. When the coarse aggregate is supplied from more than one source, aggregate from each source shall meet the requirements set

forth herein.

2.1.2 Fine Aggregates

The material passing the 4.75 mm sieve shall be known as fine aggregate. Fine aggregate shall consist of screenings, sand, soil, or other finely divided mineral matter that is processed or naturally combined with the coarse aggregate.

2.1.3 Gradation Requirements for Surface Courses

Gradation requirements specified in TABLE I shall apply to the completed aggregate surface. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain materials that will meet the gradation requirements after mixing, placing, compacting, and other operations. TABLE I shows permissible gradings for granular material used in aggregate surface roads and airfields. Sieves shall conform to [ASTM E 11](#).

TABLE I. GRADATION FOR AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSES

Sieve Designation	Parking or Road		Sidewalk	
	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3	No. 4
25.0 mm	100	100	100	100
9.5 mm	50-85	60-100	--	--
4.75 mm	35-65	50-85	55-100	70-100
2.00 mm	25-50	40-70	40-100	55-100
0.425 mm	15-30	24-45	20-50	30-70
0.075 mm	8-15	8-15	8-15	8-15

2.1.4 Gradation Requirements for Base Courses

The previous base course shall be of such nature that it can be compacted readily to a firm, stable base and shall conform to one of the following sizes:

TABLE II. GRADATION FOR AGGREGATE BASE COURSES

Sieves	Size Numbers		
	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3
50.0 mm	100	--	--
37.5 mm	70-100	100	--
25.0 mm	45-80	60-100	100
12.5 mm	30-60	30-65	40-70
4.75 mm	20-50	20-50	20-50
2.0 mm	15-40	15-40	15-40
425 micrometers	0-25	0-25	0-25

2.2 LIQUID LIMIT AND PLASTICITY INDEX REQUIREMENTS

The portion of the completed aggregate surface course passing the 0.425 mm sieve shall have a maximum liquid limit of 35 and a plasticity index of 4 to 9.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES

Clearing, stripping, and excavating shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The aggregate sources shall be operated to produce the quantity and quality of materials meeting these specification requirements in the specified time limit. Upon completion of the work, the aggregate sources on Government property shall be conditioned to drain readily and be left in a satisfactory condition. Aggregate sources on private lands shall be conditioned in agreement with local laws or authorities.

#### 3.2 STOCKPILING MATERIALS

Prior to stockpiling the material, the storage sites shall be cleared and leveled by the Contractor. All materials, including approved material available from excavation and grading, shall be stockpiled in the manner and at the locations designated. Aggregates shall be stockpiled in such a manner that will prevent segregation. Aggregates and binders obtained from different sources shall be stockpiled separately.

#### 3.3 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE SUBGRADE

The subgrade shall be cleaned of all foreign substances. At the time of surface course construction, the subgrade shall contain no frozen material. Ruts or soft yielding spots in the subgrade areas having inadequate compaction and deviations of the surface from the requirements set forth herein shall be corrected by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and by adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade and recompacting. The completed subgrade shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operations and shall be maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until the surface course is placed.

#### 3.4 GRADE CONTROL

During construction, the lines and grades including crown and cross slope indicated for the aggregate surface course shall be maintained by means of line and grade stakes placed by the Contractor.

#### 3.5 MIXING AND PLACING MATERIALS

The materials shall be mixed and placed to obtain uniformity of the material and a uniform optimum water content for compaction. The Contractor shall make adjustments in mixing, placing procedures, or in equipment to obtain the true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to obtain the desired water content, and to ensure a satisfactory surface course.

#### 3.6 LAYER THICKNESS

The aggregate material shall be placed in layers of uniform thickness. When a compacted layer of 150 mm or less is specified, the material may be placed in a single layer; when a compacted thickness of more than 150 mm is required, no layer shall exceed 150 mm nor be less than 75 mm when compacted.

#### 3.7 COMPACTION

Each layer of the aggregate surface course shall be compacted with approval

compaction equipment. The water content during the compaction procedure shall be maintained at optimum or at the percentage specified by the Contracting Officer. In locations not accessible to the rollers, the mixture shall be compacted with mechanical tampers. Compaction shall continue until each layer through the full depth is compacted to at least 100 percent of laboratory maximum density. Any materials that are found to be unsatisfactory shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material or reworked to produce a satisfactory material.

### 3.8 PROOF ROLLING

Proof rolling of the areas designated shall be in addition to compaction specified above and shall consist of application of 30 coverages with a heavy rubber-tired roller having four tires abreast with each tire loaded to 13,600 kg and tires inflated to 1000 kPa. In the areas designated, proof rolling shall be applied to the top lift of layer on which surface course is laid and to each layer of the base course. Water content of the lift of the layer on which the surface course is placed and each layer of the aggregate surface course shall be maintained at optimum or at the percentage directed from the start of compaction to the completion of a proof rolling. Materials in the aggregate surface course or underlying materials indicated unacceptable by the proof rolling shall be removed and replaced, as directed, with acceptable materials.

### 3.9 SMOOTHNESS TEST

The surface of each layer shall not show any deviations in excess of 10 mm when tested with a 3 m straightedge applied both parallel with and at right angles to the centerline of the area to be paved. Deviations exceeding this amount shall be corrected by the Contractor by removing material, replacing with new material, or reworking existing material and compacting, as directed.

### 3.10 THICKNESS CONTROL

The completed thickness of the aggregate surface course shall be within 13 mm, plus or minus, of the thickness indicated on plans. The thickness of the aggregate surface course shall be measured at intervals in such manner that there will be a thickness measurement for at least each 500 square meters of the aggregate surface course. The thickness measurement shall be made by test holes at least 75 mm in diameter through the aggregate surface course. When the measured thickness of the aggregate surface course is more than 13 mm deficient in thickness, the Contractor, at no additional expense to the Government, shall correct such areas by scarifying, adding mixture of proper gradation, reblading, and recompacting, as directed. Where the measured thickness of the aggregate surface course is more than 13 mm thicker than that indicated, it shall be considered as conforming with the specified thickness requirements plus 13 mm. The average job thickness shall be the average of the job measurements determined as specified above, but shall be within 6 mm of the thickness indicated. When the average job thickness fails to meet this criterion, the Contractor shall, at no additional expense to the Government, make corrections by scarifying, adding or removing mixture of proper gradation, and reblading and recompacting, as directed.

### 3.11 DENSITY TESTS

Density shall be measured in the field in accordance with [ASTM D 1556](#).

3.12 WEAR TEST

Wear tests shall be made in conformance with [ASTM C 131](#).

3.13 MAINTENANCE

The aggregate surface course shall be maintained in a condition that will meet all specification requirements until accepted.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 31 13.00 20

CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES  
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2009) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 392	(2003) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric
ASTM A 780	(2001; R 2006) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A 824	(2001) Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated Steel Marcellled Tension Wire for Use With Chain Link Fence
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2009) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM F 1043	(2004) Strength and Protective Coatings on Metal Industrial Chain-Link Fence Framework
ASTM F 1083	(2004) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures
ASTM F 1184	(2003) Industrial and Commercial Horizontal Slide Gates
ASTM F 626	(1996a; R 2003) Standard Specification for Fence Fittings
ASTM F 883	(2004) Padlocks
ASTM F 900	(2003) Industrial and Commercial Swing Gates

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be

submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-07 Certificates

#### Chain Link Fence

Statement, signed by an official authorized to certify on behalf of the manufacturer, attesting that the chain link fence and component materials meet the specified requirements.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FENCE FABRIC

Fence fabric shall conform to the following:

#### 2.1.1 Chain Link Fence Fabric

ASTM A 392, Class 1, zinc-coated galvanized steel wire with minimum coating weight of 370 grams of zinc per square meter of coated surface. Fabric shall be fabricated of 9 gauge wire woven in 50 mm mesh. Fabric height shall be as shown. Fabric shall be twisted and barbed on the top selvage and knuckled on the bottom selvage.

### 2.2 GATES

As applicable and except as specified elsewhere, gates shall be in accordance with the following requirements, ASTM F 900 and/or ASTM F 1184. Gate shall be the type and configuration shown. Gate frames shall conform to strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1083 for Group IA, steel pipe, with external coating Type A, nominal pipe size (NPS) 1-1/2. Gate frames shall conform to strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1043, for Group IC, steel pipe with external coating Type A or Type B, nominal pipe size (NPS) 1-1/2. Gate fabric shall be as specified for chain link fabric. Gate leaves more than 2.44 m wide shall have either intermediate members and diagonal truss rods or shall have tubular members as necessary to provide rigid construction, free from sag or twist. Gate leaves less than 2.44 m wide shall have truss rods or intermediate braces. Gate fabric shall be attached to the gate frame by method standard with the manufacturer except that welding will not be permitted. Except as specified otherwise, latches, hinges, stops, keepers, rollers, and other hardware items shall be furnished as required for the operation of the gate. Latches shall be arranged for padlocking so that the padlock will be accessible from both sides of the gate. Stops shall be provided for holding the gates in the open position.

### 2.3 POSTS

#### 2.3.1 Metal Posts for Chain Link Fence

ASTM F 1083, zinc-coated. Group IA, with external coating Type A steel hot dipped zinc coated galvanized welded pipe. Sizes shall be as shown on the drawings. Line posts and terminal (corner, gate, and pull) posts selected shall be of the same designation throughout the fence. Gate post shall be for the gate type specified subject to the limitation specified in ASTM F 900 and/or ASTM F 1184.

## 2.4 BRACES AND RAILS

ASTM F 1083, zinc-coated, Group IA, steel pipe, size NPS 1-1/4. Group IC steel pipe, zinc-coated, shall meet the strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1043. Group II, formed steel sections, size 42 mm, conforming to ASTM F 1043, may be used as braces and rails if Group II line posts are furnished. Use rails only if/as shown.

## 2.5 WIRE

### 2.5.1 Tension Wire

Tension wire shall be Type I or Type II, Class 4 coating, in accordance with ASTM A 824.

## 2.6 ACCESSORIES

ASTM F 626. Ferrous accessories shall be zinc or aluminum coated. Truss rods shall be furnished for each terminal post. Truss rods shall be provided with turnbuckles or other equivalent provisions for adjustment. Barbed wire support arms shall be the V arm type and of the design required for the post furnished. Tie wire for attaching fabric to rails, braces, and posts shall be 9 gauge steel wire and match the coating of the fence fabric. Tie wires for attaching fabric to tension wire on high security fences shall be 1.6 mm stainless steel. The tie wires shall be a double loop and 165 mm in length. Miscellaneous hardware coatings shall conform to ASTM A 153/A 153M unless modified.

## 2.7 CONCRETE

ASTM C 94/C 94M, using 19 mm maximum size aggregate, and having minimum compressive strength of 21 MPa at 28 days. Grout shall consist of one part portland cement to three parts clean, well-graded sand and the minimum amount of water to produce a workable mix.

## 2.8 PADLOCKS

Padlocks shall conform to ASTM F 883, Type PO1, Options A, B, and G, Grade 6. EPB, Size 44 mm. All padlocks shall be keyed alike.

## 2.9 BARBED TAPE

Provide reinforced barbed tape, double coil, for fence toppings fabricated from 430 series stainless steel with a hardness range of Rockwell (30N) 37-45 conforming to the requirements of ASTM A 176. Provide stainless steel strip 0.6 mm thick by 25 mm wide before fabrication. Each barb shall be a minimum of 30.5 mm in length, in groups of 4, spaced on 102 mm centers. The stainless steel core wire shall have a 2.5 mm diameter with a minimum tensile strength of 9.68 MPa 140 psi and be in accordance with ASTM A 478. Use sixteen gauge stainless steel twistable wire ties for attaching the barbed tape to the barbed wire.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

Fence and gates shall be installed as indicated and otherwise to the lines and grades indicated. Wall posts and line posts shall be spaced

equidistant at intervals not exceeding 3 m. Terminal (corner, gate, and pull) posts shall be set at abrupt changes in vertical and horizontal alignment. Fabric shall be continuous between terminal posts; however, runs between terminal posts shall not exceed 152.4 m. Any damage to galvanized surfaces, including welding, shall be repaired with paint containing zinc dust in accordance with [ASTM A 780](#).

### 3.2 EXCAVATION

As applicable, post holes shall be cleared of loose material. Waste material shall be spread where directed. The ground surface irregularities shall be eliminated to the extent necessary to maintain a 50 mm clearance between the bottom of the fabric and finish grade.

### 3.3 POST INSTALLATION

#### 3.3.1 Posts for Chain Link Fence

Post sizes shall be as shown on drawings. Post footings, where applicable, shall be no less than 250 mm in diameter and below the area's frost depth level usually not less than 800 mm. Posts shall be set plumb and in alignment. For posts set in ground, except where solid rock is encountered, posts shall be set in concrete to the depth indicated on the drawings. Where solid rock is encountered with no overburden, posts shall be set to a minimum depth of 457 mm in rock. Where solid rock is covered with an overburden of soil or loose rock, posts shall be set to the minimum depth indicated on the drawing unless a penetration of 457 mm in solid rock is achieved before reaching the indicated depth, in which case depth of penetration shall terminate. All portions of posts set in rock shall be grouted. Portions of posts not set in rock shall be set in concrete from the rock to ground level. Posts set in concrete shall be set in holes not less than the diameter shown on the drawings. Diameters of holes in solid rock shall be at least 25 mm greater than the largest cross section of the post. Concrete and grout shall be thoroughly consolidated around each post, shall be free of voids and finished to form a dome. Concrete and grout shall be allowed to cure for 72 hours prior to attachment of any item to the posts. Group II line posts may be mechanically driven, for temporary fence construction only, if rock is not encountered. Driven posts shall be set to a minimum depth of 914 mm and shall be protected with drive caps when being set. Fence post rigidity shall be tested by applying a 222.4 newtons force on the post, perpendicular to the fabric, at 1.52 m above ground; post movement measured at the point where the force is applied shall be less than or equal to 19 mm from the relaxed position; every tenth post shall be tested for rigidity; when a post fails this test, further tests on the next four posts on either side of the failed post shall be made; all failed posts shall be removed, replaced, and retested at the Contractor's expense.

### 3.4 RAILS

#### 3.4.1 Top Rail

Top rail (if/as shown) shall be supported at each post to form a continuous brace between terminal posts. Where required, sections of top rail shall be joined using sleeves or couplings that will allow expansion or contraction of the rail. Top rail, if required for high security fence, shall be installed as indicated on the drawings.

#### 3.4.2 Bottom Rail

The bottom rail (if/as shown) shall be bolted to double rail ends and double rail ends shall be securely fastened to the posts. Bolts shall be peened to prevent easy removal. Bottom rail shall be installed before chain link fabric.

#### 3.5 BRACES AND TRUSS RODS

Braces and truss rods shall be installed as indicated and in conformance with the standard practice for the fence furnished. Horizontal (compression) braces and diagonal truss (tension) rods shall be installed on fences over 1.83 m in height. A center brace or 2 diagonal truss rods shall be installed on 3.66 m fences. Braces and truss rods shall extend from terminal posts to line posts. Diagonal braces shall form an angle of approximately 40 to 50 degrees with the horizontal. No bracing is required on fences 1.83 m high or less if a top rail is installed.

#### 3.6 TENSION WIRES

Tension wires shall be installed along the top and bottom of the fence line and attached to the terminal posts of each stretch of the fence. Top tension wires shall be installed within the top 305 mm of the installed fabric. Bottom tension wire shall be installed within the bottom 152 mm of the installed fabric. Tension wire shall be pulled taut and shall be free of sag.

#### 3.7 CHAIN LINK FABRIC

Chain link fabric shall be installed on the side of the post indicated. Fabric shall be attached to terminal posts with stretcher bars and tension bands. Bands shall be spaced at approximately 381 mm intervals. The fabric shall be installed and pulled taut to provide a smooth and uniform appearance free from sag, without permanently distorting the fabric diamond or reducing the fabric height. Fabric shall be fastened to line posts at approximately 381 mm intervals and fastened to all rails and tension wires at approximately 305 mm intervals. Fabric shall be cut by untwisting and removing pickets. Splicing shall be accomplished by weaving a single picket into the ends of the rolls to be joined. The bottom of the installed fabric shall be 50 mm plus or minus 13 mm above the wall or ground or as shown. After the fabric installation is complete, the fabric shall be exercised by applying a 222 newtons push-pull force at the center of the fabric between posts; the use of a 133 newtons pull at the center of the panel shall cause fabric deflection of not more than 63.5 mm when pulling fabric from the post side of the fence; every second fence panel shall meet this requirement; all failed panels shall be resecured and retested at the Contractor's expense.

#### 3.8 GATE INSTALLATION

Gates shall be installed at the locations shown. Hinged gates shall be mounted to swing as indicated. Latches, stops, and keepers shall be installed as required. Slide or Lift gates shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer. Padlocks shall be attached to gates or gate posts with chains. Hinge pins, and hardware shall be welded or otherwise secured to prevent removal.

### 3.9 TOLERANCES

Posts shall be straight and plumb within a vertical tolerance of 6 millimeter after the fabric has been stretched. Fencing and gates shall be true to line with no more than 15 millimeter deviation from the established centerline between line posts. Defects shall be repaired as directed.

### 3.10 BARBED TAPE INSTALLATION

Install stainless steel reinforced barbed tape as detailed on the drawings. Stretch out barbed tape to its manufacturer's recommended length, set on top of the barbed wire and "V" shaped support arms, then secure it to the barbed wire. Secure the barbed tape to the barbed wire at the two points and at every spiral turn of both coils as shown on the drawings.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 92 19

SEEDING  
10/06

PART 1 GENERAL

Areas not paved or surface with aggregate, including the soccer field (if provided), shall be seeded in accordance with this specification.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 602 (2006) Agricultural Liming Materials

ASTM D 4427 (1992; R 2002e1) Peat Samples by  
Laboratory Testing

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

DOA SSIR 42 (1996) Soil Survey Investigation Report  
No. 42, Soil Survey Laboratory Methods  
Manual, Version 3.0

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Stand of Turf

95 percent ground cover of the established species.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Proposed seed mixture and planting plan; G

Wood cellulose fiber mulch

Fertilizer

Include physical characteristics, and recommendations.

SD-06 Test Reports

Topsoil composition tests (reports and recommendations).

SD-07 Certificates

State certification and approval for seed

#### SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

##### Erosion Control Materials

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

##### 1.4.1 Delivery

###### 1.4.1.1 Seed Protection

Protect from drying out and from contamination during delivery, on-site storage, and handling.

###### 1.4.1.2 Fertilizer and Lime Delivery

Deliver to the site in original, unopened containers bearing manufacturer's chemical analysis, name, trade name, trademark, and indication of conformance to state and federal laws. Instead of containers, fertilizer and lime may be furnished in bulk with certificate indicating the above information.

##### 1.4.2 Storage

###### 1.4.2.1 Seed, Fertilizer and Lime Storage

Store in cool, dry locations away from contaminants.

###### 1.4.2.2 Topsoil

Prior to stockpiling topsoil, treat growing vegetation with application of appropriate specified non-selective herbicide. Clear and grub existing vegetation three to four weeks prior to stockpiling topsoil.

###### 1.4.2.3 Handling

Do not drop or dump materials from vehicles.

#### 1.5 TIME RESTRICTIONS AND PLANTING CONDITIONS

##### 1.5.1 Restrictions

Do not plant when the ground is frozen, snow covered, muddy, or when air temperature exceeds 32 degrees Celsius.

#### 1.6 TIME LIMITATIONS

##### 1.6.1 Seed

Apply seed within twenty four hours after seed bed preparation.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

##### 2.1 SEED

Provide a seed mixture that is typical to the region. Planting dates also shall be typical to the region.

## 2.2 TOPSOIL

### 2.2.1 On-Site Topsoil

Surface soil stripped and stockpiled on site and modified as necessary to meet the requirements specified for topsoil in paragraph entitled "Composition." When available topsoil shall be existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled on-site in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK and 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES AND STRUCTURES.

### 2.2.2 Off-Site Topsoil

Conform to requirements specified in paragraph entitled "Composition." Additional topsoil shall be furnished by the Contractor.

### 2.2.3 Composition

As specified in Section 31 00 00. Also, topsoil shall contain from 5 to 10 percent organic matter as determined by the [topsoil composition tests](#) of the Organic Carbon, 6A, Chemical Analysis Method described in [DOA SSIR 42](#).

## 2.3 SOIL CONDITIONERS

Add conditioners to topsoil as required to bring into compliance with "composition" standard for topsoil as specified herein.

### 2.3.1 Lime

Commercial grade hydrate or burnt limestone, hydrated lime containing a calcium carbonate equivalent (C.C.E.) as specified in [ASTM C 602](#) of not less than 95,100 and percent, respectively.

### 2.3.2 Aluminum Sulfate

Commercial grade.

### 2.3.3 Sulfur

100 percent elemental

### 2.3.4 Iron

100 percent elemental

### 2.3.5 Peat

Natural product of peat moss derived from a freshwater site and conforming to [ASTM D 4427](#). Shred and granulate peat to pass a 12.5 mm mesh screen and condition in storage pile for minimum 6 months after excavation.

### 2.3.6 Sand

Clean and free of materials harmful to plants.

### 2.3.7 Perlite

Horticultural grade.

### 2.3.8 Composted Derivatives

Ground bark, nitrolized sawdust, humus or other green wood waste material free of stones, sticks, and soil stabilized with nitrogen and having the following properties:

#### 2.3.8.1 Particle Size

Minimum percent by weight passing:

4.75 mm screen	95
2.36 mm screen	80

#### 2.3.8.2 Nitrogen Content

Minimum percent based on dry weight:

Fir Sawdust	0.7
Fir or Pine Bark	1.0

### 2.3.9 Gypsum

Coarsely ground gypsum comprised of calcium sulfate dihydrate 61 percent, calcium 22 percent, sulfur 17 percent; minimum 96 percent passing through 850 micrometers, 100 percent passing thru 970 micrometers screen.

### 2.3.10 Calcined Clay

Calcined clay shall be granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to a minimum temperature of 650 degrees C. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent shall pass a 2.36 mm sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on a 0.250 mm sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a 0.150 mm sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 640 kilogram per cubic meter.

## 2.4 FERTILIZER

### 2.4.1 Granular Fertilizer

Granular controlled release fertilizer containing the following minimum percentages, by weight, of plant food nutrients:

10 percent available nitrogen
20 percent available phosphorus
10 percent available potassium

### 2.4.2 Hydroseeding Fertilizer

Controlled release fertilizer, to use with hydroseeding and composed of pills coated with plastic resin to provide a continuous release of nutrients for at least 6 months and containing the minimum percentages, by weight, of plant food nutrients specified above.

## 2.5 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from noxious weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials.

#### 2.5.1 Straw

Stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice. Furnish in air-dry condition and of proper consistency for placing with commercial mulch blowing equipment. Straw shall contain no fertile seed.

#### 2.5.2 Hay

Air-dry condition and of proper consistency for placing with commercial mulch blowing equipment. Hay shall be sterile, containing no fertile seed.

#### 2.5.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber Mulch

Use recovered materials of either paper-based or wood-based hydraulic mulch. Processed to contain no growth or germination-inhibiting factors and dyed an appropriate color to facilitate visual metering of materials application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: 9 to 15 percent moisture, pH range from 5.5 to 8.2. Use with hydraulic application of grass seed and fertilizer.

#### 2.6 WATER

Source of water shall be approved by Contracting Officer and of suitable quality for irrigation, containing no elements toxic to plant life.

#### 2.7 EROSION CONTROL MATERIALS

Erosion control material shall conform to Specification Section 31 32 11.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

##### 3.1.1 EXTENT OF WORK

Provide soil preparation (including soil conditioners as required), fertilizing, seeding, and surface topdressing of all newly graded finished earth surfaces, unless indicated otherwise, and at all areas inside or outside the limits of construction that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations.

##### 3.1.1.1 Topsoil

Provide 102 mm of topsoil to meet indicated finish grade. After areas have been brought to indicated finish grade, incorporate fertilizer pH adjusters and soil conditioners into soil as needed by disking, harrowing, tilling or other method approved by the Contracting Officer. Remove debris and stones larger than 19 mm in any dimension remaining on the surface after finish grading. Correct irregularities in finish surfaces to eliminate depressions. Protect finished topsoil areas from damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic.

##### 3.1.1.2 Soil Conditioner Application Rates

Apply soil conditioners at rates as determined by laboratory soil analysis of the soils at the job site.

### 3.1.1.3 Fertilizer Application Rates

Apply fertilizer at rates as determined by laboratory soil analysis of the soils at the job site.

## 3.2 SEEDING

### 3.2.1 Seed Application Seasons and Conditions

Immediately before seeding, restore soil to proper grade. Do not seed when ground is muddy, frozen, snow covered or in an unsatisfactory condition for seeding. If special conditions exist that may warrant a variance in the above seeding dates or conditions, submit a written request to the Contracting Officer stating the special conditions and proposed variance. Apply seed within twenty four hours after seedbed preparation. Sow seed by approved sowing equipment. Sow one-half the seed in one direction, and sow remainder at right angles to the first sowing.

### 3.2.2 Seed Application Method

Seeding method is unspecified but shall be typical to region.

### 3.2.3 Mulching

#### 3.2.3.1 Hay or Straw Mulch

Hay or straw mulch shall be spread uniformly at the rate of 0.75 metric tons per hectare. Mulch shall be spread by hand, blower-type mulch spreader, or other approved method. Mulching shall be started on the windward side of relatively flat areas or on the upper part of steep slopes, and continued uniformly until the area is covered. The mulch shall not be bunched or clumped. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface. All areas installed with seed shall be mulched on the same day as the seeding. Mulch shall be anchored immediately following spreading.

#### 3.2.3.2 Mechanical Anchor

Mechanical anchor shall be a V-type-wheel land packer; a scalloped-disk land packer designed to force mulch into the soil surface; or other suitable equipment.

#### 3.2.3.3 Asphalt Adhesive Tackifier

Asphalt adhesive tackifier shall be sprayed at a rate between 666 to 866 liters per hectare. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface.

#### 3.2.3.4 Non-Asphaltic Tackifier

Hydrophilic colloid shall be applied at the rate recommended by the manufacturer, using hydraulic equipment suitable for thoroughly mixing with water. A uniform mixture shall be applied over the area.

#### 3.2.3.5 Asphalt Adhesive Coated Mulch

Hay or straw mulch may be spread simultaneously with asphalt adhesive applied at a rate between 666 to 866 liters per hectare, using power mulch equipment which shall be equipped with suitable asphalt pump and nozzle.

The adhesive-coated mulch shall be applied evenly over the surface. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface.

#### 3.2.4 Rolling

Immediately after seeding, firm entire area except for slopes in excess of 3 to 1 with a roller not exceeding 134 kg per m for each foot of roller width. If seeding is performed with cultipacker-type seeder or by hydroseeding, rolling may be eliminated.

#### 3.2.5 Erosion Control Material

Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, where indicated or as directed by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.2.6 Watering

Start watering areas seeded as required by temperature and wind conditions. Apply water at a rate sufficient to insure thorough wetting of soil to a depth of 50 mm without run off. During the germination process, seed is to be kept actively growing and not allowed to dry out.

### 3.3 PROTECTION OF TURF AREAS

Immediately after turfing, protect area against traffic and other use.

### 3.4 RESTORATION

Restore to original condition existing turf areas which have been damaged during turf installation operations at the Contractor's expense. Keep clean at all times at least one paved pedestrian access route and one paved vehicular access route to each building. Clean other paving when work in adjacent areas is complete.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 56 13

ABOVEGROUND FUEL STORAGE TANKS

04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2008; AMD 1 2008) National Electrical Code - 2008 Edition

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 674 (2003; Rev thru Apr 2006) Standard for Electric Motors and Generators for Use in Division 1 Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 698 (2006) Industrial Control Equipment for Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 886 (1994; Rev thru Nov 2005) Outlet Boxes and Fittings for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide aboveground gasoline and diesel storage tank systems (ASTs), mechanical, electrical, control and fuel piping systems complete and ready for operation. Fuel piping systems shall include aboveground piping and connections to piping systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Aboveground Storage Tanks (AST); G

Submit shop drawings for each size of AST for approval. Indicate types, sizes, locations, system layout, pipe sizes, location of supports, elevations, equipment mounting, installation details, and other construction details.

Provide drawings and specifications that include the proposed conduit layout and wiring diagrams for equipment covered in this section that requires electrical connections. Indicate conduit

size and material, number and size of wires, location of wiring in classified areas and location of intrinsically safe circuits and conduits.

Provide diagram for the system including a complete bill of material/equipment list.

As applicable, provide control system designs including electrical schematics, panel physical, and field wiring diagrams. Control panels shall include power conditioners.

Provide drawings of reinforced concrete tank foundation slabs. Include conduit stub up locations, and bollard spacing. Provide drawings of structural steel for walkways or pipe trestles where required.

#### SD-03 Equipment Submissions, and Catalog and Product Data; GA

Aboveground Fuel Storage Tanks (AST)G

Fuel Dispensing Systems

Remote Fill Station

Fuel Pumps

Fuel Piping

Instrumentation

#### SD-05 Calculations

Provide calculations for pump selection, pipe sizes, pipe support requirements, atmospheric vent sizing, and emergency vent sizing.

#### SD-06 Testing of Fuel Tanks and Fuel Pumps including instrumentation and Fuel Oil Piping; GA

The contractor shall provide the following: Six copies of each test containing the information described below (items 1-7) in bound letter-size booklets; individual reports shall be provided for the storage tank tests, the piping tests, the system performance tests, the high level alarm test, and the system leak tests. Drawings shall be folded blue lines, with the title block visible. 1) The date the tests were performed. 2) A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications. 3) A copy of measurements taken. 4) The parameters to be verified. 5) The condition specified for the parameter. 6) The inspection results, signed, dated, and certified by the installer. The certification shall state that required procedures were accomplished, that the procedures were conducted in compliance the plans and specifications. 7) A description of adjustments performed.

#### SD-10 Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual; GA

Installation instructions: Include Manufacturer's Instructions

Operation Data: Include installation instructions and exploded assembly views.

Maintenance Data: Include maintenance and inspection data, and replacement part numbers and availability.

Provide (4) copies of Operations and Maintenance manual. One copy shall be attached to tank in a clear PVC weather resistant document tube.

Submit Data Package 3 in accordance with Section 01 78 23 "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA".

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

##### 1.4.1 Installation

Installation shall be in compliance with the latest version of the Petroleum Equipment Institute Publications RP100, RP 200, and RP300, NFPA-30, 30A, and 31 and all manufacturers' current installation instructions.

##### 1.4.2 Design and Construction

Comply with NFPA 30 "Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code" and NFPA 30A "Automotive and Marine Service Station Code" for design and construction, installation, inspection, and testing of fuel dispensing system components and accessories.

##### 1.4.3 Electrical

Comply with NFPA 70 "National Electric Code" for equipment, wiring, and conduit installed under this section.

##### 1.4.4 Label

Provide listing/approval stamp, label, or other marking on equipment made to specified standards.

##### 1.4.5 Welding Materials and Procedures

Conform to ASME Code and applicable regulations.

#### 1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

##### 1.5.1 Manufacturer

Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience and International Fire Code Institute certified in the installation of underground/aboveground storage tank equipment.

##### 1.5.2 Installer

Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five years documented experience.

##### 1.5.3 Workmen

Workmen who have a minimum of two years continuous experience installing this type equipment and who have attended a training seminar put on by the

tank manufacturer in the past two years shall perform installation of equipment and International Fire Code Institute certified in the installation of underground/aboveground storage tank equipment.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Handle and store aboveground storage tanks and containment piping systems, to prevent distortions and other damage that could affect their structural, mechanical, or electrical integrity. Replace damaged items that cannot be restored to original condition. Store items subject to deterioration by exposure to elements, in a well-drained location, protected from weather, and accessible for inspection and handling. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 TANKS

##### 2.1.1 Aboveground Fuel Tanks, Diesel and MOGAS Fuel for Vehicles and Generator Diesel Fuel

- a. General: Provide and install aboveground tank and fuel dispensing system complete with tank, piping, gauges, fuel dispenser and other accessories specified herein. The tank shall have a total volume as noted on drawings.
- b. Design Criteria: The tank system shall be designed and tested in strict accordance with UL subject 142. The UL 142 listing is for above ground tanks for flammable liquids. Numbered brass plaques issued by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. confirming UL subject 142 approval shall be installed on the tank and be clearly visible to inspectors.
- c. Tank Construction: - Internal Steel Tank

(1) Furnish and install a 6,000 gallon aboveground, horizontal, single-wall, steel storage tank 8'0" inches in diameter by 16'0" long. Tank shall be fabricated from mild carbon steel with flat-flanged heads. Tank gauges: head gauge 1/4", shell gauge 1/4". All items included with the tank shall be coated with red primer and white urethane paint. The tank shall be manufactured in conformance with Underwriters Laboratories' UL-142 specifications and so labeled.

The tank shall be fabricated with the threaded connections as indicated and as located on attached drawing. Thread protectors shall be inserted in all threaded openings prior to shipment.

Tanks shall be air tested at the factory but MUST be retested at the jobsite by the installer prior to installation.

Tank shall be fitted with the following options & accessories:

Loose-bolt Manway \_\_\_ inches in diameter with bolted and gasketed lid (emergency vent)  
Support Saddles  
External Ladder  
Pump Platform  
Level Sensing System(s)

Warranty:

Tanks shall be warranted by manufacturer to be free from defects in manufacturing, workmanship and materials. Manufacturer shall repair or replace, at its sole discretion F.O.B. factory, within a period of one year after date of shipment, any item of its manufacture. All other items shall be warranted by their respective manufacturers. Liability hereunder is limited, as stated above, and does not include labor, installation costs, indirect or consequential damages of any kind. Tanks must be returned to the factory and if found to be defective upon examination, will be repaired, replaced or credit will be issued at our option.

(2) Tank shall comply with the normal and emergency venting requirements of NFPA 30.

(3) Tank shall carry a thirty-year written warranty including materials and workmanship.

- d. Tank Appurtenances: The tank manufacturer shall provide the following integral components.
- (1) Saddles: Tank shall have integral seam welded tank saddles in accordance U.L. Standard 142 designed to support the full load of tank and contents. Saddles shall provide for a minimum 152 mm (6") clearance between tank and pad for complete visual inspection. The tank support system shall be anchored to concrete pad to protect from floatation. Saddle anchors shall be as provided by tank manufacturer.
- e. Access Ladders: Tanks shall be equipped with ladders as indicated on the drawings. Ladders shall be of welded steel construction with prime and finish paint of industrial enamel. Ladders shall be designed to conform to OSHA requirements. Steps shall include non-skid tread surfaces, handrails, platforms, and kick plates as required for OSHA compliance.
- f. Venting: Provide properly sized U.L. listed and C.A.R.B. approved emergency and standard vents to satisfy code requirements. Standard vent shall terminate a minimum of 3.66 m above the adjacent ground level.
- g. Grounding: A grounding cable, clamp, and ground rod shall be provided by tank manufacturer and installed by contractor. System shall be electrically grounded in full compliance with N.F.P.A. 78 standards for static electricity build up. Clamp shall be attached to base of vent riser prior to finish painting.
- h. Exterior Finish: The complete tank system shall include a urethane based high gloss white exterior finish. The final coat shall be a clear fuel resistant coating. Color of finish to be selected by Government.
- i. Environmental Protection: All service fittings shall have 305 mm x 305 mm gauge/deflector plates under them on bottom of tank.

## 2.2 TANK ACCESSORIES

### 2.2.1 Accessory Equipment For ASTs - Generator Diesel Fuel

The following accessory equipment shall be provided as part of the pre-engineered tank and coordinated with each tank design: Direct read tank level gage, direct read leak gage, inspection port adapter cap, and tank fill system.

Anti-spill Valves: Where product piping extends below the top of the primary tank, piping shall include shutoff valve and a normally closed safety valve; safety valve shall be an approved anti-siphon valve or an electric solenoid valve.

#### 2.2.1.1 Direct Read Leak Gauge

Tank shall be equipped with a direct reading leak gauge with aluminum housing, calibration assembly, red HDPE plastic indicator tube, float arm assembly. Krueger Sentry Gauge At-A-Glance leak gauge or engineer approved equivalent.

#### 2.2.1.2 Direct Read Level Gauge - High Level Alarm

Tank shall be equipped with a direct reading level gauge with aluminum housing. The level gauge shall have metric face and be readable from ground level. Provide gauge with re-settable built-in high level warning alarm (at 95% capacity). Alarm shall be battery powered, intrinsically safe, and mounted remote from gauge. Morrison Model #918 or engineer approved equivalent.

#### 2.2.1.3 Direct Read Level Gauge - Low Level Alarm

Provide an audibel alarm for low level warning. System shall incorporate an alarm box and single-point level sensor. Alarm box shall be weatherproof, intrinsically safe with a 90 decibel alarm (at 10% capacity). Alarm shall operate on two 9-volt batteries and feature a membrane-type test/cancel button. Morrison Model #918TCP or engineer approved equivalent.

#### 2.2.1.4 Overfill Protection Valve

Provide valve to terminate flow of product when liquid level reaches preset warning level. Morrison Model 9095A or engineer approved equivalent.

#### 2.2.1.5 Remote Fill System

Each tank shall be provided with a fill container designed to minimize and contain fuel spilled when disconnecting the delivery fitting during normal tank filling operations. The interior shall be prime coated and painted with durable white urethane to aid in visual product leak inspection. Total leak containment shall be 57 litre and shall be provided with drain connection and lockable valve. Provide for capability for fuel delivery from outside the wall around the compound. The remote fill station shall be lockable and securable from tampering and sabotage.

#### 2.2.1.6 Product Label Marker

Stainless Steel band clamp with API color-coded plaque for product being stored.

#### 2.2.1.7 Decal/Placard

Provide decal or placard affixed to the tank fill box that gives a detailed, step-by-step tank filling procedure as well as the tank calibration chart. The decal or placard must be readily visible during tank filling operations and must be of a material that does not deteriorate when exposed to weather.

#### 2.2.2 Accessory Equipment For ASTs - Vehicle Diesel Fuel and MOGAS

The following accessory equipment shall be provided as part of the pre-engineered tank and coordinated with each tank design: Direct read tank level gage, direct read leak gage, inspection port adapter cap, and tank fill system

##### 2.2.2.1 Inspection Port Adapter Cap

Tank shall be equipped with a 100 mm adapter and lockable cap for inspection and manual gauging of fuel level. Gauge port shall be accessible from steps or ladder.

##### 2.2.2.2 Line Purging Valve

Carbon steel, stainless ball, with Viton seals.

##### 2.2.2.3 Spill Sump Drain Valve

Tied into suction side of pump. Carbon steel, stainless ball, with Viton seals.

##### 2.2.2.4 Ground Stud

Provide labeled ground stud for connection of static bonding cable

##### 2.2.2.5 Operating Valve

75 mm Stainless steel ball valve.

##### 2.2.2.6 Check Valve

Iron body, Viton seals.

##### 2.2.2.7 Overfill Prevention Valve

Installed in the fill pipe. The valve shall close automatically at 90% of tank capacity. The valve shall incorporate a drop tube extending to within 152 mm of the tank bottom. Valve shall be rated for pressurized fuel delivery. Valve shall include integral vacuum breaker for siphon prevention. Size as shown on drawings.

##### 2.2.2.8 Fuel/Vapor Recovery Piping

Pre-piped tank piping shall be 304L Stainless Steel Schedule 10 belled fitted fittings and pipe connections are ANSI 150# RF Flanged W/ #5 bolts, nuts and stainless washers on both flange sides or Victaulic roll grove couplings.

#### 2.2.2.9 Disconnect Coupling

Stainless steel assembly with dust cap for supply delivery connection. Fitting shall be coordinated with fuel supplier to assure compatibility. Installed fitting shall be at 45 degree angle pointing upward to minimize drips. Fitting shall include 40 mesh stainless steel cone strainer.

#### 2.2.2.10 Product Label Marker

Stainless Steel band clamp with API color-coded plaque for product being stored.

#### 2.2.2.11 Decal/Placard

Provide decal or placard affixed to the tank fill box that gives a detailed, step-by-step tank filling procedure as well as the tank calibration chart. The decal or placard must be readily visible during tank filling operations and must be of a material that does not deteriorate when exposed to weather.

### 2.3 FUEL DISPENSING SYSTEM FOR DIESEL AND MOGAS

The tank shall be provided with tank manufacturer's standard cataloged product designed and UL listed for service in the fuel indicated and subject to the compliance with the following requirements; for each system, provide the following:

#### 2.3.1 Pump

Configuration: Pump & meter/register combination with integral vacuum breaker and vapor return tubing

Performance: Up to 20 GPM'. Minimum dry vacuum - 15" of mercury.

Compatibility: For dispensing low viscosity petroleum fuels diesel, including biodiesel blends up to 20%; kerosene; and gasoline, including standard oxygenated blends. Fuel must meet the applicable ASTM standard. Not for refueling aircraft.

Meter Register: 4-wheel register (up to 999.9 gallons). Knob reset. 7-digit (with tenths) non-resettable accumulative totalizer. Phenolic resin nutating disc metering chamber. Accuracy  $\pm 0.5\%$  at full flow. Adjustable calibration range for different fuel types. Die-cast aluminum housing.

Pump Assembly: Self-priming, rotary vane pump. Cast iron construction for long life. Sintered iron rotor with 8 carbon graphite vanes. Fiber key connection to motor shaft. Key breaks in the event an obstruction impedes the turning of the motor shaft.

Motor & Electrical: 1/3 HP intermittent duty with thermal overload protection. Direct-drive. Explosion-proof. 115VAC 60Hz.

Junction Box: Weatherproof o-ring seal. AC auxiliary line for remote solenoid valve control. External motor switch in separate internal compartment. Die-cast aluminum construction.

Strainer Assembly: Combination strainer and spring-loaded check valve with pressure relief assembly. Cast iron housing.

Anti-Siphon Valve: Integral vacuum breaker in meter discharge. Duckbill design. Copper tubing returns any drips back to tank through fitting in strainer base.

Nozzle Boot: Zinc-plated steel. Protects nozzle from rain and dirt. Accommodates standard automatic and manual nozzles without the need for spout hooks. Easy on/off lever prevents nozzle storage in on position. Nozzle can be padlocked to prevent unauthorized use.

Mounting inlet: 2" NPT male at base of strainer assembly for tank mounting. 1" NPT female suction tube inlet.

Discharge: 1" NPT female at pump. With meter/register assembly, choice of (2) 1" NPT female outlets - top or back. Plug included for unused position.

Finish: Pump and meter painted with blue polyurethane enamel. Meter/register has a black UV-resistant lexan dial face graphic.

Pressure: Working pressure up to 50 psi.

Approvals: ETL & c-ETL Listed (conforming to UL 79, 674, and 1203 and certified to CSA Standard C22.2 No's. 145-M1986, 30-M1986, and 22-M1986). 700R Register: UL Listed

## 2.4 PRODUCT DISPENSERS - PRESSURIZED SUPPLY FOR DIESEL AND MOGAS

### 2.4.1 General

Dispenser:

Includes the following options as standard: 1" piping, j-box J, solenoid valve.

Performance: Up to 22 GPM (83 lpm)\*.

Compatibility: For dispensing low viscosity petroleum fuels - diesel; biodiesel blends up to 20%; gasoline, including oxygenated blends; kerosene; AvGas and jet fuel. Fuel must meet the applicable ASTM standard.

Note: Confirm with fuel supplier on any fluid path metal restrictions before use. If aluminum, zinc, or red metals are not desired, use appropriate option.

Register: Non-computer mechanical register with power reset with interlock. Up to 999.9 gallons per delivery. Non-resettable accumulative totalizer up to 9999999.9. Optional liters measure.

Meter: Reliable micro-accurate 2-piston positive displacement design. Weights & Measures sealable.

Solenoid Valve: 1" (2.5 cm) two-stage valve. Single stage valve.

Electrical: 115VAC, 60 Hz. Optional 230VAC 50/60 Hz operation.

Inlet Connection: 1 1/2." (3.8 cm) NPT. Bottom access hole sized for 1 1/2" emergency valve installation.

Discharge: 1" (2.5 cm) with 3/4" reducing bushing.

Mounting: Four 7/16" (1.1 cm) mounting holes in bottom with optional shelf-mount kit.

Cabinet Construction: All panels are fabricated from galvanized steel for corrosion resistance. Front door includes lock and is removable for service. Outer sides, back, and top are removable for additional service access if required.

Cabinet Finish: Extremely durable powder-coated finish to give outstanding appearance and toughness. Metallic silver sides, top, and back. Blue door with black register decal. Optional black, brown, green, red, silver, yellow, or white doors.

Nozzle Boot and Hook: To fit standard UL interchangeable nozzles. Also to fit Emco Wheaton 4015 and Husky V short spout balance vapor recovery nozzles. Hook extension kits for OPW 11 VF (p/n 892081-001) and Healy 400 (p/n 892080-001) long spout vapor recovery nozzles. Lift-start nozzle hook. Provide nozzle as per owner's requirements.

Hose Hanger: Keeps hose off ground when not in use.

Approximate Dimensions: 30.25"H x 16.75"W x 14"D  
(76.8cm H x 42.5cm W x 35.6cm D)

Pressure: Working pressure up to 50 psi.

Approvals: C-UL-US Listed. Sealable by U.S. Weights & Measures.

Nozzle: Diesel Husky High Flow Model Number 173310  
MOGAS Husky Model Number 159404-04

Hose: Goodyear 1" Fuel Hose, malexmale - compatible with fuel used.

Options:

Shelf-Mount Kit: Carbon steel shelf brackets for mounting dispenser to tank. Black powder coat finish.

Hose Mast: Raises hose to ease hose handling.

External Filter Kit: Installs on discharge.

Liter measure and 230VAC 50/60 Hz operation.

Verify with owner if vapor recovery is required.

#### 2.4.2 Breakaway Coupling

Catlow, Inc., Husky Corp., Richards Industries, coupling separation at 200 pounds maximum pulling force; integral flow preventing seals or valves activated upon coupling separation. U.L. listed and labeled to retain U.L. rating after separation. Husky Model 2200 or equal. Include a 150 mm whip hose at dispenser.

## 2.5 PRE-PIPED TANK FUEL DISTRIBUTION PIPE AND FITTINGS - DIESEL AND MOGAS

### 2.5.1 Accessory Equipment

Ball Valves: Stainless steel two-piece body, stainless steel ball, Teflon seats and stuffing box ring, lever handle and balancing stops, threaded ends with union.

### 2.5.2 Dielectric Connections

Provide dielectric connections at piping connections of dissimilar metals.

## 2.6 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide switches and devices necessary for the tank electrical systems system; wiring, fittings, and components shall be explosion-proof in compliance with applicable requirements of [UL 674](#), [UL 698](#), and [UL 886](#) for Class I, Division 1, Group C and D hazardous locations. Electrical installations shall conform to requirements of [NFPA 70](#).

### 2.6.1 Wiring

All wiring shall be designed and installed in strict accordance with NFPA 70.

### 2.6.2 Tank System

Tank system shall be factory pre-wired and supplied with remote mounted NEMA 7 emergency stop control panel. Panel to be equipped with means of disconnecting all fueling system circuits per NFPA 70 -514.

### 2.6.3 Panel

System shall include branch circuit panel board, pump motor starter, disconnect relays, pump running indicator, panel disconnect, with maintained mushroom head push button.

### 2.6.4 Feed

System shall require only one 230V Single Phase 30 amp feeder from main distribution panel. Provide by others.

### 2.6.5 Enclosure

NEMA 7 explosion-proof.

### 2.6.6 System Connection

Connect to tank with a single explosion proof UL Listed and CSA Approved for Class I, Groups B, C, D, Divisions 1 and 2 direct burial multiple conductor cable. Conductors shall be color coordinated with control panel and tank connections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Excavation

3.1.1 Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling

See Division 31.

3.2 Fuel Tank Installation.

3.2.1 Installation

Install tanks in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, PEI/RP200-92, and applicable fire and environmental codes.

3.2.2 Aboveground Tank Markings

Tank shall be clearly marked on all sides with warning signs: "FLAMMABLE" or "COMBUSTIBLE", "NO SMOKING", tank volume, product identification (Diesel or Mogas), and other signs as required by the applicable codes.

3.2.3 Electrical Work

Perform in accordance with applicable codes and shall be rated for hazardous area as required. Tanks shall be electrically grounded in accordance with NFPA 78.

3.2.4 Inspection

Tank installation shall be inspected and approved using services of the tank supplier or its certified contractor. Submit a comprehensive checklist of quality and safety items critical to the system and verify that the installation has been in accordance with these standards and applicable fire and environmental codes from tank supplier.

3.3 TANK LEAK AND LEVEL GAUGE INSTALLATION

3.3.1 General

Install in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, National Electrical Code NFPA 70, and NFPA 30A.

3.3.2 Electrical

Electrical work shall be rated for hazardous area as required.

3.3.3 Tank Level and Leak Mechanism

Install the tank level mechanism and the interstitial leak mechanism in the proper locations in the fuel tank.

3.4 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

3.4.1 Wiring

Design, provide and install all branch circuit conduit and wiring for equipment installed in this section. Design and install wiring in strict accordance with NFPA 70.

### 3.5 FIELD TESTING

Prior to application of test pressure, remove or valve off piping components which may be damaged by test and install a calibrated test gage in the system. Maintain test pressure for at least one hour on all new piping work. In the event of leakage, locate and repair leak and repeat test. Submit a [field acceptance test](#) report for each new AST system installation and each new piping system installation.

#### 3.5.1 Piping System Test

After tank erection and installation of valves and piping, test piping. Perform hydrostatic test of new fuel piping work at 27 kPa per mm (gage) for one hour. Replace defective material disclosed by pressure test and repeat test until results are satisfactory.

#### 3.5.2 Storage Tank Test

Pressure test tanks at not less than 1.4 kPa per mm (gage) or more than 1.9 kPa per mm (gage) and as recommended by the manufacturer.

#### 3.5.3 Testing Fuel Distribution System

Test fuel distribution system according to NFPA 30. Replace leaking joints and connections with new materials.

#### 3.5.4 Reports

Submit reports of tests and procedures.

### 3.6 COMMISSIONING

Before activating the system perform these steps:

Flush system piping with grade of fuel to be used by owner to remove any debris and foreign matter in piping prior to filling tank for the first time. Service all system filters and screens and dispose of fuel in accordance with EPA and NFPA regulations after flushing.

Open valves to correct position for system operation.

### 3.7 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the AST system, accessories for the AST, and the associated piping system. Instruction shall be given during the a regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. Schedule instruction time with Contracting Officer. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be one-half. Use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction in the field at the equipment or system.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 71 02.00 20

UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION

08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 318M (2008; Errata 2008; Errata 2009) Metric Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

ACI SP-66 (2004) ACI Detailing Manual

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO HB-17 (2002; Errata 2003; Errata 2005) Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges

AASHTO M 198 (2008) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

AEIC CS8 (2000) Extruded Dielectric Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 46 kV

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B 1 (2001; R 2007) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire

ASTM B 3 (2001; R 2007) Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire

ASTM B 496 (2004) Standard Specification for Compact Round Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors

ASTM B 8 (2004) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

ASTM C 139 (2005) Standard Specification for Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch Basins and Manholes

- ASTM C 32 (2009) Standard Specification for Sewer and Manhole Brick (Made from Clay or Shale)
- ASTM C 478M (2009) Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections (Metric)
- ASTM C 857 (2007) Standard Practice for Minimum Structural Design Loading for Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- IEEE C2 (2007; Errata 2006; Errata 2007; INT 44-56 2007; INT 47, 49, 50, 52-56 2008; INT 57, 58, 51, 48 2009) National Electrical Safety Code
- IEEE Std 100 (2000) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
- IEEE Std 386 (2006) Standard for Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Above 600V
- IEEE Std 400.2 (2004) Guide for Field Testing of Shielded Power Cable Systems Using Very Low Frequency (VLF)
- IEEE Std 404 (2006) Extruded and Laminated Dielectric Shielded Cable Joints Rated 2500 V Through 500 000 V
- IEEE Std 48 (2009) Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable Terminations 2.5 kV through 765 kV
- IEEE Std 81 (1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1) Normal Measurements

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

- ICEA S-94-649 (2004) Standard for Concentric Neutral Cable Rated 5 Through 46 KV

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

- NETA ATS (2009) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- NEMA C119.1 (2006) Sealed Insulated Underground Connector Systems Rated 600 Volts

- NEMA RN 1 (2005) Standard for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
- NEMA TC 2 (2003) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit
- NEMA WC 70 (2009) Standard for Non-Shielded Power Cable 2000 V or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy
- NEMA WC 71 (1999) Standard for Nonshielded Cables Rated 2001-5000 Volts for use in the Distribution of Electric Energy
- NEMA TC 9 (2004) Standard for Fittings for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation
- NEMA WC 74 (2006) Standard for 5-46 kV Shielded Power Cable for use in the Transmission and Distribution of Electric Energy

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 70 (2008; AMD 1 2008) National Electrical Code - 2008 Edition

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

- CID A-A-60005 (Basic; Notice 1) Frames, Covers, Gratings, Steps, Sump And Catch Basin, Manhole

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

- UL 1072 (2006; Rev thru Sep 2007) Medium-Voltage Power Cables
- UL 1242 (2006; Rev thru Jul 2007) Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel
- UL 467 (2007) Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment
- UL 486A-486B (2003; Rev thru Apr 2009) Standard for Wire Connectors
- UL 510 (2005; Rev thru Aug 2005) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape
- UL 514A (2004; Rev thru Aug 2007) Standard for Metallic Outlet Boxes
- UL 514B (2004; Rev thru Aug 2007) Standard for Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings

UL 6	(2007) Standard for Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 651	(2005; Rev thru May 2007) Standard for Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL 83	(2008) Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 854	(2004; Rev thru Oct 2007) Service-Entrance Cables

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE Std 100.
- b. In the text of this section, the words conduit and duct are used interchangeably and have the same meaning.
- c. In the text of this section, "medium voltage cable splices," and "medium voltage cable joints" are used interchangeably and have the same meaning.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Precast underground structures

### SD-03 Product Data

Medium voltage cable; G

Medium voltage cable joints; G

Medium voltage cable terminations; G

Live end caps

Precast concrete structures

Sealing Material

Pulling-In Irons

Manhole frames and covers

Handhole frames and covers

### Frames and Covers for Airfield Facilities

Cable supports (racks, arms and insulators)

### Protective Devices and Coordination Study

The study shall be submitted with protective device equipment submittals. No time extension or similar contract modifications will be granted for work arising out of the requirements for this study. Approval of protective devices proposed shall be based on recommendations of this study. The Government shall not be held responsible for any changes to equipment, device ratings, settings, or additional labor for installation of equipment or devices ordered and/or procured prior to approval of the study.

### SD-06 Test Reports

Arc-proofing test for cable fireproofing materials

Medium voltage cable qualification and production tests

Field Acceptance Checks and Tests; G

Arc-proofing test for cable fireproofing tape; G

### Cable Installation Plan and Procedure

Six copies of the information described below in 215.9 by 279.4 mm binders having a minimum of three rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each cable pull. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs, with all data sheets signed and dated by the person supervising the pull.

- a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls numerically identified.
- b. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications. The manufacturer and quantity of lubricant used on pull.
- c. The cable manufacturer and type of cable.
- d. The dates of cable pulls, time of day, and ambient temperature.
- e. The length of cable pull and calculated cable pulling tensions.
- f. The actual cable pulling tensions encountered during pull.

### SD-07 Certificates

Cable splicer/terminator

Cable Installer Qualifications

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

##### 1.4.1 Precast Underground Structures

Submittal required for each type used. Provide calculations and drawings for precast manholes and handholes bearing the seal of a registered professional engineer including:

- a. Material description (i.e., f'c and Fy)
- b. Manufacturer's printed assembly and installation instructions
- c. Design calculations
- d. Reinforcing shop drawings in accordance with **ACI SP-66**
- e. Plans and elevations showing opening and pulling-in iron locations and details

##### 1.4.2 Certificate of Competency for Cable Splicer/Terminator

Certification of the qualification of the cable splicer/terminator shall be submitted, for approval, 30 days before splices or terminations are to be made in medium voltage (5 kV to 35 kV) cables. The certification shall include the training, and experience of the individual on the specific type and classification of cable to be provided under this contract. The certification shall indicate that the individual has had three or more years recent experience splicing and terminating medium voltage cables. The certification shall also list a minimum of three splices/terminations that have been in operation for more than one year. In addition, the individual may be required to perform a dummy or practice splice/termination in the presence of the Contracting Officer, before being approved as a qualified cable splicer. If that additional requirement is imposed, the Contractor shall provide short sections of the approved types of cables along with the approved type of splice/termination kit, and detailed manufacturer's instructions for the cable to be spliced. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require additional proof of competency or to reject the individual and call for certification of an alternate cable splicer.

##### 1.4.3 Cable Installer Qualifications

Provide at least one onsite person in a supervisory position with a documentable level of competency and experience to supervise all cable pulling operations. Provide a resume showing the cable installers' experience in the last three years, including a list of references complete with points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers.

##### 1.4.4 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of **NFPA 70** unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

#### 1.4.5 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

##### 1.4.5.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

##### 1.4.5.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONDUIT, DUCTS, AND FITTINGS

#### 2.1.1 Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 6.

##### 2.1.1.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit, PVC Coated

NEMA RN 1, Type A40, except that hardness shall be nominal 85 Shore A durometer, dielectric strength shall be minimum 15.75 kV per mm at 60 Hz, and tensile strength shall be minimum 25 MPa.

#### 2.1.2 Intermediate Metal Conduit

UL 1242.

##### 2.1.2.1 Intermediate Metal Conduit, PVC Coated

NEMA RN 1, Type A40, except that hardness shall be nominal 85 Shore A durometer, dielectric strength shall be minimum 15.75 kV per mm at 60 Hz, and tensile strength shall be minimum 25 MPa.

#### 2.1.3 Plastic Conduit for Direct Burial

UL 651, Schedule 80 as indicated NEMA TC 2, EPC-80-PVC.

#### 2.1.4 Conduit Sealing Compound

Compounds for sealing ducts and conduit shall have a putty-like consistency workable with the hands at temperatures as low as 2 degrees C shall neither slump at a temperature of 150 degrees C, nor harden materially when exposed

to the air. Compounds shall adhere to clean surfaces of fiber or plastic ducts; metallic conduits or conduit coatings; concrete, masonry, or lead; any cable sheaths, jackets, covers, or insulation materials; and the common metals. Compounds shall form a seal without dissolving, noticeably changing characteristics, or removing any of the ingredients. Compounds shall have no injurious effect upon the hands of workmen or upon materials. Inflatable bladders may be used as an option.

#### 2.1.5 Fittings

##### 2.1.5.1 Metal Fittings

UL 514B.

##### 2.1.5.2 PVC Conduit Fittings

UL 514B, UL 651NEMA TC 3.

##### 2.1.5.3 PVC Duct Fittings

NEMA TC 9.

##### 2.1.5.4 Outlet Boxes for Steel Conduit

Outlet boxes for use with rigid or flexible steel conduit shall be cast-metal cadmium or zinc-coated if of ferrous metal with gasketed closures and shall conform to UL 514A.

#### 2.2 LOW VOLTAGE INSULATED CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

Insulated conductors shall be rated 600 volts and conform to the requirements of NFPA 70, including listing requirements, or in accordance with NEMA WC 70. Wires and cables manufactured more than 24 months prior to date of delivery to the site shall not be accepted. Service entrance conductors shall conform to UL 854, type USE.

##### 2.2.1 Conductor Types

Cable and duct sizes indicated are for copper conductors and THHN/THWN unless otherwise noted. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be stranded copper.

##### 2.2.2 Conductor Material

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, wires in conduit, other than service entrance, shall be 600-volt, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83. Copper conductors shall be annealed copper complying with ASTM B 3 and ASTM B 8.

##### 2.2.3 Jackets

Multiconductor cables shall have an overall PVC outer jacket.

##### 2.2.4 Cable Marking

Insulated conductors shall have the date of manufacture and other identification imprinted on the outer surface of each cable at regular intervals throughout the cable length.

Each cable shall be identified by means of a fiber, laminated plastic, or non-ferrous metal tags, or approved equal, in each manhole, handhole, junction box, and each terminal. Each tag shall contain the following information; cable type, conductor size, circuit number, circuit voltage, cable destination and phase identification.

Conductors shall be color coded. Conductor identification shall be provided within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made. Conductor identification shall be by color-coded insulated conductors, plastic-coated self-sticking printed markers, colored nylon cable ties and plates, heat shrink type sleeves, or colored electrical tape. Control circuit terminations shall be properly identified. Color shall be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals shall be white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each. Color of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems shall be as follows

- a. 380/220 volt, three-phase
  - (1) Phase A - black
  - (2) Phase B - red
  - (3) Phase C - blue

### 2.3 LOW VOLTAGE WIRE CONNECTORS AND TERMINALS

Shall provide a uniform compression over the entire conductor contact surface. Use solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

- a. For use with copper conductors: [UL 486A-486B](#).

### 2.4 LOW VOLTAGE SPLICES

Provide splices in conductors with a compression connector on the conductor and by insulating and waterproofing using one of the following methods which are suitable for continuous submersion in water and comply [NEMA C119.1](#).

#### 2.4.1 Heat Shrinkable Splice

Provide heat shrinkable splice insulation by means of a thermoplastic adhesive sealant material which shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

#### 2.4.2 Cold Shrink Rubber Splice

Provide a cold-shrink rubber splice which consists of EPDM rubber tube which has been factory stretched onto a spiraled core which is removed during splice installation. The installation shall not require heat or flame, or any additional materials such as covering or adhesive. It shall be designed for use with inline compression type connectors, or indoor, outdoor, direct-burial or submerged locations.

### 2.5 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE

Cable (conductor) sizes are designated by American Wire Gauge (AWG) and Thousand Circular Mils (Kcmil). Conductor and conduit sizes indicated are

for copper conductors unless otherwise noted. Insulated conductors shall have the date of manufacture and other identification imprinted on the outer surface of each cable at regular intervals throughout cable length. Wires and cables manufactured more than 24 months prior to date of delivery to the site shall not be accepted. Provide single conductor type cables unless otherwise indicated.

#### 2.5.1 Cable Configuration

Provide Type MV cable, conforming to [NEMA WC 74](#) and [UL 1072](#). Provide cables manufactured for use in duct applications. Cable shall be rated 15 kV with 133 percent insulation level.

#### 2.5.2 Conductor Material

Provide concentric-lay-stranded, Class B compact round conductors. Provide soft drawn copper cables complying with [ASTM B 3](#) and [ASTM B 8](#) for regular concentric and compressed stranding or [ASTM B 496](#) for compact stranding.

#### 2.5.3 Insulation

Provide ethylene-propylene-rubber (EPR) insulation conforming to the requirements of [NEMA WC 71](#) and [AEIC CS8 ICEA S-94-649](#).

#### 2.5.4 Shielding

Cables rated for 2 kV and above shall have a semiconducting conductor shield, a semiconducting insulation shield, and an overall copper tape shield for each phase.

#### 2.5.5 Neutrals

Neutral conductors shall be copper, employing the same insulation and jacket materials as phase conductors, except that a 600-volt insulation rating is acceptable. For high impedance grounded neutral systems, the neutral conductors from the neutral point of the transformer or generator to the connection point at the impedance shall utilize copper conductors, employing the same insulation level and construction as the phase conductors.

#### 2.5.6 Jackets

Provide PVC jackets with a separator that prevents contact when underlying semiconducting insulating shield.

### 2.6 [MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE TERMINATIONS](#)

[IEEE Std 48](#) Class 1; of the molded elastomer, prestretched elastomer, or heat-shrinkable elastomer. Acceptable elastomers are track-resistant silicone rubber or track-resistant ethylene propylene compounds, such as ethylene propylene rubber or ethylene propylene diene monomer. Separable insulated connectors may be used for apparatus terminations, when such apparatus is provided with suitable bushings. Terminations, where required, shall be provided with mounting brackets suitable for the intended installation and with grounding provisions for the cable shielding, metallic sheath, or armor. Terminations shall be provided in a kit, including: skirts, stress control terminator, ground clamp, connectors, lugs, and complete instructions for assembly and installation. Terminations shall be the product of one manufacturer, suitable for the

type, diameter, insulation class and level, and materials of the cable terminated.

#### 2.6.1 Cold-Shrink Type

Terminator shall be a one-piece design, utilizing the manufacturer's latest technology, where high-dielectric constant (capacitive) stress control is integrated within a skirted insulator made of silicone rubber. Termination shall not require heat or flame for installation. Termination kit shall contain all necessary materials (except for the lugs). Termination shall be designed for installation in low or highly contaminated indoor and outdoor locations and shall resist ultraviolet rays and oxidative decomposition.

#### 2.6.2 Heat Shrinkable Type

Terminator shall consist of a uniform cross section heat shrinkable polymeric construction stress relief tubing and environmentally sealed outer covering that is nontracking, resists heavy atmospheric contaminants, ultra violet rays and oxidative decomposition. Provide heat shrinkable sheds or skirts of the same material. Termination shall be designed for installation in low or highly contaminated indoor or outdoor locations.

#### 2.6.3 Separable Insulated Connector Type

**IEEE Std 386**. Provide connector with steel reinforced hook-stick eye, grounding eye, test point, and arc-quenching contact material. Provide connectors of the loadbreak or deadbreak type as indicated, of suitable construction for the application and the type of cable connected, and that include cable shield adaptors. Provide external clamping points and test points.

- a. 200 Ampere loadbreak connector ratings: Voltage: 15 kV, 95 kV BIL. Short time rating: 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes.

### 2.7 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE JOINTS

Provide joints (splices) in accordance with **IEEE Std 404** suitable for the rated voltage, insulation level, insulation type, and construction of the cable. Joints shall be certified by the manufacturer for waterproof, submersible applications. Upon request, supply manufacturer's design qualification test report in accordance with **IEEE Std 404**. Connectors for joint shall be tin-plated electrolytic copper, having ends tapered and having center stops to equalize cable insertion.

#### 2.7.1 Heat-Shrinkable Joint

Consists of a uniform cross-section heat-shrinkable polymeric construction with a linear stress relief system, a high dielectric strength insulating material, and an integrally bonded outer conductor layer for shielding. Replace original cable jacket with a heavy-wall heat-shrinkable sleeve with hot-melt adhesive coating.

#### 2.7.2 Cold-Shrink Rubber-Type Joint

Joint shall be of a cold shrink design that does not require any heat source for its installation. Splice insulation and jacket shall be of a one-piece factory formed cold shrink sleeve made of black EPDM rubber. Splice shall be packaged three splices per kit, including complete

installation instructions.

## 2.8 TAPE

### 2.8.1 Insulating Tape

UL 510, plastic insulating tape, capable of performing in a continuous temperature environment of 80 degrees C.

### 2.8.2 Buried Warning and Identification Tape

Provide detectable tape in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK

### 2.8.3 Fireproofing Tape

Provide tape composed of a flexible conformable unsupported intumescent elastomer. Tape shall be not less than 0.762 mm thick, noncorrosive to cable sheath, self-extinguishing, noncombustible, and shall not deteriorate when subjected to oil, water, gases, salt water, sewage, and fungus.

## 2.9 PULL ROPE

Shall be plastic or flat pull line (bull line) having a minimum tensile strength of 890 N.

## 2.10 GROUNDING AND BONDING

### 2.10.1 Driven Ground Rods

Provide copper-clad steel ground rods conforming to UL 467 not less than 19 mm in diameter by 3.1 m in length. Sectional type rods may be used for rods 20 feet or longer.

### 2.10.2 Grounding Conductors

Stranded-bare copper conductors shall conform to ASTM B 8, Class B, soft-drawn unless otherwise indicated. Solid-bare copper conductors shall conform to ASTM B 1 for sizes No. 8 and smaller. Insulated conductors shall be of the same material as phase conductors and green color-coded, except that conductors shall be rated no more than 600 volts. Aluminum is not acceptable.

## 2.11 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Provide concrete in accordance with Section 03 31 00.00 10 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. In addition, provide concrete for encasement of underground ducts with 20 MPa minimum 28-day compressive strength. Concrete associated with electrical work for other than encasement of underground ducts shall be 30 MPa minimum 28-day compressive strength unless specified otherwise.

## 2.12 UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

Provide precast concrete underground structures or standard type cast-in-place manhole types as indicated, conforming to ASTM C 857 and ASTM C 478M. Top, walls, and bottom shall consist of reinforced concrete. Walls and bottom shall be of monolithic concrete construction. Locate duct entrances and windows near the corners of structures to facilitate cable racking. Covers shall fit the frames without undue play.

Form steel and iron to shape and size with sharp lines and angles. Castings shall be free from warp and blow holes that may impair strength or appearance. Exposed metal shall have a smooth finish and sharp lines and arises. Provide necessary lugs, rabbets, and brackets. Set pulling-in irons and other built-in items in place before depositing concrete. Install a pulling-in iron in the wall opposite each duct line entrance. Cable racks, including rack arms and insulators, shall be adequate to accommodate the cable.

#### 2.12.1 Cast-In-Place Concrete Structures

Concrete shall conform to Section 03 31 00.00 10 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Construct walls on a footing of cast-in-place concrete except that precast concrete base sections may be used for precast concrete manhole risers. Concrete block shall conform to ASTM C 139 and Section 04 20 00, MASONRY.

#### 2.12.2 Precast Concrete Structures, Risers and Tops

In lieu of cast-in-place, Contractors, at their option, may provide precast concrete underground structures subject to the requirements specified below. Precast units shall be the product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of precast concrete products, including precast manholes.

##### 2.12.2.1 General

Precast concrete structures shall have the same accessories and facilities as required for cast-in-place structures. Likewise, precast structures shall have plan area and clear heights not less than those of cast-in-place structures. Concrete materials and methods of construction shall be the same as for cast-in-place concrete construction, as modified herein. Slope in floor may be omitted provided precast sections are poured in reinforced steel forms. Concrete for precast work shall have a 28-day compressive strength of not less than 30 MPa. Structures may be precast to the design and details indicated for cast-in-place construction, precast monolithically and placed as a unit, or structures may be assembled sections, designed and produced by the manufacturer in accordance with the requirements specified. Structures shall be identified with the manufacturer's name embedded in or otherwise permanently attached to an interior wall face.

##### 2.12.2.2 Design for Precast Structures

ACI 318M. In the absence of detailed on-site soil information, design for the following soil parameters/site conditions:

- a. Angle of Internal Friction ( $\phi$ ) = 0.523 rad
- b. Unit Weight of Soil (Dry) = 1760 kg/m<sup>3</sup>, (Saturated)  
= 2080 kg/m<sup>3</sup>
- c. Coefficient of Lateral Earth Pressure ( $K_a$ ) = 0.33
- d. Ground Water Level = 915 mm below ground elevation
- e. Vertical design loads shall include full dead, superimposed dead, and live loads including a 30 percent magnification factor for impact. Live loads shall consider all types and magnitudes of vehicular traffic

to be encountered. The minimum design vertical load shall be for H20 highway loading per [AASHTO HB-17](#).

- f. Horizontal design loads shall include full geostatic and hydrostatic pressures for the soil parameters, water table, and depth of installation to be encountered. Also, horizontal loads imposed by adjacent structure foundations, and horizontal load components of vertical design loads, including impact, shall be considered, along with a pulling-in iron design load of 26,700 N.
- g. Each structural component shall be designed for the load combination and positioning resulting in the maximum shear and moment for that particular component.
- h. Design shall also consider the live loads induced in the handling, installation, and backfilling of the manholes. Provide lifting devices to ensure structural integrity during handling and installation.

#### 2.12.2.3 Construction

Structure top, bottom, and wall shall be of a uniform thickness of not less than 150 mm. Thin-walled knock-out panels for designed or future duct bank entrances shall not be permitted. Quantity, size, and location of duct bank entrance windows shall be as directed, and cast completely open by the precaster. Size of windows shall exceed the nominal duct bank envelope dimensions by at least 305 mm vertically and horizontally to preclude in-field window modifications made necessary by duct bank misalignment. However, the sides of precast windows shall be a minimum of 150 mm from the inside surface of adjacent walls, floors, or ceilings. Form the perimeter of precast window openings to have a keyed or inward flared surface to provide a positive interlock with the mating duct bank envelope. Provide welded wire fabric reinforcing through window openings for in-field cutting and flaring into duct bank envelopes. Provide additional reinforcing steel comprised of at least two No. 4 bars around window openings. Provide drain sumps a minimum of 305 mm in diameter and 100 mm deep for precast structures.

#### 2.12.2.4 Joints

Provide tongue-and-groove joints on mating edges of precast components. Shiplap joints are not allowed. Design joints to firmly interlock adjoining components and to provide waterproof junctions and adequate shear transfer. Seal joints watertight using preformed plastic strip conforming to [AASHTO M 198](#), Type B. Install [sealing material](#) in strict accordance with the sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Provide waterproofing at conduit/duct entrances into structures, and where access frame meets the top slab, provide continuous grout seal.

#### 2.12.3 Manhole Frames and Covers

Provide cast iron frames and covers for manholes conforming to [CID A-A-60005](#). Cast the words "ELECTRIC" in the top face of power and telecommunications manhole covers, respectively.

#### 2.12.4 Handhole Frames and Covers

Frames and covers of steel shall be welded by qualified welders in accordance with standard commercial practice. Steel covers shall be rolled-steel floor plate having an approved antislip surface. Hinges shall

be of stainless steel with bronze hinge pin, 125 by 125 mm by approximately 4.75 mm thick, without screw holes, and shall be for full surface application by fillet welding. Hinges shall have nonremovable pins and five knuckles. The surfaces of plates under hinges shall be true after the removal of raised antislip surface, by grinding or other approved method.

#### 2.12.5 Brick for Manhole Collar

Brick shall be sewer and manhole brick conforming to ASTM C 32, Grade MS.

#### 2.12.6 Composite/Fiberglass Handholes and Covers

Provide handholes and covers of polymer concrete, reinforced with heavy weave fiberglass.

### 2.13 CABLE SUPPORTS (RACKS, ARMS, AND INSULATORS)

The metal portion of racks and arms shall be zinc-coated after fabrication.

#### 2.13.1 Cable Racks

The wall bracket shall be 100 mm by approximately 38 mm by 4.76 mm channel steel, 1220 mm long (minimum) in manholes. Slots for mounting cable rack arms shall be spaced at 200 mm intervals.

#### 2.13.2 Rack Arms

Cable rack arms shall be steel or malleable iron or glass reinforced nylon and shall be of the removable type. Rack arm length shall be a minimum of 200 mm and a maximum of 305 mm.

#### 2.13.3 Insulators

Insulators for metal rack arms shall be dry-process glazed porcelain. Insulators are not required for nylon arms.

### 2.14 CABLE TAGS IN MANHOLES

Provide tags for each power cable located in manholes. The tags shall be polyethylene. Do not provide handwritten letters. The first position on the power cable tag shall denote the voltage. The second through sixth positions on the tag shall identify the circuit. The next to last position shall denote the phase of the circuit and shall include the Greek "phi" symbol. The last position shall denote the cable size. As an example, a tag could have the following designation: "11.5 NAS 1-8(Phase A)500," denoting that the tagged cable is on the 11.5kV system circuit number NAS 1-8, underground, Phase A, sized at 500 kcmil.

#### 2.14.1 Polyethylene Cable Tags

Provide tags of polyethylene that have an average tensile strength of 22.4 MPa; and that are two millimeter thick (minimum), non-corrosive non-conductive; resistive to acids, alkalis, organic solvents, and salt water; and distortion resistant to 77 degrees C. Provide 1.3 mm (minimum) thick black polyethylene tag holder. Provide a one-piece nylon, self-locking tie at each end of the cable tag. Ties shall have a minimum loop tensile strength of 778.75 N. The cable tags shall have black block letters, numbers, and symbols 25 mm high on a yellow background. Letters, numbers, and symbols shall not fall off or change positions regardless of

the cable tags' orientation.

## 2.15 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

### 2.15.1 Arc-Proofing Test for Cable Fireproofing Tape

Manufacturer shall test one sample assembly consisting of a straight lead tube 305 mm long with a 65.5 mm outside diameter, and a 3.175-mm thick wall, and covered with one-half lap layer of arc and fireproofing material per manufacturer's instructions. The arc and fireproofing tape shall withstand extreme temperature of a high-current fault arc 13,000 degrees K for 70 cycles as determined by using an argon directed plasma jet capable of constantly producing and maintaining an arc temperature of 13,000 degrees K. Temperature (13,000 degrees K) of the ignited arc between the cathode and anode shall be obtained from a dc power source of 305 (plus or minus 5) amperes and 20 (plus or minus 1) volts. The arc shall be directed toward the sample assembly accurately positioned 5 (plus or minus 1) millimeters downstream in the plasma from the anode orifice by fixed flow rate of argon gas (0.18 g per second). Each sample assembly shall be tested at three unrelated points. Start time for tests shall be taken from recorded peak current when the specimen is exposed to the full test temperature. Surface heat on the specimen prior to that time shall be minimal. The end point is established when the plasma or conductive arc penetrates the protective tape and strikes the lead tube. Submittals for arc-proofing tape shall indicate that the test has been performed and passed by the manufacturer.

### 2.15.2 Medium Voltage Cable Qualification and Production Tests

Results of AEIC CS8 qualification and production tests as applicable for each type of medium voltage cable.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

Install equipment and devices in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions and with the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 and CALPUC G.O.128 as applicable.

### 3.2 CABLE INSPECTION

Prior to installation, each cable reel shall be inspected for correct storage positions, signs of physical damage, and broken end seals. If end seal is broken, moisture shall be removed from cable prior to installation in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations.

### 3.3 CABLE INSTALLATION PLAN AND PROCEDURE

The Contractor shall obtain from the manufacturer an installation manual or set of instructions which addresses such aspects as cable construction, insulation type, cable diameter, bending radius, cable temperature limits for installation, lubricants, coefficient of friction, conduit cleaning, storage procedures, moisture seals, testing for and purging moisture, maximum allowable pulling tension, and maximum allowable sidewall bearing pressure. The Contractor shall then prepare a checklist of significant requirements which shall be submitted along with the manufacturers instructions in accordance with SUBMITTALS. Cable shall be installed strictly in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations and

the approved installation plan.

Calculations and pulling plan shall include:

- a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls identified in numeric order of expected pulling sequence and direction of cable pull.
- b. List of cable installation equipment.
- c. Lubricant manufacturer's application instructions.
- d. Procedure for resealing cable ends to prevent moisture from entering cable.
- e. Cable pulling tension calculations of all cable pulls.
- f. Cable percentage conduit fill.
- g. Cable sidewall bearing pressure.
- h. Cable minimum bend radius and minimum diameter of pulling wheels used.
- i. Cable jam ratio.
- j. Maximum allowable pulling tension on each different type and size of conductor.
- k. Maximum allowable pulling tension on pulling device.

### 3.4 UNDERGROUND FEEDERS SUPPLYING BUILDINGS

Terminate underground feeders supplying building at a point 1525 mm outside the building and projections thereof, except that conductors shall be continuous to the terminating point indicated. Coordinate connections of the feeders to the service entrance equipment with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Conduit shall be IMC from the supply equipment to a point 1525 mm outside the building and projections thereof. Protect ends of underground conduit with plastic plugs until connections are made.

### 3.5 UNDERGROUND CONDUIT AND DUCT SYSTEMS

#### 3.5.1 Requirements

Depths to top of the conduit shall be in accordance with NFPA 70. Run conduit in straight lines except where a change of direction is necessary. Numbers and sizes of ducts shall be as indicated. Ducts shall have a continuous slope downward toward underground structures and away from buildings, laid with a minimum slope of 100 mm per 30 m. Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high-point may be at a terminal, a manhole, a handhole, or between manholes or handholes. Short-radius manufactured 90-degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable. The minimum manufactured bend radius shall be 450 mm for ducts of less than 80 mm diameter, and 900 mm for ducts 80 mm or greater in diameter. Otherwise, long sweep bends having a minimum radius of 7.6 m shall be used for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically. Both curved and straight sections may be used to form long

sweep bends, but the maximum curve used shall be 30 degrees and manufactured bends shall be used. Ducts shall be provided with end bells whenever duct lines terminate in structures.

### 3.5.2 Treatment

Ducts shall be kept clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Field cuts requiring tapers shall be made with proper tools and match factory tapers. A coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer shall be used whenever an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Ducts shall be stored to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Ducts shall be thoroughly cleaned before being laid. Plastic ducts shall be stored on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

### 3.5.3 Conduit Cleaning

As each conduit run is completed, for conduit sizes 75 mm and larger, draw a flexible testing mandrel approximately 305 mm long with a diameter less than the inside diameter of the conduit through the conduit. After which, draw a stiff bristle brush through until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand and gravel; then immediately install conduit plugs. For conduit sizes less than 75 mm, draw a stiff bristle brush through until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand and gravel; then immediately install conduit plugs.

### 3.5.4 Galvanized Conduit Concrete Penetrations

Galvanized conduits which penetrate concrete (slabs, pavement, and walls) in wet locations shall be PVC coated and shall extend from at least 50 mm within the concrete to the first coupling or fitting outside the concrete (minimum of 150 mm from penetration).

### 3.5.5 Multiple Conduits

Separate multiple conduits by a minimum distance of 65 mm, except that light and power conduits shall be separated from control, signal, and telephone conduits by a minimum distance of 75 mm. Stagger the joints of the conduits by rows (horizontally) and layers (vertically) to strengthen the conduit assembly. Provide plastic duct spacers that interlock vertically and horizontally. Spacer assembly shall consist of base spacers, intermediate spacers, ties, and locking device on top to provide a completely enclosed and locked-in conduit assembly. Install spacers per manufacturer's instructions, but provide a minimum of two spacer assemblies per 3050 mm of conduit assembly.

### 3.5.6 Conduit Plugs and Pull Rope

New conduit indicated as being unused or empty shall be provided with plugs on each end. Plugs shall contain a weep hole or screen to allow water drainage. Provide a plastic pull rope having 915 mm of slack at each end of unused or empty conduits.

### 3.5.7 Conduit and Duct Without Concrete Encasement

Provide not less than 75 mm clearance from the conduit to each side of the trench. Grade bottom of trench smooth; where rock, soft spots, or sharp-edged materials are encountered, excavate the bottom for an

additional 75 mm, fill and tamp level with original bottom with sand or earth free from particles, that would be retained on a 6.25 mm sieve. The first 150 mm layer of backfill cover shall be sand compacted as previously specified. The rest of the excavation shall be backfilled and compacted in 75 to 150 mm layers. Provide color, type and depth of warning tape as specified in Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL.

#### 3.5.7.1 Encasement Under Roads and Structures

Under roads, paved areas, and railroad tracks, install conduits in concrete encasement of rectangular cross-section providing a minimum of 75 mm concrete cover around ducts. Concrete encasement shall extend at least 1525 mm beyond the edges of paved areas and roads.

#### 3.5.8 Connections to Manholes

Duct bank envelopes connecting to underground structures shall be flared to have enlarged cross-section at the manhole entrance to provide additional shear strength. Dimensions of the flared cross-section shall be larger than the corresponding manhole opening dimensions by no less than 300 mm in each direction. Perimeter of the duct bank opening in the underground structure shall be flared toward the inside or keyed to provide a positive interlock between the duct bank and the wall of the structure. Use vibrators when this portion of the encasement is poured to assure a seal between the envelope and the wall of the structure.

### 3.6 CABLE PULLING

Pull cables down grade with the feed-in point at the manhole or buildings of the highest elevation. Use flexible cable feeds to convey cables through manhole opening and into duct runs. Do not exceed the specified cable bending radii when installing cable under any conditions, including turnups into switches, transformers, switchgear, switchboards, and other enclosures. Cable with wire shield shall have a bending radius not less than 12 times the overall diameter of the completed cable. If basket-grip type cable-pulling devices are used to pull cable in place, cut off the section of cable under the grip before splicing and terminating.

#### 3.6.1 Cable Lubricants

Use lubricants that are specifically recommended by the cable manufacturer for assisting in pulling jacketed cables.

### 3.7 CABLES IN UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

Do not install cables utilizing the shortest path between penetrations, but route along those walls providing the longest route and the maximum spare cable lengths. Form cables to closely parallel walls, not to interfere with duct entrances, and support on brackets and cable insulators. Support cable splices in underground structures by racks on each side of the splice. Locate splices to prevent cyclic bending in the spliced sheath. Install cables at middle and bottom of cable racks, leaving top space open for future cables, except as otherwise indicated for existing installations. Provide one spare three-insulator rack arm for each cable rack in each underground structure.

#### 3.7.1 Cable Tag Installation

Install cable tags in each manhole as specified, including each splice.

Tag wire and cable provided by this contract. Install cable tags over the fireproofing, if any, and locate the tags so that they are clearly visible without disturbing any cabling or wiring in the manholes.

### 3.8 CONDUCTORS INSTALLED IN PARALLEL

Conductors shall be grouped such that each conduit of a parallel run contains 1 Phase A conductor, 1 Phase B conductor, 1 Phase C conductor, and 1 neutral conductor.

### 3.9 LOW VOLTAGE CABLE SPLICING AND TERMINATING

Make terminations and splices with materials and methods as indicated or specified herein and as designated by the written instructions of the manufacturer. Do not allow the cables to be moved until after the splicing material has completely set. Make splices in underground distribution systems only in accessible locations such as manholes, handholes, or aboveground termination cabinets.

### 3.10 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE TERMINATIONS

Make terminations in accordance with the written instruction of the termination kit manufacturer.

### 3.11 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE JOINTS

Provide power cable joints (splices) suitable for continuous immersion in water. Make joints only in accessible locations in manholes or handholes by using materials and methods in accordance with the written instructions of the joint kit manufacturer.

#### 3.11.1 Joints in Shielded Cables

Cover the joined area with metallic tape, or material like the original cable shield and connect it to the cable shield on each side of the splice. Provide a bare copper ground connection brought out in a watertight manner and grounded to the manhole grounding loop as part of the splice installation. Ground conductors, connections, and rods shall be as specified elsewhere in this section. Wire shall be trained to the sides of the enclosure to prevent interference with the working area.

### 3.12 CABLE END CAPS

Cable ends shall be sealed at all times with coated heat shrinkable end caps. Cables ends shall be sealed when the cable is delivered to the job site, while the cable is stored and during installation of the cable. The caps shall remain in place until the cable is spliced or terminated. Sealing compounds and tape are not acceptable substitutes for heat shrinkable end caps. Cable which is not sealed in the specified manner at all times will be rejected.

### 3.13 FIREPROOFING OF CABLES IN UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

Fireproof (arc proof) wire and cables which will carry current at 2200 volts or more in underground structures.

#### 3.13.1 Fireproofing Tape

Tightly wrap strips of fireproofing tape around each cable spirally in

half-lapped wrapping. Install tape in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.14 GROUNDING SYSTEMS

Provide grounding system as indicated, in accordance with **NFPA 70** and **IEEE C2**, and as specified herein.

Noncurrent-carrying metallic parts associated with electrical equipment shall have a maximum resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding the following values:

Pad-mounted transformers without protective fences	5 ohms
Ground in manholes	5 ohms
Grounding other metal enclosures of primary voltage electrical and electrically-operated equipment	5 ohms

#### 3.14.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide cone pointed driven ground rods driven full depth plus **150 mm 300 mm** installed to provide an earth ground of the appropriate value for the particular equipment being grounded. If the specified ground resistance is not met, an additional ground rod shall be provided in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70 (placed not less than 6 feet from the first rod). Should the resultant (combined) resistance exceed the specified resistance, measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately.

#### 3.14.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible, by exothermic weld or compression connector.

- a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.
- b. Make compression connections using a hydraulic compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Tools and dies shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. An embossing die code or other standard method shall provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

#### 3.14.3 Grounding Conductors

Provide bare grounding conductors, except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Ground cable sheaths, cable shields, conduit, and equipment with No. 6 AWG. Ground other noncurrent-carrying metal parts and equipment frames of metal-enclosed equipment. Ground metallic frames and covers of handholes and pull boxes with a braided, copper ground strap with equivalent ampacity of No. 6 AWG.

#### 3.14.4 Ground Cable Crossing Expansion Joints

Protect ground cables crossing expansion joints or similar separations in structures and pavements by use of approved devices or methods of installation which provide the necessary slack in the cable across the joint to permit movement. Use stranded or other approved flexible copper cable across such separations.

#### 3.14.5 Manhole Grounding

Loop a 4/0 AWG grounding conductor around the interior perimeter, approximately 305 mm above finished floor. Secure the conductor to the manhole walls at intervals not exceeding 914 mm. Connect the conductor to the manhole grounding electrode with 4/0 AWG conductor. Connect all incoming 4/0 grounding conductors to the ground loop adjacent to the point of entry into the manhole. Bond the ground loop to all cable shields, metal cable racks, and other metal equipment with a minimum 6 AWG conductor.

### 3.15 EXCAVATING, BACKFILLING, AND COMPACTING

Provide in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL.

#### 3.15.1 Reconditioning of Surfaces

##### 3.15.1.1 Unpaved Surfaces

Restore to their original elevation and condition unpaved surfaces disturbed during installation of duct. Preserve sod and topsoil removed during excavation and reinstall after backfilling is completed. Replace sod that is damaged by sod of quality equal to that removed. When the surface is disturbed in a newly seeded area, re-seed the restored surface with the same quantity and formula of seed as that used in the original seeding, and provide topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, or mulching.

### 3.16 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Provide concrete in accordance with Section 03 31 00.00 10 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

#### 3.16.1 Concrete Slabs for Equipment

Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 200 mm thick, reinforced with a 152 mm x 152 mm - MW19 by MW19 (6 by 6 - W2.9 by W2.9) mesh, placed uniformly 100 mm from the top of the slab. Slab shall be placed on a 150 mm thick, well-compacted gravel base. Top of concrete slab shall be approximately 100 mm above finished grade with gradual slope for drainage. Edges above grade shall have 15 mm chamfer. Slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 200 mm beyond the equipment.

Stub up conduits, with bushings, 50 mm into cable wells in the concrete pad. Coordinate dimensions of cable wells with transformer cable training areas.

### 3.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

#### 3.17.1 Performance of [Field Acceptance Checks and Tests](#)

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with [NETA ATS](#).

##### 3.17.1.1 Medium Voltage Cables

Perform tests after installation of cable, splices, and terminators and before terminating to equipment or splicing to existing circuits.

###### a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

- (1) Inspect exposed cable sections for physical damage.
- (2) Verify that cable is supplied and connected in accordance with contract plans and specifications.
- (3) Inspect for proper shield grounding, cable support, and cable termination.
- (4) Verify that cable bends are not less than ICEA or manufacturer's minimum allowable bending radius.
- (5) Inspect for proper fireproofing.
- (6) Visually inspect jacket and insulation condition.
- (7) Inspect for proper phase identification and arrangement.

###### b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform a shield continuity test on each power cable by ohmmeter method. Record ohmic value, resistance values in excess of 10 ohms per 1000 feet of cable must be investigated and justified.

(2) Perform acceptance test on new cables before the new cables are connected to existing cables and placed into service, including terminations and joints. Perform maintenance test on complete cable system after the new cables are connected to existing cables and placed into service, including existing cable, terminations, and joints. Tests shall be very low frequency (VLF) alternating voltage withstand tests in accordance with [IEEE Std 400.2](#). VLF test frequency shall be 0.05 Hz minimum for a duration of 60 minutes using a sinusoidal waveform. Test voltages shall be as follows:

CABLE RATING	AC TEST VOLTAGE for ACCEPTANCE TESTING
15 kV	20kV rms (peak)

CABLE RATING	AC TEST VOLTAGE for MAINTENANCE TESTING
15 kV	16kV rms (peak)

### 3.17.1.2 Grounding System

#### a. Visual and mechanical inspection

Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications

#### b. Electrical tests

Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method in accordance with IEEE Std 81. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable megohmmeter tester in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. The instrument shall be equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test.

### 3.17.2 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, the Contracting Officer shall be given 5 working days advance notice of the dates and times of checking and testing.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 34 71 13.19

VEHICLE BARRIERS  
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2008; Errata 2009) Structural Welding  
Code - Steel

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation; G, AE

Detail drawings containing details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and relationship to other parts of the work including any necessary foundation and clearances for maintenance and operation. Detail drawings shall include a copy of the Department of State certificate of barrier performance.

SD-03 Product Data

Vehicle Barriers

A complete list of equipment, materials, including industrial standards used and how they apply to the applicable component and manufacturer's descriptive data and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Information necessary to document a minimum 1-year successful field operation performance history for each type of vehicle barrier installed.

Spare Parts

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment used, after approval of the detail drawings. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

SD-06 Test Reports

### Field Testing

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests, including component adjustments and demonstration of compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

### SD-07 Certificates

DOD Certified Anti-Ram Vehicle Barriers - K12

DOS Certified Anti-Ram Vehicle Barriers - K12

### 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Vehicle Barriers furnished shall in all respects be identical to the unit tested and certified except for the width of the vehicle barrier, which is as indicated.

### 1.4 NAMEPLATES

Nameplate data shall be permanently attached to each vehicle barrier. The data shall be legibly marked on corrosion-resistant metal plates and shall consist of at least the following:

- a. Manufacturer's name.
- b. Model number.
- c. Serial number.
- d. Date of manufacture.

### 1.5 BARRIER SYSTEM

The Barrier system shall be crated or mounted on skids as necessary to prevent damage from handling. The shipping container(s) shall be of sufficient structural integrity to enable the assembly to be lifted and transported by overhead crane or forklift without failure.

### 1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Components placed in storage shall be protected from the weather, humidity, and temperature variation, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Structural materials shall be stored on sleepers or pallets and shall be protected from rust and objectionable materials such as dirt, grease, or oil.

### 1.7 SPARE PARTS

As applicable, manufacturer's standard recommended spare parts package, with current unit prices and source of supply complete with detailed manuals on parts replacement, shall be provided with each barrier to facilitate 1 year of normal use. Particular consideration shall be given to system components which are not readily available from local or commercial sources and which are critical to the operation of the system.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PASSIVE SURFACE BARRIER

The passive surface barrier shall be a surface mounted assembly of the indicated types that shall present a visible obstacle to approaching vehicles. The height of the barrier shall be a minimum height as indicated as measured from the surface to the top of the passive surface barrier. The passive surface barrier shall be capable of blocking any specified width. The passive surface barrier shall withstand a 6804 kg vehicle traveling at 80 km/hour, with maximum vehicle penetration of 6 m.

#### 2.1.1 Experience

Barrier construction shall be of a proven design. Manufacturer shall have 5 years documented experience with similar vehicle barriers.

#### 2.1.2 System Configuration

Barrier Construction. Barriers shall be a surface assembly.

"Flat-packed" systems shall consist of a prefabricated, joinable, extensible, fillable, multicellular system, comprising high strength construction such as galvanized steel mesh with non-woven polypropylene geotextile lining and appropriate fill material e.g. concrete, sand, etc.

All systems shall present a formidable obstacle to approaching vehicles. Upon vehicle impact, the force shall be absorbed by the passive surface barrier.

#### 2.1.3 Qualification Tests

The barrier system shall have been tested in full scale configuration in accordance with the Department of State Certification Standard Test Method for Vehicle Crash Testing of Perimeter Barriers and Gates, SD-STD-02.01, Revision A, March 2003, rating K12.

### 2.2 FINISH

Surfaces shall be painted in accordance with requirements of Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

### 2.3 CONCRETE

The concrete reinforcements, and accessories shall conform to Section 03 31 00.00 10 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

### 2.4 WELDING

Welding shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

### 2.5 PAVEMENT

Positive surface drainage, away from the vehicle barrier, shall be provided by pavement slope.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 **INSTALLATION**

Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturers instructions and at the direction of the Contracting Officer in the presence of a representative of the manufacturer. Manufacturer's representative shall be experienced in the installation, adjustment, and operation of the **system** provided.

-- End of Section --



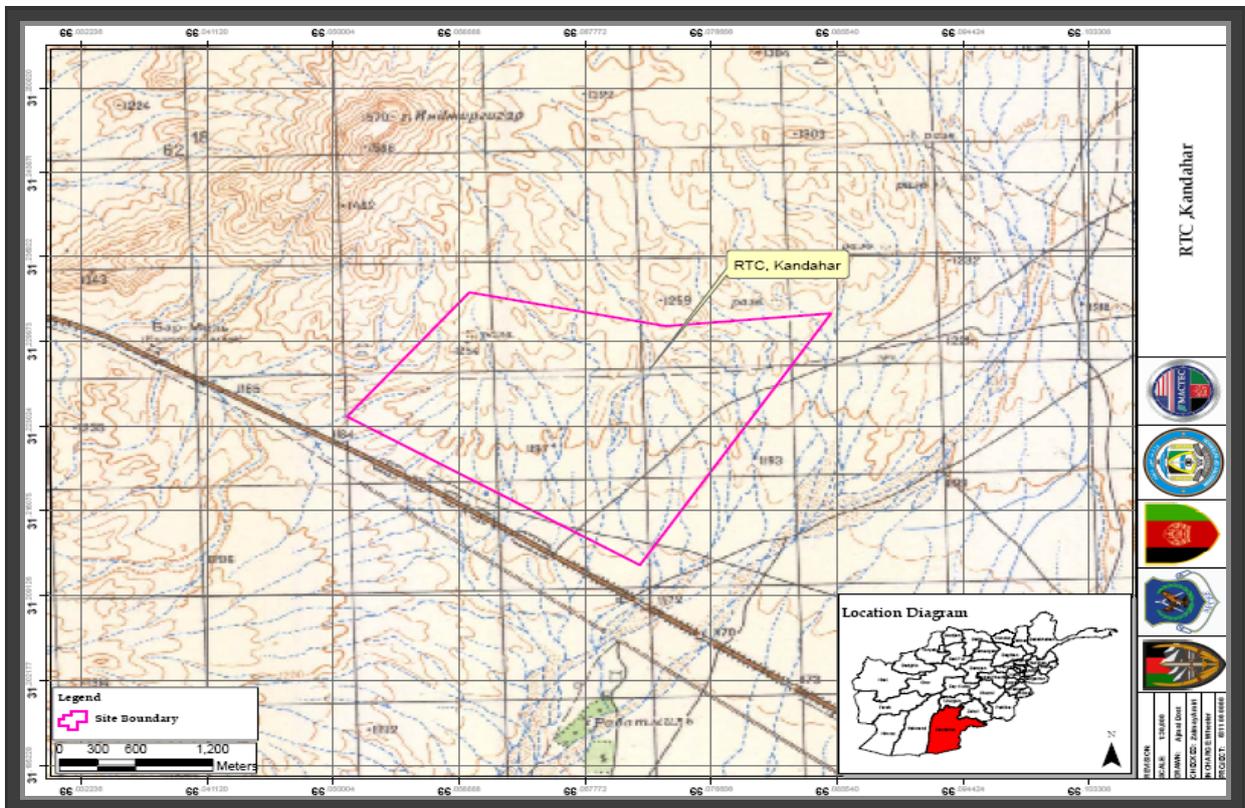
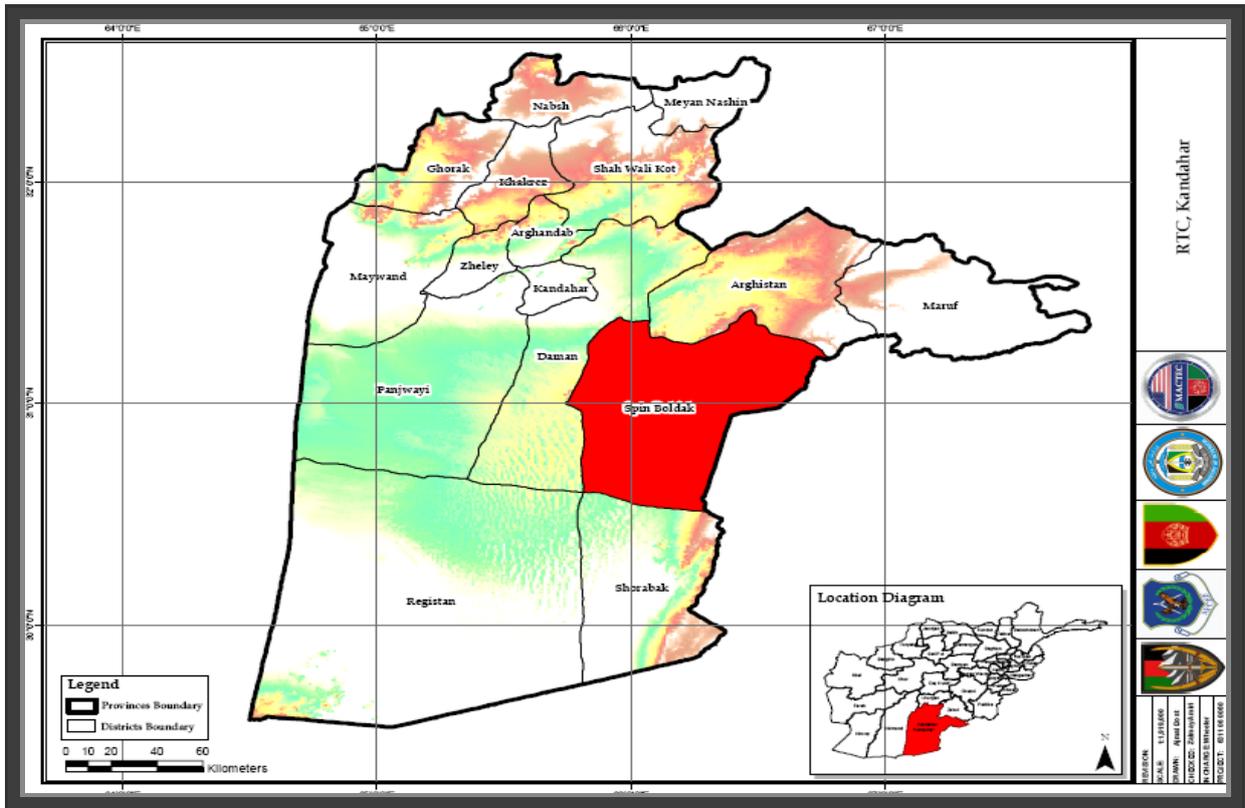
# SITE ASSESSMENT SURVEY

July 2010

## AFGHAN NATIONAL POLICE REGIONAL TRAINING CENTER KANDAHAR, KANDAHAR PROVINCE PROJECT # SOUTH



# SITE ASSESSMENT



## SITE ASSESSMENT

This site assessment report includes recommendations for developing a **new** Regional Training Center.

Ownership: Property is owned by the Ministry of Interior (Mol).

Surrounding land use:

North: Mountains

South: Kandahar-Spin Boldak Main Road

East: GoA Open Land

West: Mountains and a Road

Existing Structures: The proposed site is on Open Land.

Power: There is no City Power or Generator at the site.

Water: No City Water at the site.

Sewage: There is no sewage system at the site.

Road Access: The site is located on Kandahar-Spin Boldak Main Road.

Area Resources:

- Cement, Steel Bar and Gypsum can be mobilized 54km from Kandahar City
- Stone, Gravel and Sand can be mobilized 2km from Inzergi Village
- Crushed Aggregate can be mobilized 22km from Toorkotal
- Construction Machinery is available 54km from Kandahar City
- Medical Clinic is 13,5km from Takhta Pul
- Fuel Point is 13.5km from Takhta Pul
- Skilled and Unskilled Labor 54km from Kandahar City

## SITE ASSESSMENT

This site assessment did not include nonscope items such as subsurface investigation and civil surveying. This Site Assessment Survey Report was produced under the direction of the Project Manager and reviewed by the Project Principal.

Karon B. Gilmore

MACTEC Project Manager

David J. Wheeler

MACTEC Project Principal

### **LIMITATIONS**

The findings and opinions presented are relative to the dates of our site work and should not be relied on to represent conditions at substantially later dates.

The opinions included herein are based on information obtained during the study and on MACTEC's experience. If additional information becomes available that might influence our findings, we request the opportunity to review the information, reassess the potential impacts, and modify the report, if warranted. If this assessment included a review of documents prepared by others, MACTEC has no responsibility for the accuracy of information contained therein.

# SITE ASSESSMENT

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	Site Assessment .....	1
1.1	Regional Training Center @ Kandahar, Kadahar Province .....	1
1.1.1	Introduction .....	1
1.1.2	Existing Conditions .....	1
	Figure 1 - Aerial Site Photo .....	4
	Figure 2 - Site Delineation Coordinates .....	5
	Figure 3 - Land Use of Surrounding Area .....	6
	Figure 4 - Construction Resources.....	7
	Figure 5 - Existing Site Plan .....	9
1.1.3	Site Photograph Direction and Photographs .....	11

## LIST OF APPENDICES

<a href="#"><u>APPENDIX A</u></a>	Site-Specific Official GoA Documents (Pashtu and English)
<a href="#"><u>APPENDIX B</u></a>	Field Reports (Pashtu and English)
<a href="#"><u>APPENDIX C</u></a>	Additional Photos

# SITE ASSESSMENT

**SHEET INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

# 1 SITE ASSESSMENT

## 1.1 REGIONAL TRAINING CENTER KANDAHAR, KANDAHAR PROVINCE

### 1.1.1 INTRODUCTION

MACTEC Engineering and Consulting, Inc. (MACTEC) conducted a site assessment survey on 28 June 2010 of 12.8 Hectares parcel of master planned land specified for the Ministry of Interior (MoI), Afghan National Police, Regional Training Center, Kandahar, Kandahar Province.

### 1.1.2 EXISTING CONDITIONS

The proposed site is located 54km Southwest of Kandahar City, the Provincial Capital of Kandahar, approximately 550km Southeast of Kabul Province and 13.5km North of Takht Pul District. The Land is owned by the Ministry of Interior and there are no known claims or disputes about land ownership. The site's average elevation is 1,200 meters.

The proposed site for Regional Training Center has a total area of 416 Hectares (416,000 sq m). The site is located next to Kandahar-Spin Boldak Main Road and is on Open Land. There are no existing facilities or structures at the site.

These are the Authorized Personnel who determined and selected the proposed site.

1. Hamdullah, Representative of Department of Agriculture
2. Habibul Rahman, Cadastre Officer
3. Haji Mohammad Gharib Shah, Takhta Pul District Governor
4. General Zarifi, RTC Kandahar Commander

The site can be expanded to the North, South, West and East.

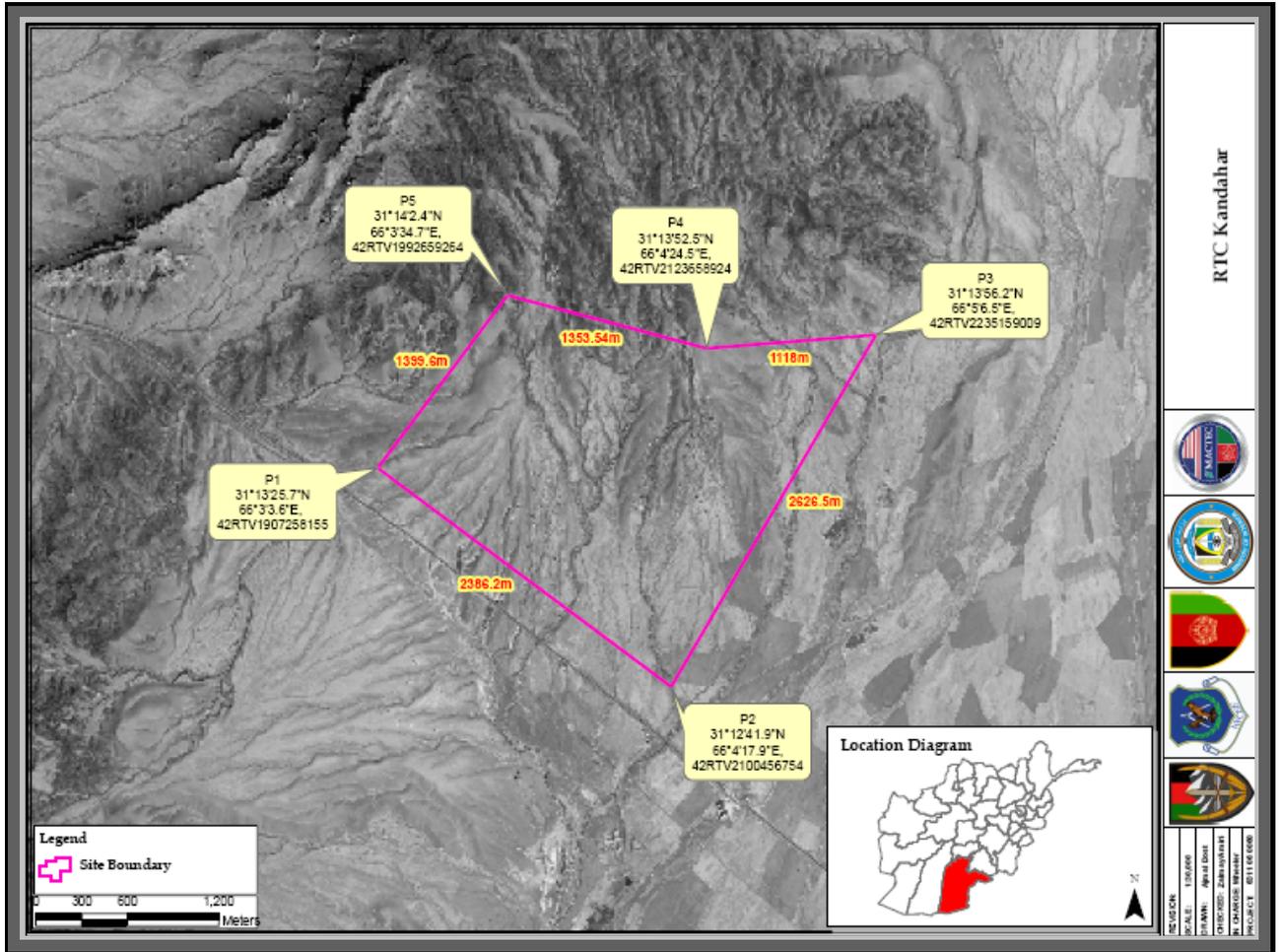
# SITE ASSESSMENT

**SHEET INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**FIGURES  
REGIONAL TRAINING CENTER  
@ KANDAHAR, KANDAHAR PROVINCE**

# SITE ASSESSMENT

Figure 1 - Aerial Site Photo



# SITE ASSESSMENT

Figure 2 - Site Delineation Coordinates

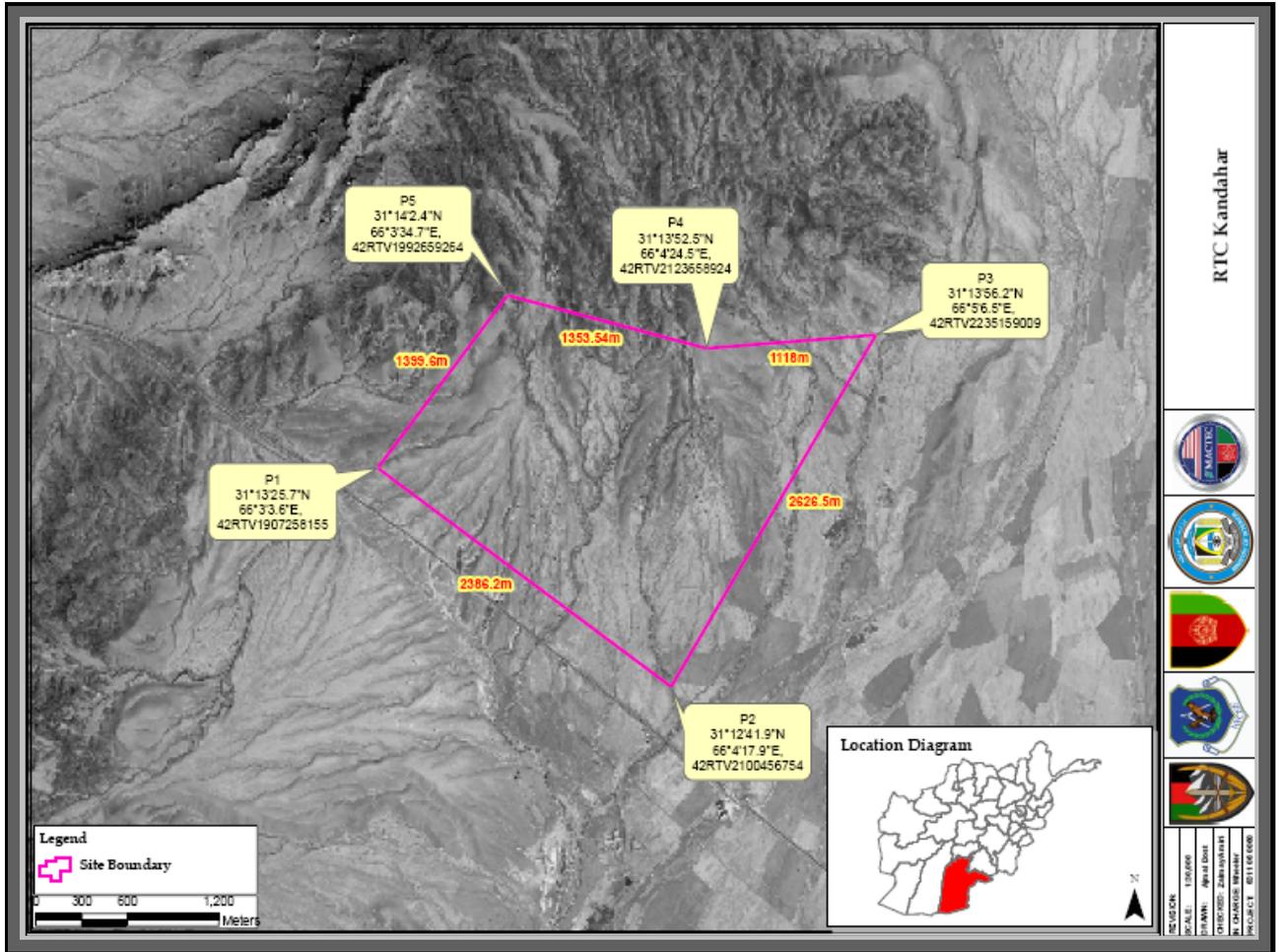
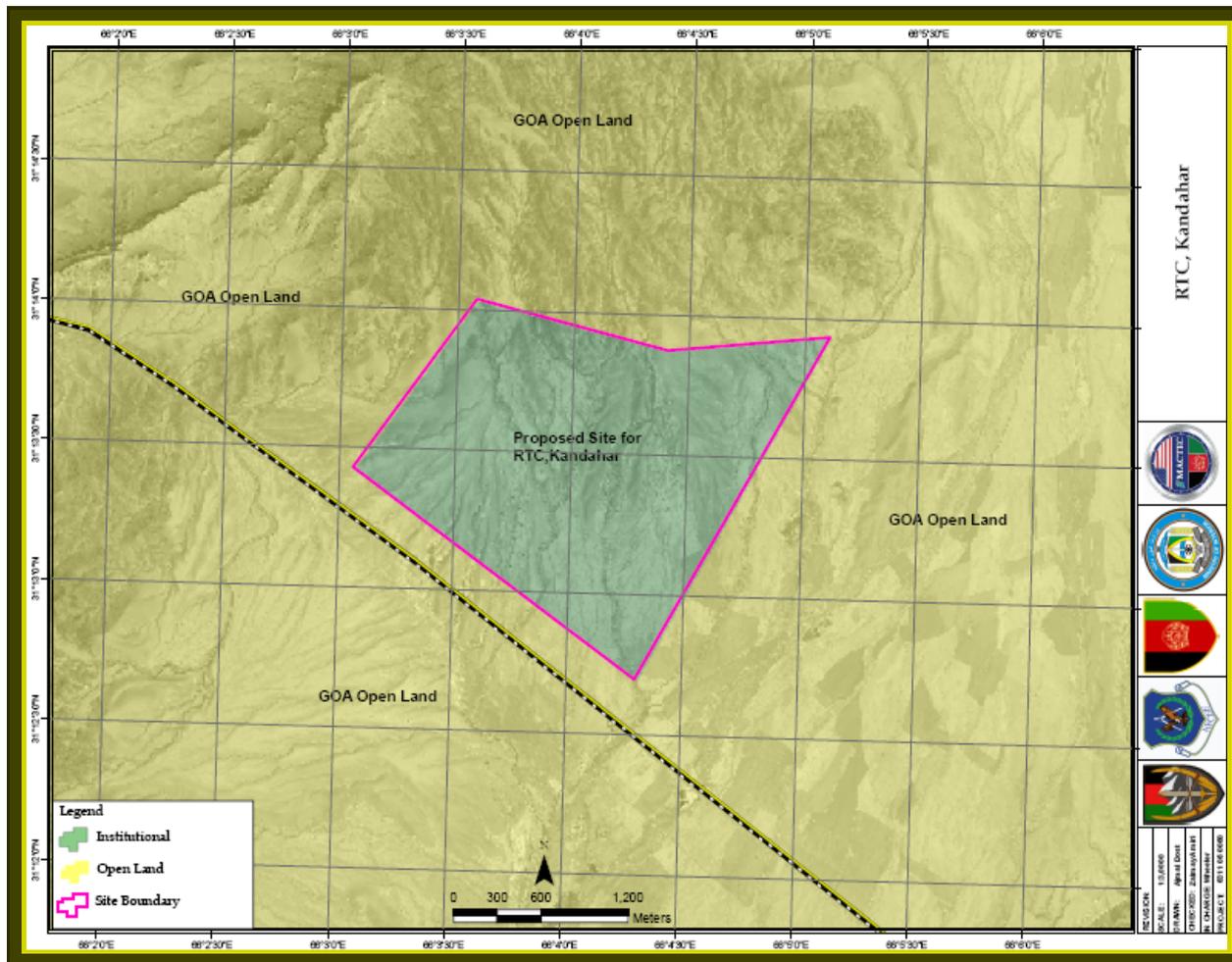


Table 1-1: **Site Delineation Coordinates**

Site Description	Corner Point	Latitude	Longitude	Elevation (m)	MGRS
RTC, Kandahar, Kandahar Province, Afghanistan	1	31° 13' 25.7" North	66° 03' 03.6" East	1,197 m	42RTV1907258155
	2	31° 12' 41.9" North	66° 04' 17.9" East	1,188 m	42RTV2100456754
	3	31° 13' 56.2" North	66° 05' 06.5" East	1,216 m	42RTV2235159009
	4	31° 13' 52.5" North	66° 04' 24.5" East	1,229 m	42RTV2123658924
	5	31° 14' 02.4" North	66° 03' 34.7" East	1,246 m	42RTV1992659264

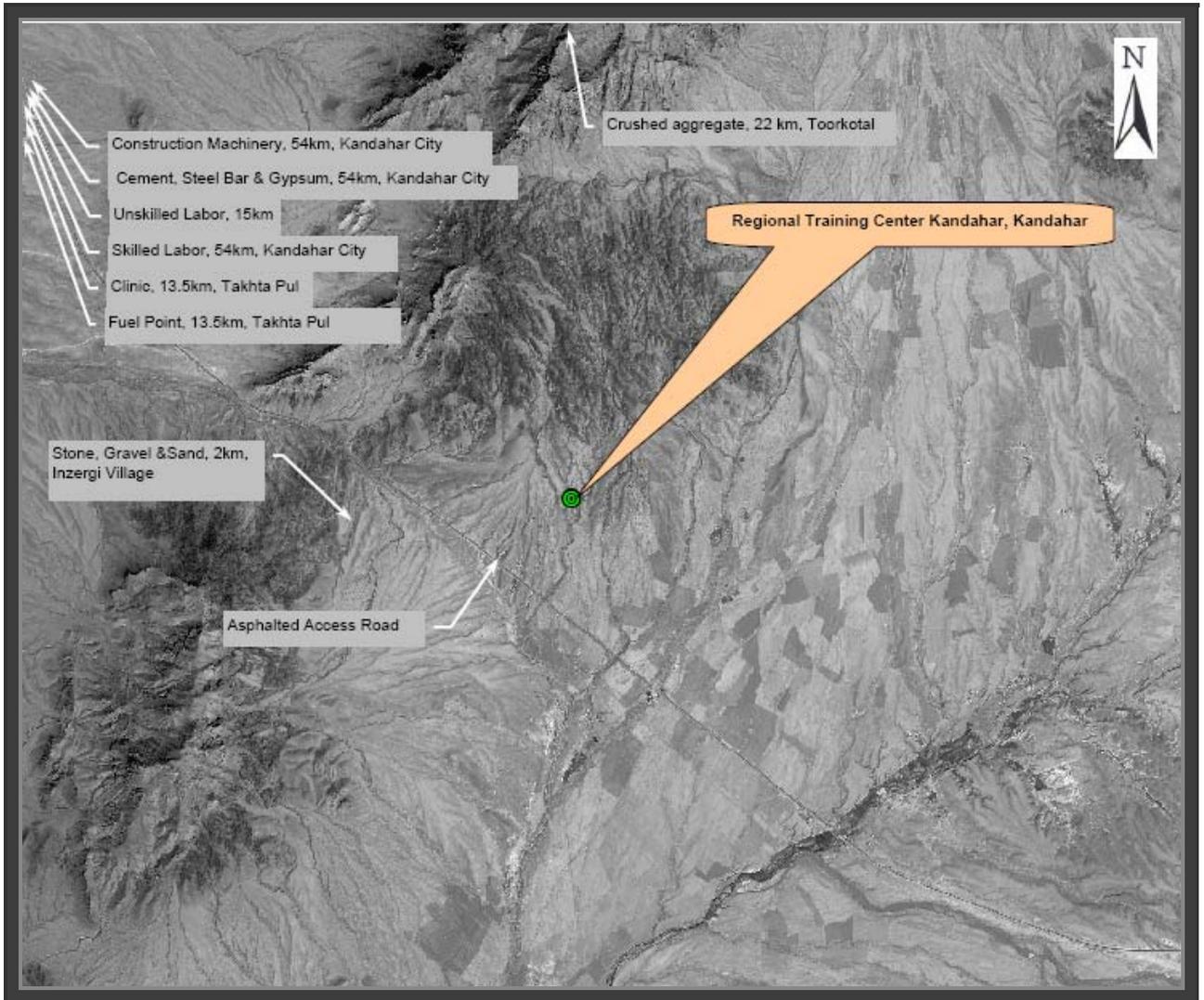
# SITE ASSESSMENT

Figure 3 - Land Use of Surrounding Area



# SITE ASSESSMENT

Figure 4 - Construction Resources

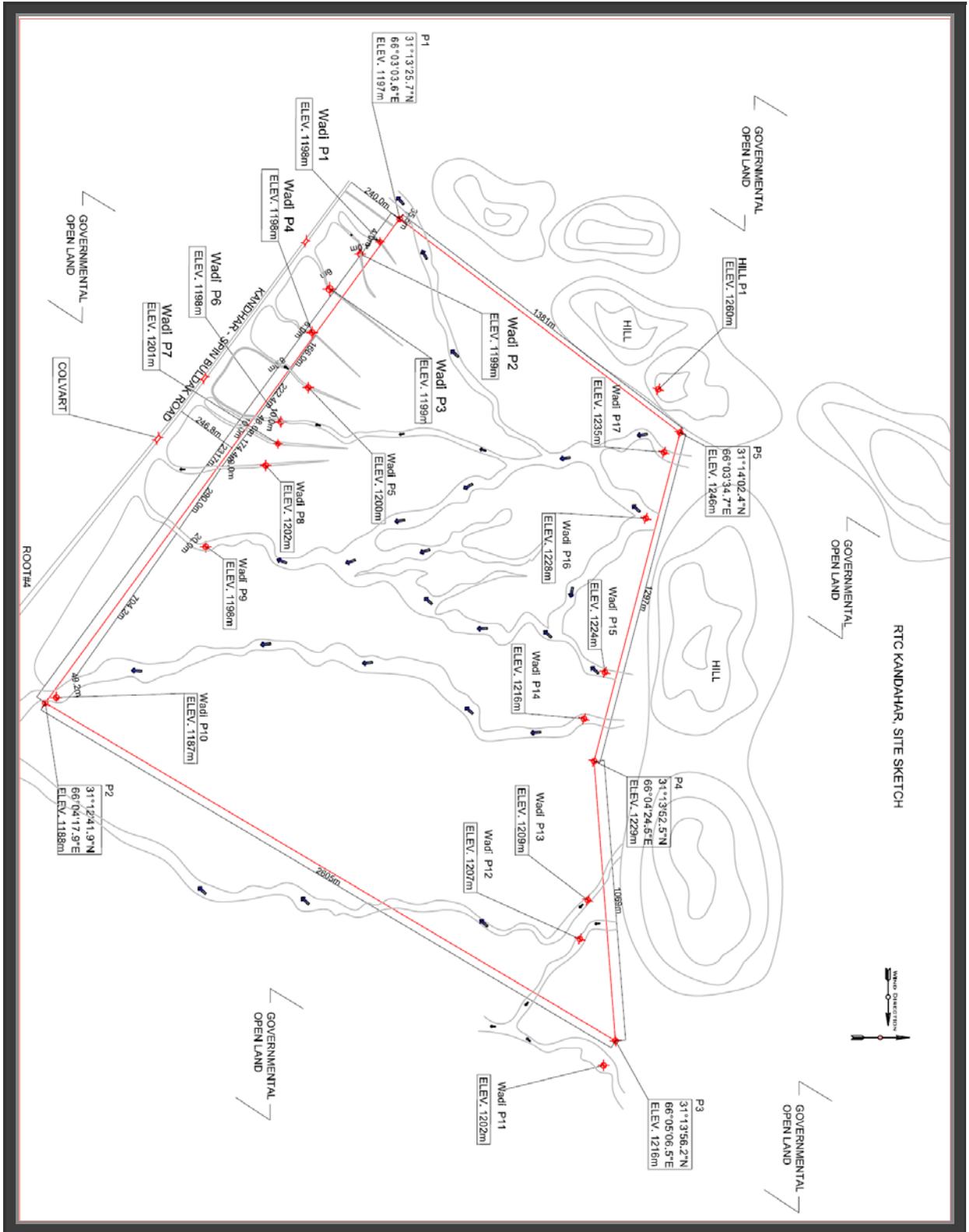


# SITE ASSESSMENT

**SHEET INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

# SITE ASSESSMENT

Figure 5 –SITE SKETCH

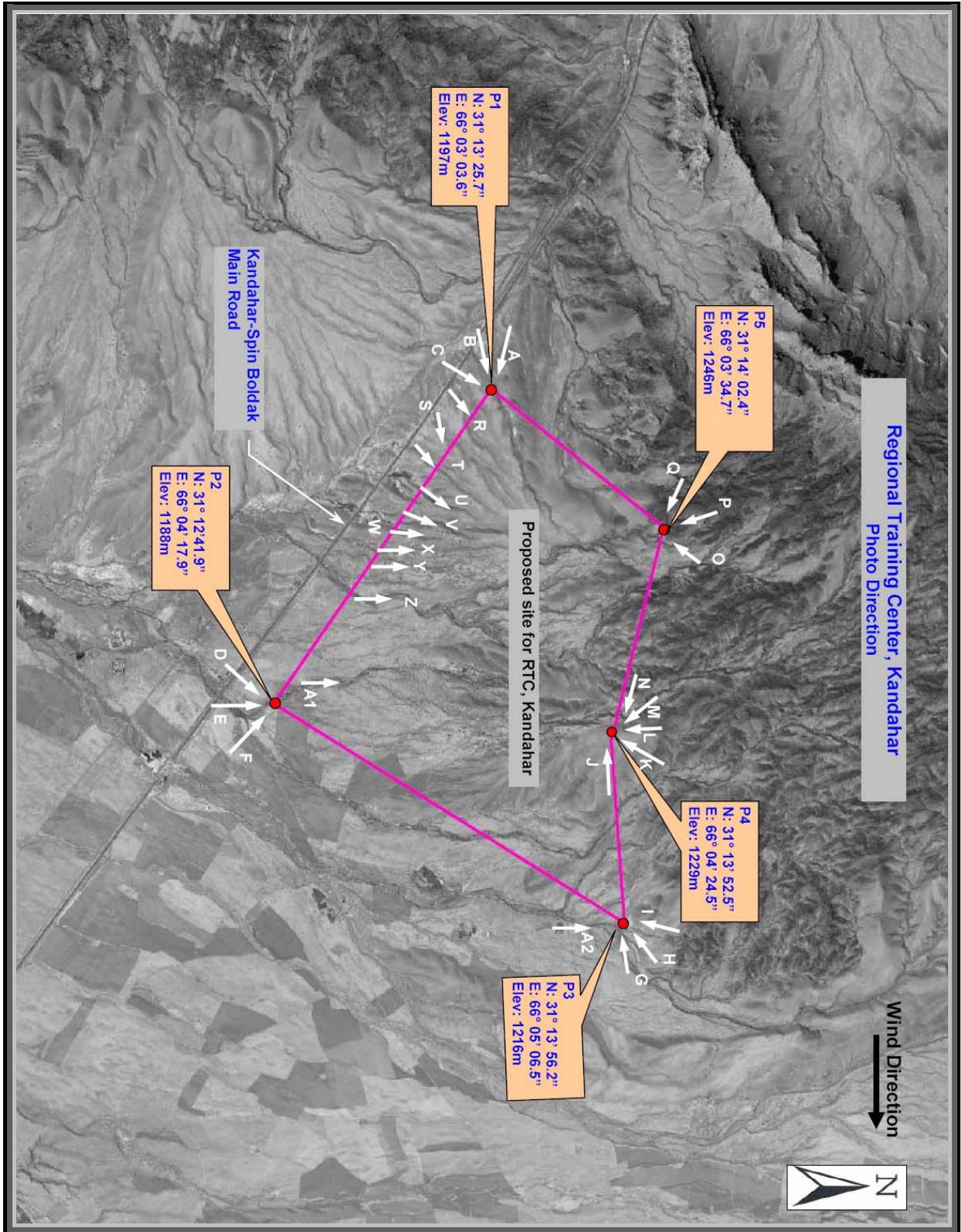


# SITE ASSESSMENT

**SHEET INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

# SITE ASSESSMENT

## 1.1.3 SITE PHOTOGRAPH DIRECTION

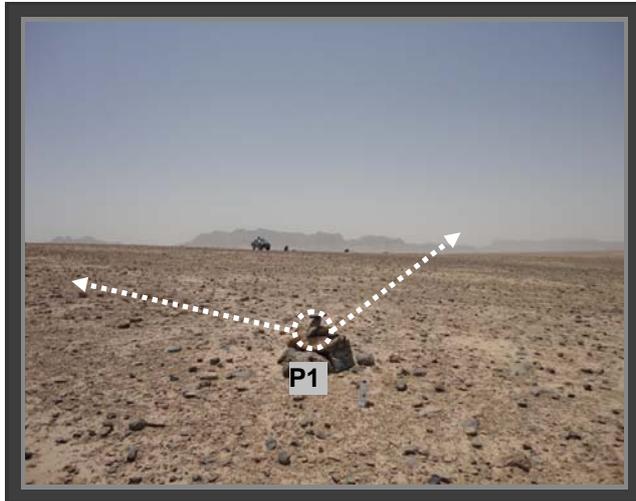


# SITE ASSESSMENT

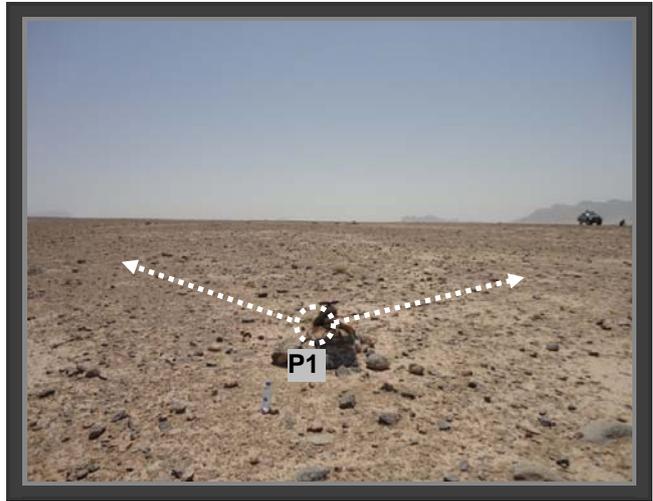
## SITE CORNER POINT LOCATIONS (GPS Coordinates)

Site Corner Point #1- [Elev.1197m; 31° 13' 25.7" North, 066° 03' 03.6" East](#)

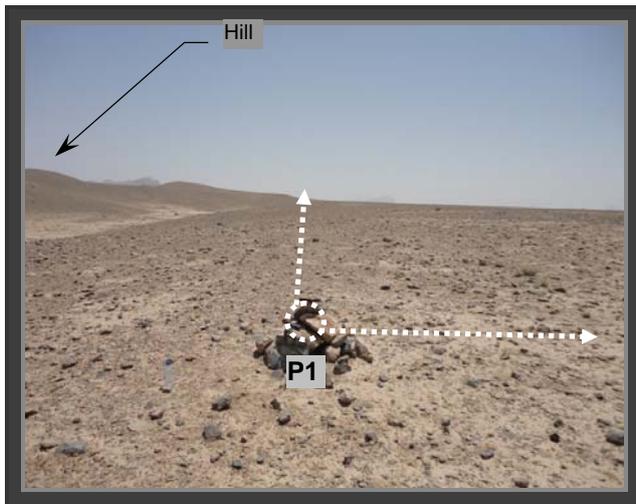
A – to Southeast



B – to Northeast



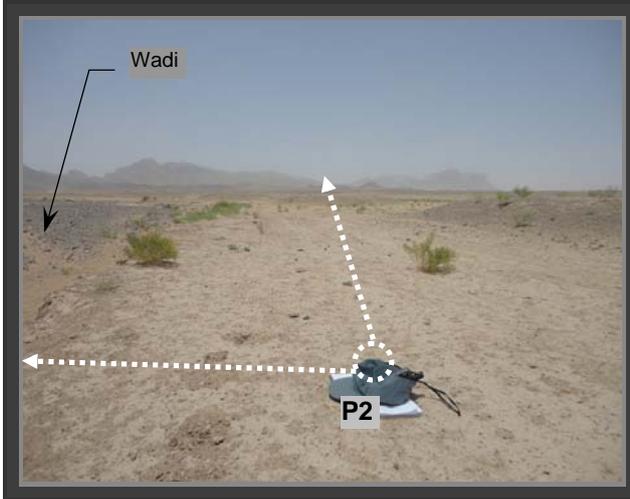
C - to Northeast



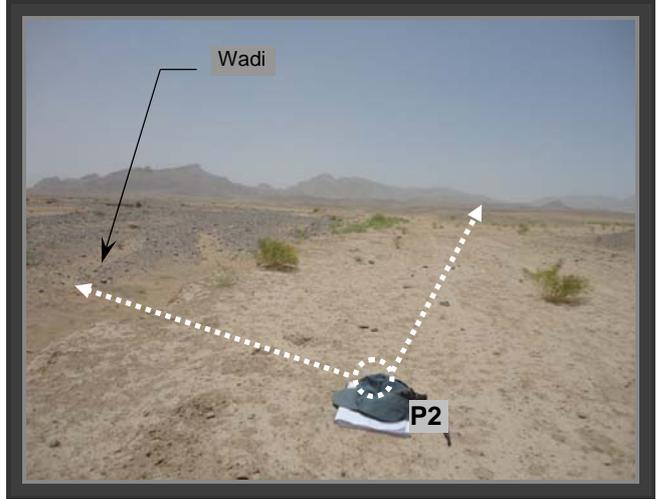
# SITE ASSESSMENT

Site Corner Point #2- [Elev. 1188m; 31° 12' 41.9" North, 066° 04' 17.9" East](#)

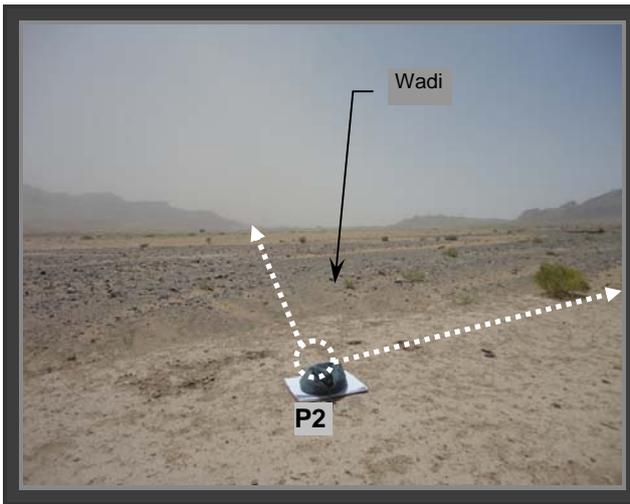
D – to Northeast



E - to North



F - to Northwest

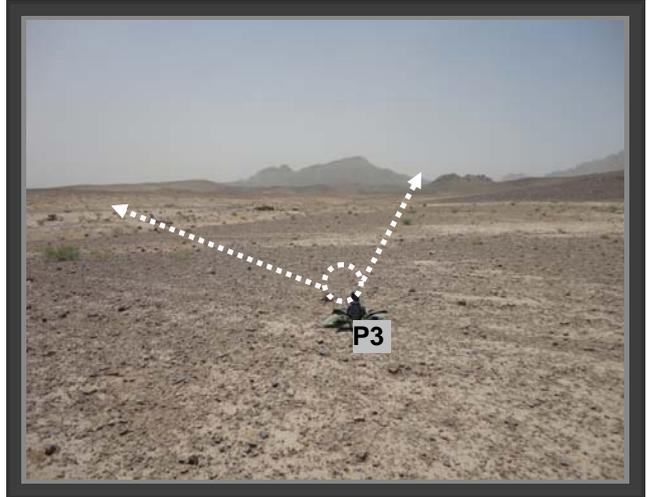
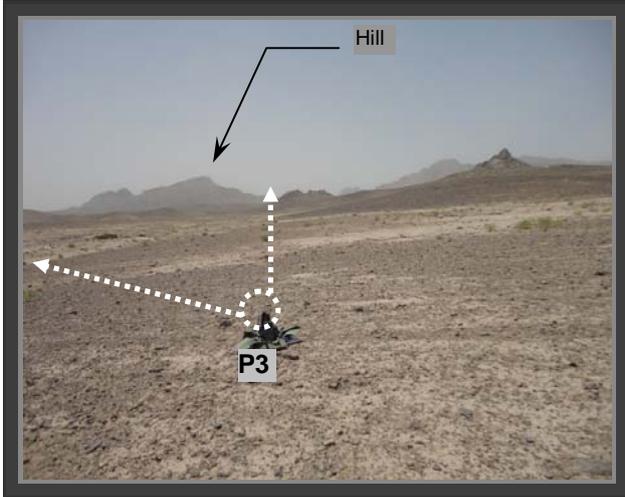


# SITE ASSESSMENT

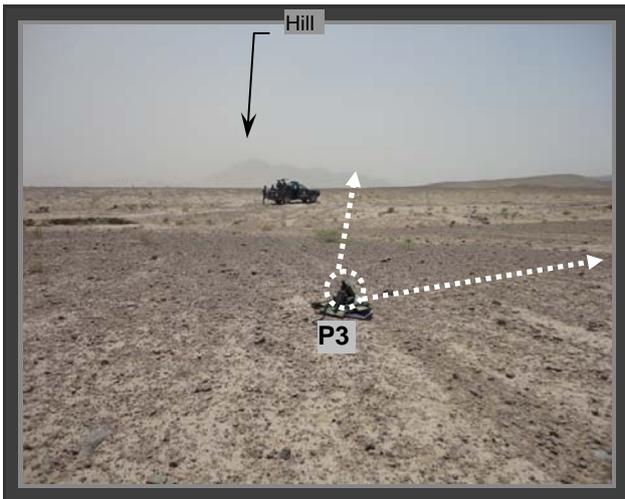
Site Corner Point #3- [Elev. 1216m; 31° 13' 56.2" North, 066° 05' 06.5" East](#)

G – to West

H - to Southwest



I - to South



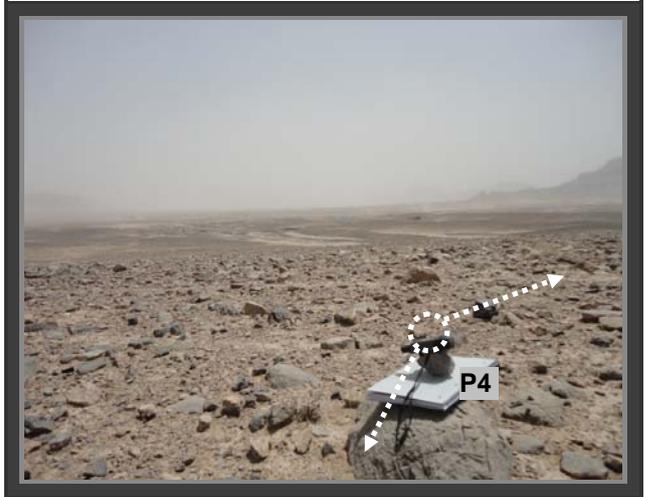
# SITE ASSESSMENT

Site Corner Point #4- [Elev. 1229m; 31° 13' 52.5" North, 066° 04' 24.5" East](#)

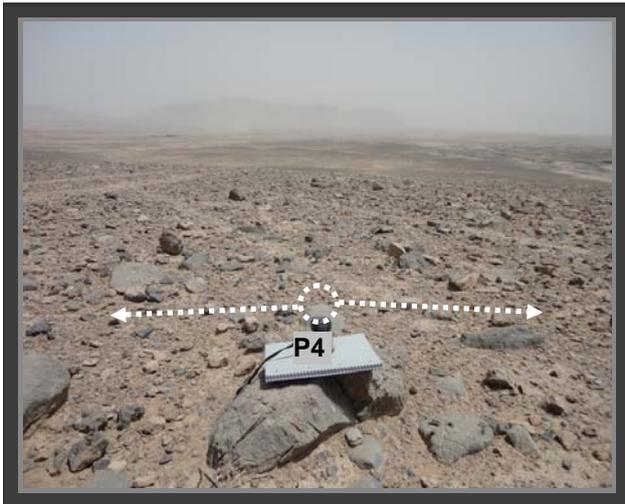
J- to west



K - to Southwest



L - to South

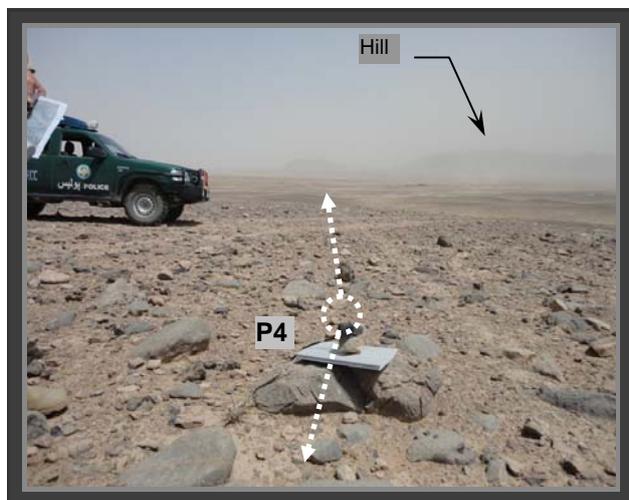


M - to Southeast



## SITE ASSESSMENT

N- to East

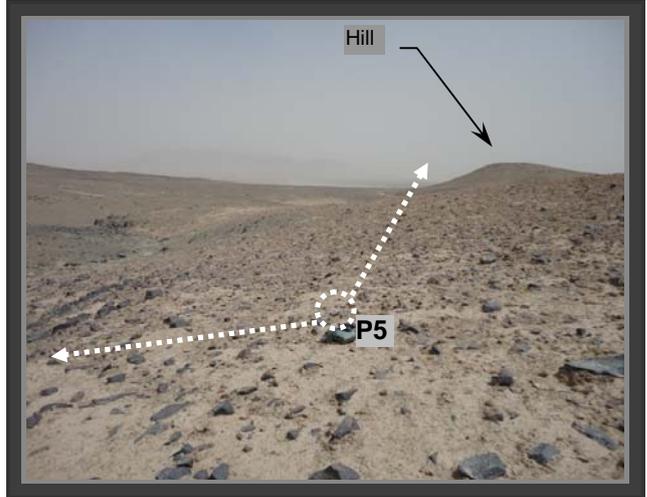
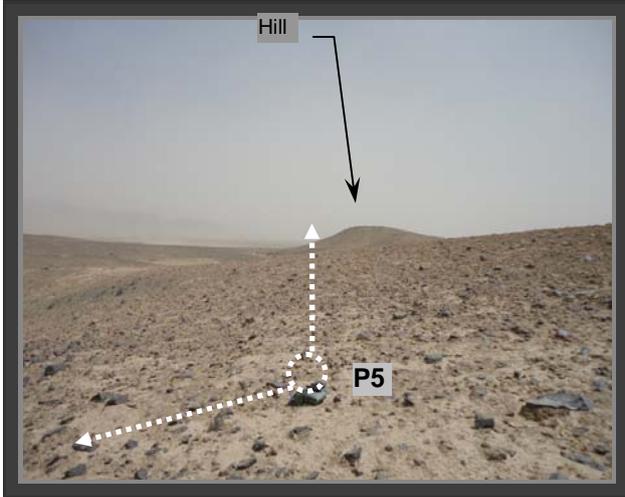


# SITE ASSESSMENT

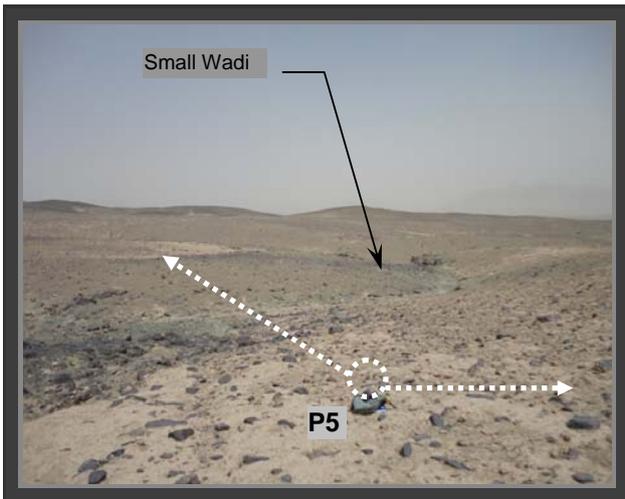
Site Corner Point #5- [Elev. 1246m; 31° 14' 02.4" North, 066° 03' 34.7" East](#)

O – to Southwest

P- to Southeast



Q- to Southeast



# SITE ASSESSMENT

**SHEET INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**APPENDIX A**  
**Site-Specific Official GoA Documents (Pashtu and English)**



٦٣٢  
- ١٣٨٩ / ٣ / ٣١ -

وزارت امور داخله دولت اسلامی افغانستان  
معینیت امور اداری و تامینات  
ریاست تسهیلات  
نمایندگی دفتر مکتیک

بقومندانى محترم زون (404) میوند!

دفتر مکتیک در نظر دارد تا تسهیلات مربوط پولیس را سروی نماید بناءبخطر سروی تسهیلات

ذیل!

1 - مرکز تربیوی پولیس زون کندهار نزدیک میدان هوایی کندهار به اندازه (2000 در 2000)

متر یعنی (2000) جریب زمین.

محترم انجنیر محمد نواز نماینده بخش پولیس دفتر مکتیک با تیم تخنیکى اعزام گردیدند تا

تسهیلات فوق الذکر را سروی نمایند تسهیلات لازم کاری را برای شان فراهم سازید.

با احترام

مل پاموال سید جان (اخگر)

رئیس تسهیلات

# SITE ASSESSMENT

Interior Ministry of Islamic Republic of Afghanistan  
Sustaining and Administrative Deputy Ministerial  
Facility Department  
MACTEC Inc.

Letter No: 63

Date: 31/3/1389

The Uniform Police Commander  
Maiwand Zone 404 Headquarters  
Kandahar Province  
Afghanistan

## LETTER OF INTRODUCTION FOR TECHNICAL TEAM AND MOI REPRESENTATIVE

To The Respected Maiwand Zone 404 Commander:

The Engineering section of MACTEC Engineering and Consulting Inc. will conduct a survey and evaluation of project at the following province listed below:

PROJECT	FACILITY TYPE	PROVINCE/ DISTRICT
Police Project	Regional Training Center	Kandahar, Kandahar Province

The surveys will be conducted by a Technical Team from MACTEC Engineering and Consulting Inc. in cooperation with the representative of the Ministry of Interior, Facilities Department, and Engineer Mohammad Nawaz. The team will survey UP Facilities for land availability, assessment and other related work to support projects in rebuilding Afghanistan.

Your support is highly appreciated for the success of this project. We are requesting your support to provide information, convoys and security if deemed necessary for our team.

Sincerely,  
Major General Sayed Jan (Akhgar)  
Director of Facility Department  
(Signed)

SITE ASSESSMENT

وزارت امور داخله  
 موقت امور امنیتی  
 ریاست ع. امور پولیس  
 قوما ندانی زون ۴.۴ میوند  
 مدیریت حفظ و مراقبت

۱۰ ابر ۱۹۶۳

۲۱۵  
 ۱۹۶۳

برای حکم تشریحات  
 (۶۴) فایده دفتري ملک نما نکند مسود  
 بچوب صادره ۱۳/۱۹/۱۳۶۳ اعزامی مرکز که جهت شروع زمین حول  
 حکم اینجند نو از باقیم تخنگی اعزامی مرکز که جهت شروع زمین حول  
 میدان هوایی طبق پلان منقطع اعمار تأسیسات مرکز ترسیبی پولیس  
 زون ساحوی جنوب غرب توفیق گردیده بعد در قفاهم و قفاهم با  
 مسئولین بخش کری مختلف زمین ولا جلکات دربر و در وقت تدارک  
 زمین مطلوبه کشی و تلاش حکمتگی تا پذیر خوشی را مخرج داده  
 که قوما ندانی زون ۴.۴ میوند رد زحمت و کوشش آن ابراز  
 قدر دانی و امتنان نموده و عملی تسویق بیشتر آبهها را به یک  
 ماه معاش بخشى مفتخر خواهد نمود علاوه تا وظایف هکت صوفی  
 ختم و سیلنا دوباره ۲ مرکز معرفی است لعداد (۳) ورق گزار  
 پیرامون موضوع هم مکتوب هذا عرض اهرت بعدی ۲ زن را  
 در حال است با احترام

قوما ندانی زون ۴.۴ میوند  
 با سول محمد رفیق (حضری)

## SITE ASSESSMENT

Ministry of Interior  
Security Deputy Ministerial  
General Department of Police  
Maiwand 404 Zone Headquarters  
Preservation and Controlling Directorate

Letter No: 215/193

Date: 10/4/1389

### NOTICE OF COMPLETED SITE SURVEY

#### The Respected Facility Department:

This letter is in response to the Letter Number: 64, dated: 31/3/1389 provided by MACTEC Inc and Facility Department, our notice of survey completion below states that:

The Technical Team of MACTEC Engineering and Consulting Inc. and representative of the MoI has reported the completion of site surveys, evaluation of the sites of the District Project and completed site sketch for the Police Project listed below:

PROJECT	FACILITY TYPE	PROVINCE/ DISTRICT
Police Project	Regional Training Center	Kandahar, Kandahar Province

The site sketch is attached along with this letter for future reference for the Ministry of Interior through its representative.

The Technical Team and the support group returned to their respective office and duty stations after the completion of the survey work.

Sincerely,  
Brigadier General Mohammad Shafiq (Fazli)  
Maiwand 404 Zone Commander  
(Signed)

SITE ASSESSMENT

د ملکیت تصدیق پاتیه

افغانستان

د تختہ بر ولسوالۍ د پنجگړي ناحیه

د دی ملکیت د تصدیق پاتیه چی په ۱۳۸۹ ل. ۱۰ / ۲۰ / ۸۹ ... تاریخ اجرا شوی ده، لاسلیک کوونکي دا تصدیق کوی چی:

۱. دا ځمکه او د دی ځمکی د څښتننوب حقوقی اسناد دا روښانوی چی:

ا. دا ځمکه شخصی نه ده.

ب. دا ځمکه د افغانستان اسلامی حکومت د کورنیو چارو وزارت په ولکه کی ده.

۲. د دی ځمکی څښتننوب کی څه شخړه نشته.

۳. د دی تصدیق پاتی لاسلیک کوونکي د افغانستان د اسلامی حکومت د کورنیو چارو وزارت له خوا پوره واک لری چه د دی ځمکی څښتننوب چه د افغانستان اسلامی حکومت ده تصدیق کوی.

د ملکیت څیرنه، د ملکیت نقشه او اضافی اسناد.

د کار محل: د تختہ بر ولسوالۍ

نوم: حاجی فضل محمد رجبی  
د تختہ بر ولسوال

شاهدان دا تصدیق کوی چی لاسلیک کوونکي د دی تصدیق نامه د افغانستان اسلامی حکومت له خوا په پوره توگه واک لری.

شاهد: ..... شاهد: .....

Handwritten signatures and official stamps, including a circular stamp from the District Office of Panjgur and a signature of Hajji Faizullah Razi. The text includes names like 'Haji Faizullah Razi' and 'Haji Faizullah Razi'.

## SITE ASSESSMENT

ANNEX C (TAB A)  
REAL ESTATE FRAGO 09-265

### OWNERSHIP CERTIFICATE

Afghanistan

District of Takhta Pul

Upon execution of this Ownership Certificate, dated 8/4/1389, the undersigned hereby acknowledges and certifies:

- (1) That the land (together with any and all appurtenances), described below is:
  - (a) Not owned by a private individual
  - (b) Owned by the Ministry of Interior, Government of Afghanistan
- (2) That the ownership of the said land is not in dispute
- (3) That the undersigned has authority to sign this certificate on behalf of the Government of Afghanistan, Ministry of Interior, and is duly authorized and has authority to confirm and verify Government land ownership.

Property Description, together with attached Exhibit "A" (map, additional documentation):

Gharib Shah  
Takhta Pul District Governor  
(Signed and Stamped)

Sworn to and subscribed before the listed witnesses, who certify that the person who has signed this Ownership Certificate is authorized to act and sign on behalf of the named Government agency, on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2010.

**Witness:**

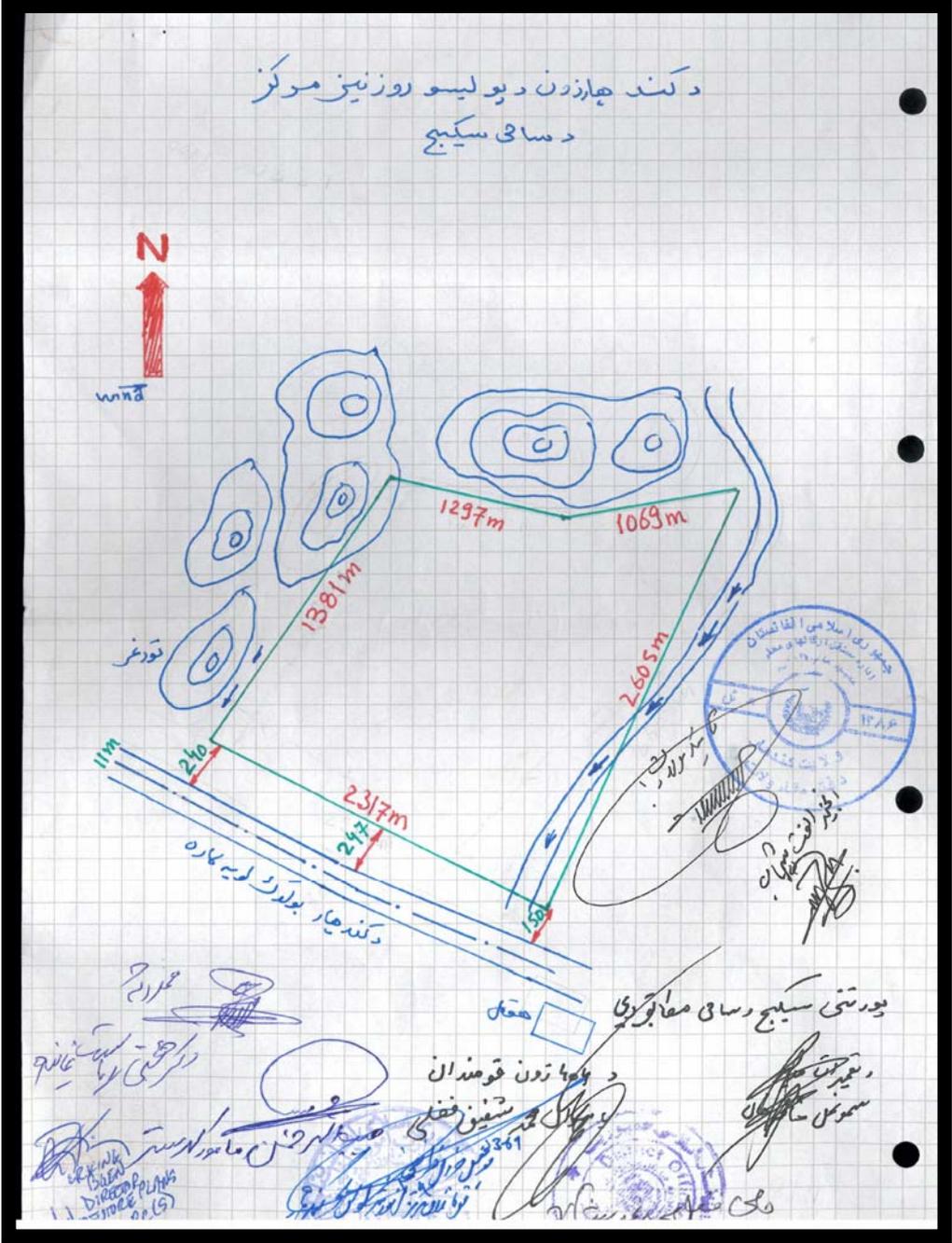
Haji Fada Mohammad  
Member of Parliament  
(Signed and Stamped)

**Witness:**

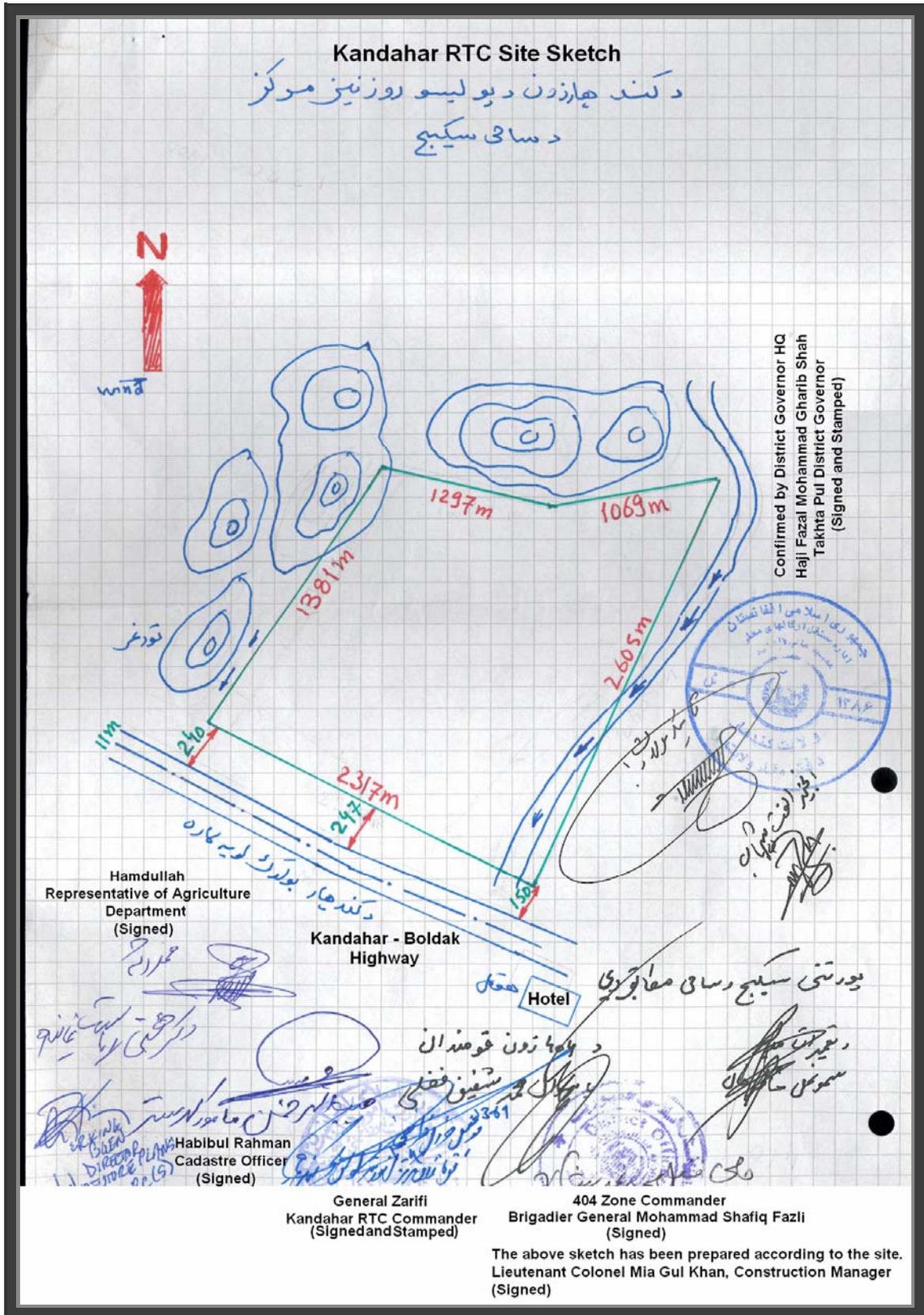
Haji Lal Mohammad son of Haji Lal  
Mohammad  
Chief of Developmental Council  
(Signed)

Abdul Salam  
Representative of Agriculture  
Department  
(Signed)

SITE ASSESSMENT



# SITE ASSESSMENT





## SITE ASSESSMENT

**Ministry of Interior  
Sustaining and Administrative Deputy Ministerial  
Maiwand 404 Zone Headquarters  
Logistics Directorate**

Request	Response/Answer
<p><b>The Respected Position of Kandahar Provincial Governor:</b></p> <p>The Government of Islamic Republic of Afghanistan implements a policy to determine and establish a Police Training Center that accommodates 2,000 personnel in each training period at the Southwest Zone for the expansion and development of Security Forces. For the implementation of the above plans, the assessment team from MACTEC Inc. has been designated to survey 2,000 Jeriebs of land adjacent to Airport. Therefore, the presence of representatives from Cadastre and Agriculture Departments are required for the signing of the legal documentation of land. The order of their designation should be made to the respective authorities.</p> <p>Sincerely, Brigadier General Shafiq (Fazali) Maiwand 404 Zone Commader (Signed)</p>	<p><b>Agriculture Department and Cadastre Department should cooperate regarding the issue. (Signed) 2/4/1389</b></p> <p><b>Respected Mohammadullah Khan (Area Officer) has been designated as the Representative of Agriculture Department. (Signed)</b></p> <p><b>Respected Habib Rahman Khan has been designated as the Representative of Cadastre Department. (Signed)</b></p>



## SITE ASSESSMENT

**Respected:**

**The Respected Position of Kandahar Provincial Governor:**

The joint delegation with the cooperation of Maiwand 404 Zone Commander has surveyed 2'000 Jeriebs of land to the Southeast of Takhta Pul District. The site has been determined and the site sketch has been prepared for further implementations.

Sincerely,  
Mohammadullah  
Agriculture Department's Representative  
(Signed)

10/4/1389

The consideration of the delegation has been confirmed  
The Position of Provincial Governor has no concerns regarding the issue.

Abdul Latif Ashna  
Deputy Governor  
(Signed and Stamped)

# SITE ASSESSMENT

**SHEET INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**APPENDIX B  
FIELD REPORTS (PASHTU and ENGLISH)**

# SITE ASSESSMENT

**SHEET INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**



# SITE ASSESSMENT

د تثبیت شوی د کتلوونو د کورډیناټ (پس پر اس) په حساب:

<p>نوم: گوت <math>N31^{\circ}12'41.9'' E066^{\circ}04'17.9'' ELEV: 1187m</math></p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> تصویر</p> <p>نورم: گوت <math>N31^{\circ}13'52.5'' E066^{\circ}09'24.5'' ELEV: 1229</math></p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> تصویر</p> <p>شپږم: گوت</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> تصویر</p> <p>نم:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> تصویر</p> <p>نهم: گوت</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> تصویر</p>	<p>نوم: گوت <math>N31^{\circ}13'25.7'' E066^{\circ}05'03.6'' ELEV: 1137m</math></p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> تصویر</p> <p>نورم: گوت <math>N31^{\circ}13'56.2'' E066^{\circ}05'06.5'' ELEV: 1216m</math></p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> تصویر</p> <p>پنځم: گوت <math>N31^{\circ}14'02.4'' E066^{\circ}03'38.2'' ELEV: 1246m</math></p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> تصویر</p> <p>اوم: گوت</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> تصویر</p> <p>نهم: گوت</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> تصویر</p>
---	--

د شته اسټوونو څرنگوالی:

په ساحه کې هېڅ ډول د دغې سوچېرې نښې نه دي.

---

د تثبیت شویو ودانیو د کتلوونو د کورډیناټ (پس پر اس) په حساب:

<p>نوم: گوت</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> تصویر</p> <p>نورم: گوت</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> تصویر</p> <p>نوم: گوت</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> تصویر</p> <p>نورم: گوت</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> تصویر</p> <p>نوم: گوت</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> تصویر</p> <p>نورم: گوت</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> تصویر</p>	<p>د (1) ودانۍ: اول: گوت</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> تصویر</p> <p>نورم: گوت</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> تصویر</p> <p>د (2) ودانۍ: اول: گوت</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> تصویر</p> <p>نورم: گوت</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> تصویر</p> <p>د (3) ودانۍ: اول: گوت</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> تصویر</p> <p>نورم: گوت</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> تصویر</p>
--	---

# SITE ASSESSMENT

د وځای لاندې او د مثالونو لاندې لیکئ:

اړه وځای: \_\_\_\_\_

نومه وځای: \_\_\_\_\_

نریبه وځای: \_\_\_\_\_

د وځای ډولونه (مواد، ساختمانی شپږه او نورې اوضاع):

اړه وځای: \_\_\_\_\_

نریبه وځای: \_\_\_\_\_

نریبه وځای: \_\_\_\_\_

په ساحه کې د کار اړینې مواد او اښکته:

په ساحه کې د کار لویډي مواد اړتیا کې موجود ندي.

د ساحې په چاپریال کې:

په ساحه کې پیدا کېدونکي اړین مواد اړتیا کې موجود ندي.

3



# SITE ASSESSMENT

**د سلسلې ارزولیشن**

کومه ساحې سپارولو او څرولو ته ژغورئ دی؟ یا دغه ساحې په نوموړو ساحه شويده؟

**د دغې ساحې استعمال او استعمال لیدلای لورې ګانې غوندې موجودې دي**

---

**د ساحې د پلورلو په اړه معلومات**

**د اوسن پلار په ساحه پاکه ده او هیڅ ډول توکي په وجود نلري او د مابین خطرونه ښکته**

---

**نور معلومات چې پر دغې ساحې اخلاره لري؟**

**په ساحه ډول حیوانات چې وینئو پورې یادېږي چې د لورې په کم کې، د ودان او نور هغه ساحه لورې بانډه چې د لورې څخه جوړ شوی دی، د سینغ وړی، پامې د ودان لورې لورې هیڅ استعمال نشي او په ځای کې هم استعمال نه وینئو.**

**ساحې منابع:**

(1) کم تجربه کارمندان: **احوندزاده، غلام نبي (شمال لورې) 15km** رښتی اجوره: **300 (حتمی)**

(2) یا تجربه کارمندان: **دکمن چهار بیا رښتی 54km** شمال لورې رښتی اجوره: **1000 (حتمی)**

(3) مسلحان موندلکه (ښکاره، چلې، ډبره) په ساحه کې: **نه** شته **نه** شته

**ښکاره:** **په ساحه کې موجوده د 2km** انځورګی څخه لورې ته

**نور:** **په ساحه کې موجوده د 2km** لورې ته لورې ته

(4) نور مواد لکه اسیسټنټ، ګول سنج، څپه، لچ، سړی، کرښې له کم ځای څخه راوړل شي

**دکمن چهار بیا رښتی 54km**

**شمال لورې رښتی لورې ته**

(5) د مطبوعاتو سیستم **احمد بسیم، روشن، اریبا**

(6) د سوله لورې لکه لورې، پلورې، ایزل ضرورت لپاره:

**د ختم بل ولسوالی څخه**

(7) عامه ترانسپورت لکه مټی بېر، تکیس، مسافر وړونکی بوس:

**د ختم بل ولسوالی څخه**

(8) ساختمانی ماښار او وسایل له کم ځای څخه راوړل شي:

**دکمن چهار بیا رښتی څخه**

**شمال لورې رښتی لورې ته 54km**

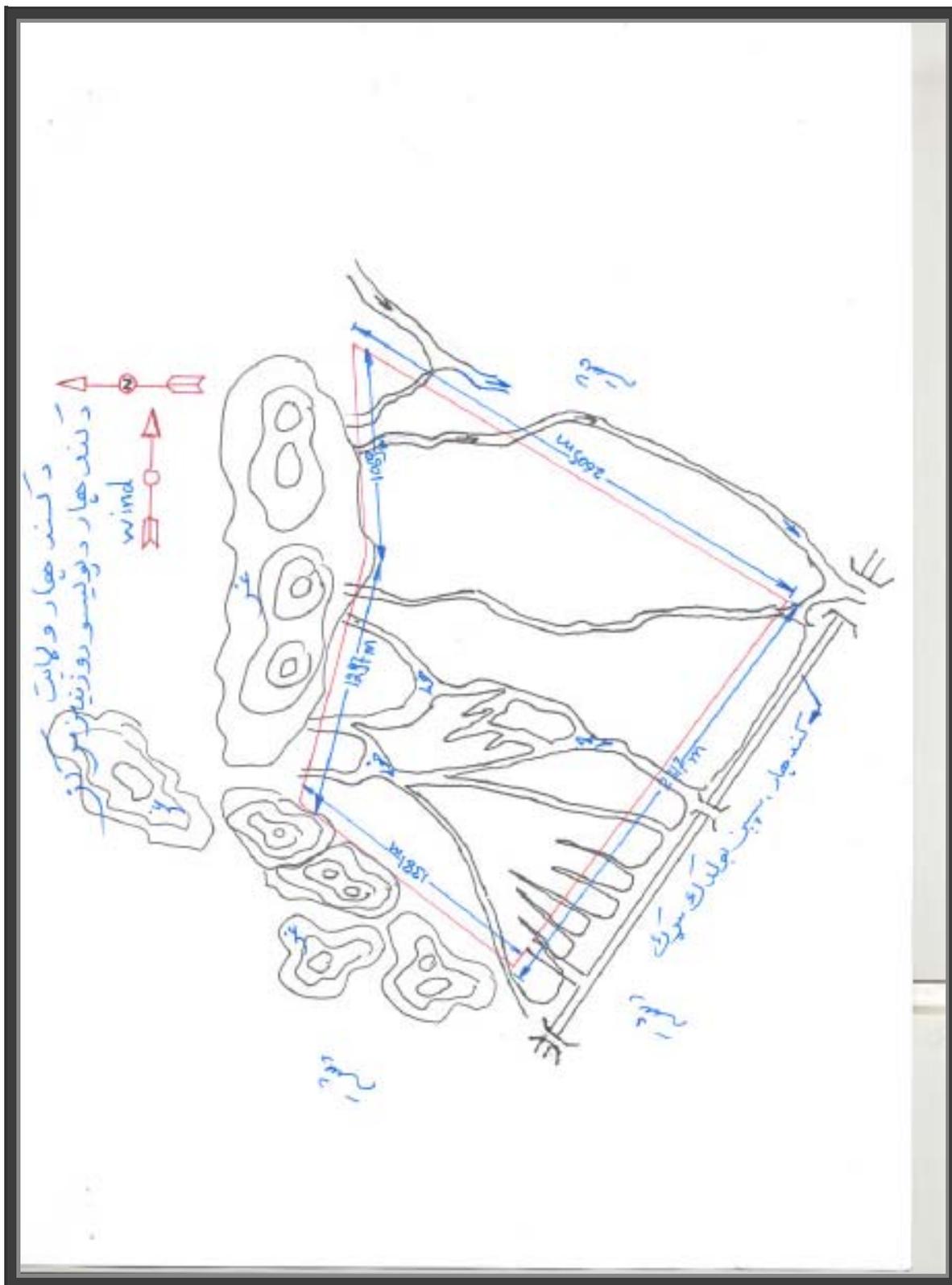
(9) ښکاره په ساحه کې:

**د ختم بل ولسوالی ترڅنګ**

مهربانې وګړي د ساحې ترسیم شوي پلان څلور لورې:

5

# SITE ASSESSMENT





# SITE ASSESSMENT



## SITE ASSESSMENT CHECKLIST

To be completed before leaving the site.



Name of Site: **RTC Kandahar**

Date of Assessment: **28- June- 2010**

Names of Engineers: **MACTEC Rep.Ulfat and Ab.Saboor**

Moi Rep: **Mohd. Nawaz**

Location: **54km Southeast of Kandahar City and 550km Southwest of Kabul.**

Security: GOOD ✓ NORMAL BAD

Elevation: **1, 200 meters**

Number of People: **Billeting on site:**

Property Ownership questions:  
**Ministry of Interior**

## SITE GENERAL CONDITIONS

### A. Current land use of proposed site:

The proposed site is located 54km Southwest of Kandahar City, the Provincial Capital of Kandahar, approximately 550km Southeast of Kabul Province and 13.5km North of Takht Pul District. The Land is owned by the Ministry of Interior and there are no known claims or disputes about land ownership. The site's average elevation is 1,200 meters.

The proposed site for Regional Training Center has a total area of 416 Hectares (416,000 sq m). The site is located next to Kandahar-Spin Boldak Main Road and is on Open Land. There are no existing facilities or structures at the site.

These are the Authorized Personnel determined and selected the proposed site.

5. Hamdullah, Representative of Department of Agriculture
6. Habibul Rahman, Cadastre Officer
7. Haji Mohammad Gharib Shah, Takhta Pul District Governor
8. General Zarifi, RTC Kandahar Commander

The site can be expanded to the North, South, West and East.

Current land use of the surrounding area:

North: Mountains

South: Dessert and a Road

East: Dessert

West: Mountains

# SITE ASSESSMENT

## B. Site Corner Locations (GPS Coordinates)

Corner Point	Latitude	Longitude	Elevation (m)	MGRS
1	31° 13' 25.7" North	66° 03' 03.6" East	1,197 m	42RTV1907258155
2	31° 12' 41.9" North	66° 04' 17.9" East	1,188 m	42RTV2100456754
3	31° 13' 56.2" North	66° 05' 06.5" East	1,216 m	42RTV2235159009
4	31° 13' 52.5" North	66° 04' 24.5" East	1,229 m	42RTV2123658924
5	31° 14' 02.4" North	66° 03' 34.7" East	1,246 m	42RTV1992659264

## C- EXISTING FACILITIES ON SITE

The proposed site is on Open Land

## D. Extra material at site:

There are no existing materials at the site

## E- UTILITIES

### A. Electricity

There is no City Power or Generator at the site

### B. Water

There is no City Water at the site. The water table is approx.30 meters.

### B. Sewage

N/A

## F- CONSTRUCTABILITY OF THE SITE

### A. Vehicle access

Site is located on Kandahar- Spin Boldak main road ✓ Asphalt Gravel Bad Under repair

### B. Topography

Site is located next to Mandisar Mountain.

**Corner 1-** Elev.1, 260 m; 31° 13' 59.5" North, 066° 03' 28.2" East

### C. Depressions (Grids)

N/A

## SITE ASSESSMENT

### D. Wadis (Grids)

10 small wadis. Grids below

**Corner 1-** Elev.1, 199 m; 31° 13' 20.8" North, 066° 03' 09.0" East

**Corner 2-** Elev.1, 198 m; 31° 13' 23.3" North, 066° 03' 07.1" East

**Corner 3-** Elev.1, 198 m; 31° 13' 14.9" North, 066° 03' 21.0" East

**Corner 4-** Elev.1, 199 m; 31° 13' 17.0" North, 066° 03' 14.4" East

**Corner 5-** Elev.1, 198 m; 31° 13' 11.2" North, 066° 03' 34.6" East

**Corner 6-** Elev.1, 200 m; 31° 13' 14.6" North, 066° 03' 29.3" East

**Corner 7-** Elev.1, 202 m; 31° 13' 09.4" North, 066° 03' 41.2" East

**Corner 8-** Elev.1, 201 m; 31° 13' 37.9" North, 066° 03' 37.9" East

**Corner 9-** Elev.1, 220 m; 31° 13' 54.8" North, 066° 03' 10.2" East

**Corner10-**Elev.1, 198 m; 31° 13' 02.0" North, 066° 03' 53.7" East

### D. Drainage Issues/ Flood Control

There is no existing drainage at the site.

### E. Isolation.

N/A

### F. Mines & Demining

No any UXO Hazard.

### G- LIST OF REQUIRED COMPONENTS

All the required facilities for a Regional Training Center

### H-LOCAL or NEARBY RESOURCES:

- **Unskilled laborers will be mobilized from 15km, Akhonzada Gholam Nabi Village**  
**Skilled laborers will be mobilized from 54km, andahar**
- **Material like, Gravel, Stone , Sand,:** Not Available ✓ Available 2km, nzargai  
**Crushed:** 22 km, Toor Kotal  
**Cment, Steel bar, Brick, Lime, Gypsum will be mobilized from: 54km, in Kandahar City.**
- **Telephone Communication:** ✓ Available, Not Available
- **Fuel For heating and cooking** Not Available ✓ Available (wood, diesel)  
13.5km, Takhta Pul
- **Public Transportation** Not Available Scarce ✓ Available (Buses, Taxis, Coaches)
- **Construction Machinery and Equipment will be mobilized from 54km, Kandahar City.**
- **Clinic** Not Available ✓ Available  
13.5km, Takhta Pul

## SITE ASSESSMENT

### Interview & Contact List:

Name	Organization	Position/Title	Phone	Email	Comment/Discussion
General Nasrullah Zareefi	Mol	TRC Commander	0700300643	.....	Demands to construct all the required facilities for Regional Training Center as soon as possible
Lieutenant Colonel Hazir Khan	Mol	RTC Construction Manager	0700942016	.....	

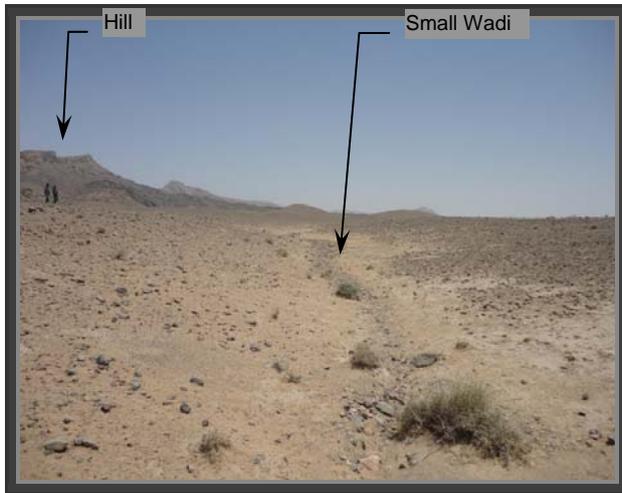
# SITE ASSESSMENT

**SHEET INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

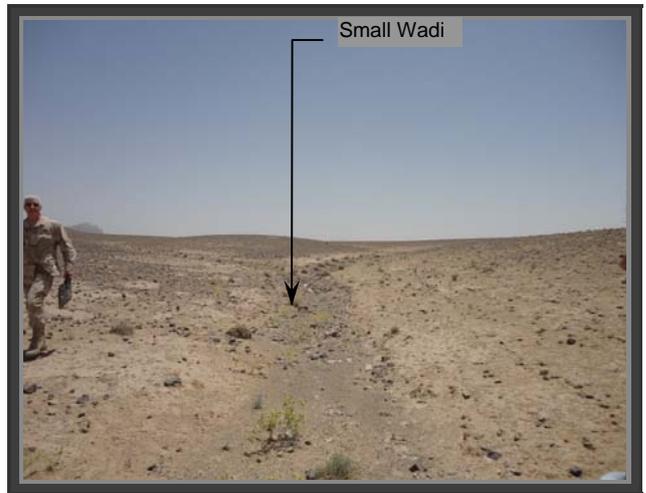
**APPENDIX C  
ADDITIONAL PHOTOS**

# SITE ASSESSMENT

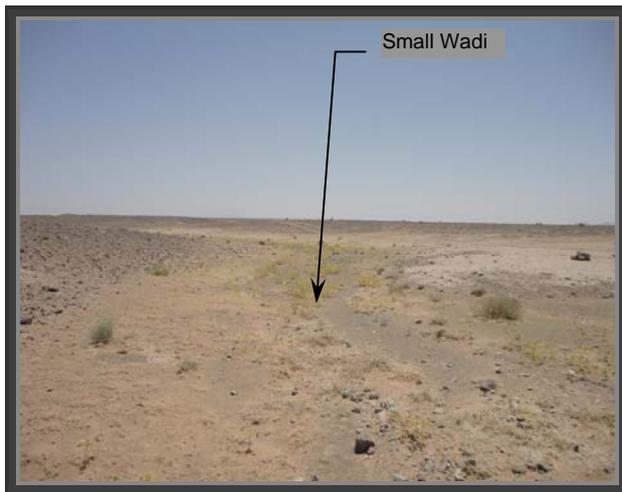
R – to Northeast



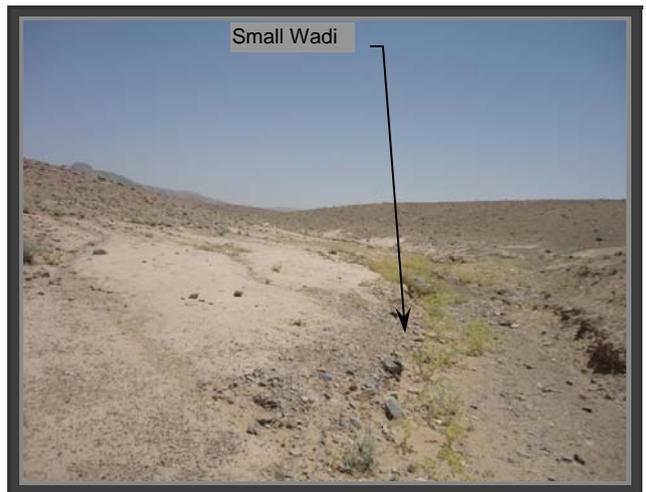
S – to East



T - to Northeast

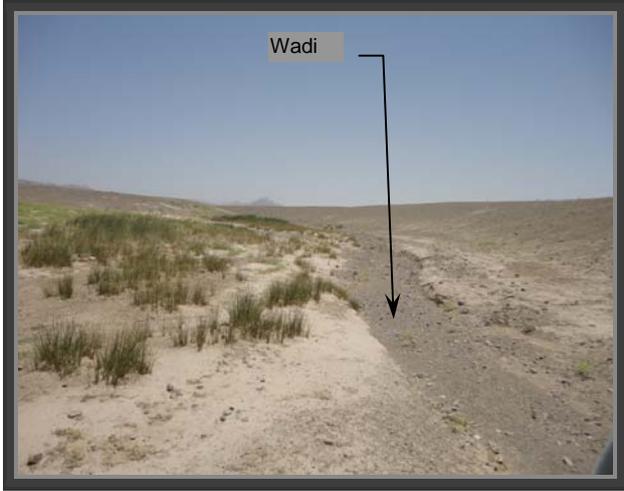


U - to Northeast

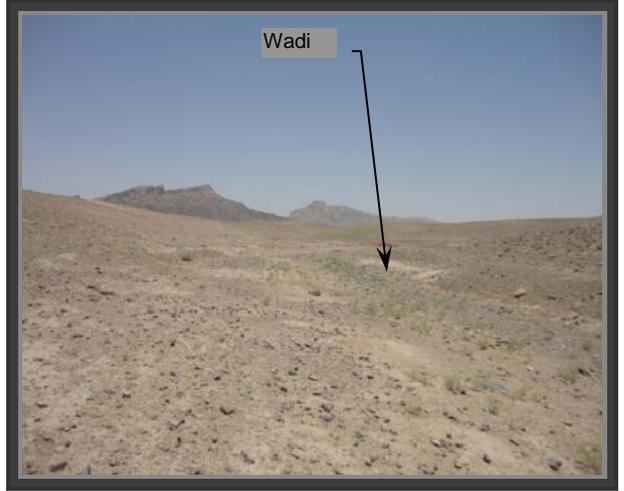


# SITE ASSESSMENT

V – to North



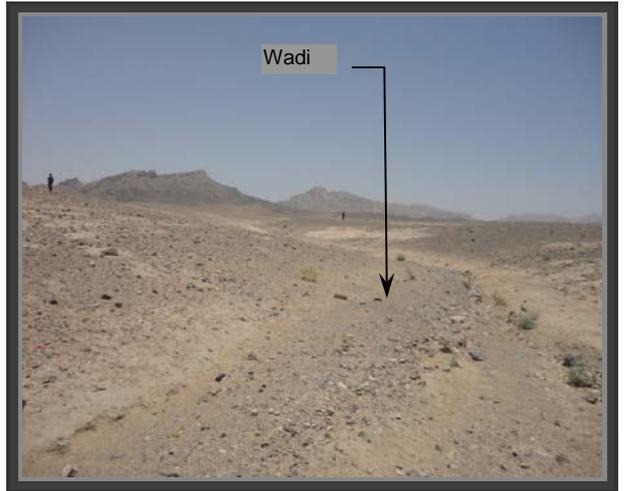
W – to North



X - to North

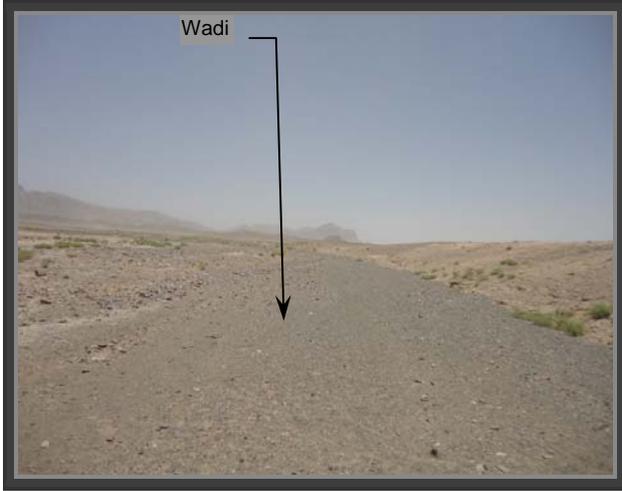


Y - to North

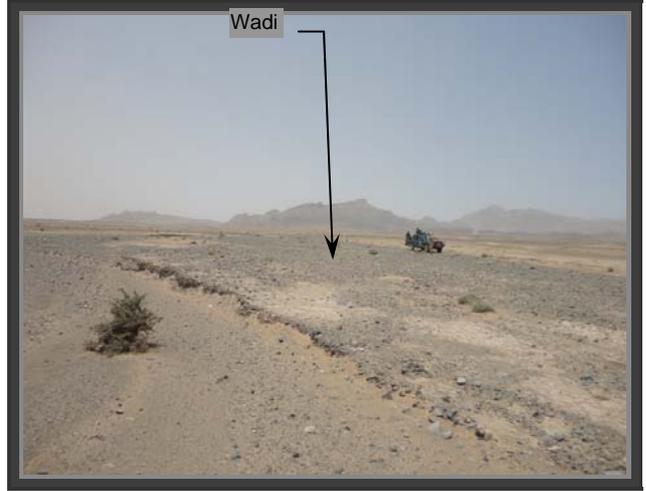


# SITE ASSESSMENT

Z – to North



A1 – to North



A2 – to North



# SITE ASSESSMENT

At the District Governor's Office



At the Proposed Site



Elders and Officers



RTC Office



# SITE ASSESSMENT

**SHEET INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

Training manuals shall include an agenda, defined objectives and a detailed description of the subject matter for each lesson. Furnish audio-visual equipment and all other training materials and supplies. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom or lab instruction, including two 15 minute breaks and excluding lunch time, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility. For guidance, the Contractor should assume the attendees will have a high school education.

The Contractor shall videotape the training session on DVD and provide the copies to the Government.

**-- END OF SECTION --**